First Edition 1893, Reprinted 1894

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE GEOMETRY OF CONICS



AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE

ON THE

GEOMETRY OF CONICS.

BY

ASUTOSH MUKHOPADHYAY, M A, F R S E,

FERGUSSON SCHOLAR, TAGORE LAW PROFESSOR, FELLOW, AND MEMBER OF THE SYNDICATE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA FELLOW OF THE ROYAL ASTRONOMICAL SOCIETY MEMBER OF THE ROYAL IRISH ACADEMY, OF THE MATHEMATICAL SOCIETY OF FRANCE, ETC., ETC

London
MACMILLAN AND CO,
AND NEW YORK.
1894

All rights reserved

First Edition 1893, Reprinted 1894

PREFACE

This work contains elementary proofs of the principal properties of Conics, and is intended for students who proceed to the study of the subject after finishing the first six books of Euclid, the curves have not, therefore, been defined as the sections of a cone, although that method has the sanction of history and antiquity in its favour, and for the same reason, no use has been made of the method of projections

As regards the arrangement of the subject, I have thought it best to devote separate chapters to the parabola, the ellipse, and the hyperbola The plan of starting with a chapter on general conics, in which some fundamental propositions are proved by methods applicable to all the three curves, has no doubt the advantage of securing an appearance of brevity But, I believe, beginners find the subject more intelligible when the properties of the three curves are discussed separately Besides, in the other method students, and even writers of text-books, are apt to overlook the necessity of modifying an argument on account of the fundamental

difference in the figures of the several curves, see, for instance, Chap II, Prop x, and Chap III, Prop ix, which are ordinarily proved by identically the same argument Also, as the properties of the hyperbola are proved, wherever possible, by the same methods as the corresponding properties of the ellipse, it is obvious that this arrangement does not tend to increase the work of the student

As to the propositions included in each chapter and their sequence, I have not been able to adopt wholly the scheme of any previous writer, but I venture to hope that the book includes all the classical propositions on the subject, arranged in their proper logical order Every attempt has been made to render the proofs simple and easily intelligible, though I have never sacrificed accuracy to brevity Thus, for instance, I have not followed the practice of referring to a proposition when the truth of its converse is really assumed—a practice which has, in at least one instance, led to a remarkable error in the treatment of conjugate diameters in a famous text-book Nor have I attempted to secure a fictitious appearance of conciseness by adding to each proposition a list of corollaries by no means less important than the proposition itself, and freely using them for the purpose of deducing subsequent propositions

The exercises, of which there are about eight hundred, have been selected with great care, more than six hundred of these are placed under the different propositions from which they may be deduced, they are for the most

part of an elementary character, and have been carefully graduated. Hints and solutions have been liberally added, and these, it is hoped, will prove materially helpful to the student, and render the subject attractive The attention of the student has also been directed to various methods of graphically describing the curves, including those used in practice by draughtsmen, and some very neat problems have been added from Newton, Book I, Sections iv and v

At the end of the table of contents will be found a course of reading suitable for beginners

CALCUTTA,
19*th April*, 1893

CONTENTS

PAGE

Introduction, 1

CHAPTER I

THE PARABOLA

Description of the Curve, 3
Properties of Chords, 6
Properties of Tangents, 20
Properties of Normals, 44
Miscellaneous Examples, 47

CHAPTER II

THE ELLIPSE

Description of the Curve, 50
Properties of Chords and their Segments, 54
Properties of Tangents, 70
Properties of Normals, 90
Properties of Conjugate Diameters, 94
Miscellaneous Examples, 104

CHAPTER III

THE HYPERBOLA

Description of the Curve, 110
Properties of Chords and their Segments, 115
Properties of Tangents, 129
Properties of Normals, 147

GEOMETRY OF CONICS.

GEOMETRY OF CONICS.

INTRODUCTION

A CONIC is a curve traced by a point which moves in a plane containing a fixed point and a fixed straight line, in such a way that its distance from the fixed point is in a constant ratio to its perpendicular distance from the fixed straight line

The fixed point is called the FOCUS

The fixed straight line is called the DIRECTRIX

The constant ratio is called the ECCENTRICITY, and is usually represented by the letter e

When the eccentricity is equal to unity, the Conic is called a PARABOLA ($e=1$)

When the eccentricity is less than unity, the Conic is called an ELLIPSE ($e<1$)

When the eccentricity is greater than unity, the Conic is called a HYPERBOLA ($e>1$)

The straight line drawn through the focus perpendicular to the directrix is called the AXIS of the Conic

The point (or points) in which the axis intersects the Conic is called the VERTEX

The Conics are so called from the circumstance that they are, and were originally studied as, the plane sections of the surface

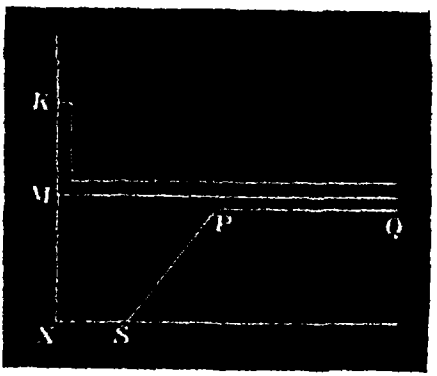
CHAPTER I

THE PARABOLA

DESCRIPTION OF THE CURVE

We have seen that the eccentricity of the parabola is unity, that is, the distance of any point on it from the focus is equal to its perpendicular distance from the directrix

The parabola may be mechanically constructed in the following manner



Let S be the focus and MX the directrix; and let a rigid bar KMQ, of which the portions KM and MQ are at right angles to each other, having a string of the same length as MQ, fastened at the end Q, be made to slide

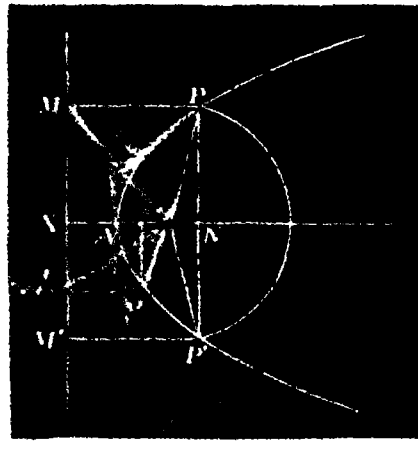
parallel to the axis SX with the end M on the directrix; then if the other end of the string be fastened at the focus S, and the string be kept stretched by means of the point of a pencil at P, in contact with the bar, it is evident that the point P will trace out a parabola, since SP is always equal to PM

Ex. A point moves so that the sum of its distances from a fixed point and a fixed straight line is constant. Show that it describes a parabola.

In the above figure, the sum of the distances of P from S and the straight line through Q parallel to XX' is evidently constant

Proposition I

Given the focus and the directrix of a parabola, to determine any number of points on it



Let S be the focus and MXM' the directrix. Through S draw SX perpendicular to the directrix, and bisect SX in A, then A is a point on the parabola, since $SA = AX$

Take any point N in SX or SX produced. Through N draw PNP' perpendicular to XN, with centre S and

radius equal to XN, describe a circle cutting PNP' at P and P', then P and P' shall be points on the parabola

Draw PM and $P'M'$ perpendicular to the directrix

Then $PS=XN$, by construction, and $PM=XN$, being opposite sides of a rectangle, therefore $PS=PM$ Similarly it may be shown that $P'S=P'M'$. Therefore P and P' are points on the parabola.

In like manner, by taking any other point in SX, any number of points on the curve may be determined

Ex 1 The parabola is symmetrical with respect to its axis This follows from the fact that PP' is bisected at right angles by XS

Def. A curve is said to be *symmetrical with respect to a straight line*, if, corresponding to any point on the curve, there is another point on the curve on the other side of the straight line, such that the chord joining them is bisected at right angles by the straight line

Ex 2 *Alternative Construction*—Join the focus S to any point M on the directrix, draw MP at right angles to the directrix, and make the angle MSP equal to the angle SMP P is a point on the parabola

Ex 3 *Alternative Construction*—Bisect SM in E, and draw EP perpendicular to SM, meeting MP in P P is a point on the parabola.

For another construction, see Prop X, Ex 3

Ex 4. Describe a parabola of which the focus and vertex are given

Ex 5 Given the focus S, and two points P, Q on the parabola, construct it

The directrix will be a common tangent to the two circles described, with centres P, Q and radii SP, SQ respectively

Ex 6 The distance of any point inside the parabola from the focus is less than its distance from the directrix.

Ex. 7 The distance of any point outside the parabola from the focus is greater than its distance from the directrix

Ex 8 A straight line parallel to the axis of a parabola meets the curve in one point only

Ex 9 There is no limit to the distance to which the parabola

may extend on both sides of the axis, so that the parabola is not a *closed* curve

It is obvious that the point N may be taken *anywhere* on the axis

Ex 10 Any two right lines drawn from the focus to the curve on opposite sides of the axis, and equally inclined to it, are equal, and conversely

Ex 11 If SM meets in Y the straight line drawn through A perpendicular to the axis, $SY = YM$, and PY is at right angles to SM and bisects the angle SPM

Ex 12 If SZ is drawn at right angles to SP to meet the directrix in Z, PZ bisects the angle SPM

Ex 13. PSp is a right line passing through the focus and meeting the parabola in P and p PM and pm are perpendicular to the directrix Show that MSm is a right angle

Ex 14 The locus of the centre of a circle which passes through a given point and touches a given straight line is a parabola

Ex 15 The locus of the centre of a circle which touches a given circle and a given straight line is a parabola

The focus is the centre of the given circle, and the directrix a right line parallel to the given one at a distance from it equal to the radius of the given circle

Ex 16 PSp is a straight line through the focus S, cutting the parabola in P and p PN, pn are drawn at right angles to the axis Prove that $AN \cdot An = AS^2$

Ex. 17 Given the directrix and two points on the curve, construct it Show that, in general, two parabolas satisfy the conditions

Ex 18 If from a point P of a circle, PC be drawn to the centre C, and R be the middle point of the chord PQ drawn parallel to a fixed diameter ACB, then the locus of the intersection of CP and AR is a parabola

The focus will be at C, and the directrix will be the tangent to the circle at A

PROPERTIES OF CHORDS

Def. The *chord* (QQ') of a conic is the finite straight line joining any two points (Q, Q') on the curve

Def. A *focal chord* (PSp) is any chord drawn through the focus (S)

Def The *latus rectum* (LL') of a conic is the focal chord drawn at right angles to the axis

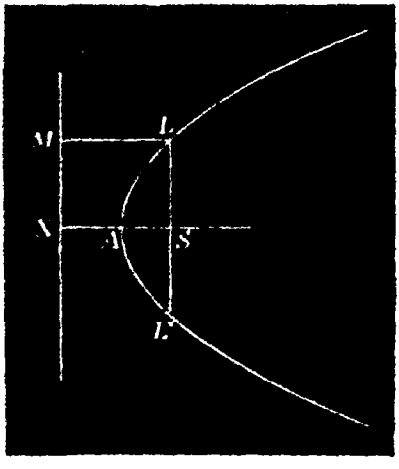
Def. The *focal distance* (SP) of a point (P) on a conic is its distance from the focus

Def The *ordinate* (PN) of a point (P) on a conic is the perpendicular from the point on the axis

Def The *abscissa* (AN) of a point (P) on a parabola, with respect to the axis, is the portion of the axis between the vertex and the ordinate of the point

Proposition II ✓

The latus rectum of a parabola is equal to four times the distance of the focus from the vertex ($LL' = 4AS$)



Let LSL' be the latus rectum Draw LM perpendicular to the directrix

Since the parabola is symmetrical, with respect to the axis, $LS = L'S$ Therefore

$$LL' = 2LS = 2LM = 2NS = 4AS$$

Ex. 1 Find a double ordinate of a parabola which shall be double the latus rectum

Ex. 2 The radius of the circle described about the triangle $LAL' = \frac{5}{8}$ latus rectum

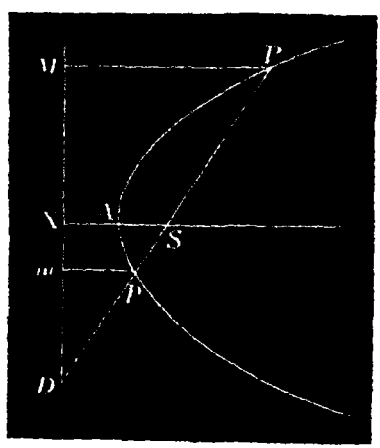
Ex. 3 Find the point O in a given ordinate PN, such that OR being drawn parallel to the axis to meet the curve in R, $ON + OR$ may be the greatest possible. $[ON = 2AS]$

*Proposition III

Any focal chord of a parabola is divided harmonically by the curve, the focus, and the directrix

Def. A straight line AB is said to be divided harmonically in O and O', if it is divided internally in O and externally in O', in the same ratio, that is, if

$$AO \ OB = AO' \ O'B$$



Produce the focal chord PSp to meet the directrix in D, and draw PM, pm from P, p, perpendicular to the directrix.

Then, from the similar triangles DMP, Dmp,

$$PD \ pD = PM \ pm$$

But $PM = PS$, and $pm = pS$

Therefore $PD \ pD = PS \ pS$

Hence Pp is divided harmonically in S and D

Ex 1 Prove that $\frac{1}{PS}+\frac{1}{PD}=\frac{2}{Pp}$

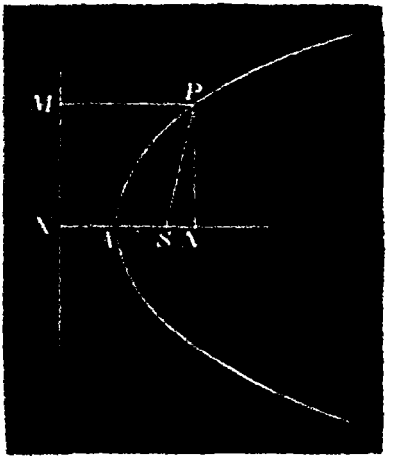
Ex 2. Prove that $\frac{1}{DP}+\frac{1}{Dp}=\frac{2}{DS}$

Ex. 3 The semi-latus rectum is a harmonic means between the two segments of any focal chord of a parabola

Ex 4 Focal chords of a parabola are to one another as the rectangles contained by their segments.

Proposition IV

The square of the ordinate of any point on a parabola is equal to the rectangle contained by the latus rectum and the abscissa ($PN^2 = 4AS\ AN$)



Draw PM perpendicular to the directrix, and join SP
Then, because XS is bisected in A and produced to N,

$NX^2 = SN^2 + 4AS\ AN$ [Euc II 8

But $NX = PM = SP$

Therefore $NX^2 = SP^2 = SN^2 + PN^2$ [Euc I 47

Therefore $PN^2 = 4AS\ AN$.

Ex. 1. If PL be drawn at right angles to AP, meeting the axis in L, NL is always equal to the latus rectum.

Ex. 2. If a circle be described about the triangle SPN, the tangent to it from $A = \frac{1}{2}PN$.

Ex. 3. A straight line parallel to the axis bisects PN, and meets the curve in Q, NQ meets a line through A at right angles to the axis, in T. Prove that $3AT = 2PN$.

Ex. 4. If SQ be parallel to AP, and QM be the ordinate of Q, prove that $SM^2 = AM \cdot AN$.

Ex. 5. If O be any point on a double ordinate PNP', and OQ parallel to the axis meets the curve in Q, show that

(i.) $OP \cdot OP = 4AS \cdot OQ$,

(ii.) $PN \cdot ON = OR \cdot QR$.

Ex. 6. PNP' is a double ordinate of a parabola. Through Q, another point on the curve, straight lines are drawn, one passing through the vertex, the other parallel to the axis, cutting PP' in l, l'. Prove that $PN^2 = Nl \cdot Nl'$.

Ex. 7. A circle has its centre at A, and its diameter is equal to $3AS$. Show that the common chord of the circle and the parabola bisects AS.

Ex. 8. AP, BQ are two lines at right angles to AB, A is joined to any point Q on BQ, a point O is taken on AQ such that the perpendicular ON on $AP = BQ$. Prove that the locus of O is a parabola. [Axis, AP, Latus rectum, AB.]

Ex. 9. PM, QN are the ordinates of the extremities of two chords AP, AQ which are at right angles to each other. Prove that $AM \cdot AN = (\text{Latus rectum})^2$.

Ex. 10. The latus rectum is a mean proportional between the double ordinates of the extremities of a focal chord. (See Prop. I., Ex. 16.)

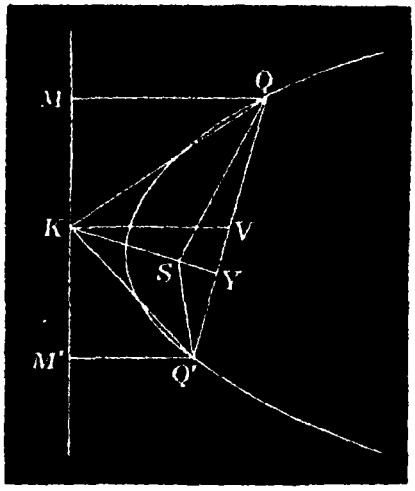
Ex. 11. PSp is a focal chord, prove that AP, Ap meet the latus rectum in points whose focal distances are equal to the ordinates of p and P respectively. (Apply Prop. I., Ex. 16.)

Proposition V

The locus of the middle points of any system of parallel chords of a parabola is a straight line parallel to the axis.

Let QQ' be one of a system of parallel chords. Draw QM, $Q'M'$ perpendicular to the directrix. Draw SY

perpendicular to QQ', produce YS to meet the directrix in K, and draw KV parallel to the axis Then KV shall bisect QQ'. Join KQ, KQ', SQ, and SQ'



Then $MK^2 = KQ^2 - MQ^2$ [Euc. I 47

$= KQ^2 - QS^2$

But $KQ^2 = KY^2 + QY^2$ [Euc I 47

and $QS^2 = SY^2 + QY^2$ [Euc. I 47

Therefore $MK^2 = KY^2 - SY^2$

Similarly $M'K^2 = KQ'^2 - M'Q'^2$

$= KQ'^2 - Q'S^2$

$= KY^2 - SY^2$

Therefore $MK = M'K$,

but, since KV is parallel to MQ and $M'Q'$, QQ' is bisected at V.

Now QQ' being fixed in direction and KSY being perpendicular to it, KSY is a fixed straight line and K is a fixed point Therefore KV, which is parallel to the axis,

is a fixed straight line bisecting all chords parallel to QQ'

Def A *diameter* of any curve is the locus of the middle points of a system of parallel chords drawn in the curve

It has just been proved that the diameters of a parabola are straight lines It will be shown hereafter that the diameters of the other conics are also straight lines It should be observed, however, that a diameter is not necessarily a straight line for all curves

Def. The half chords (QV, $Q'V$) intercepted between the diameter and the curve, are called the *ordinates* to the diameter

Def. The *abscissa* of a point on a parabola with respect to any diameter is the portion of the diameter intercepted between the ordinate of the point and the parabola

Def In the parabola, the *vertex* of a diameter is the point in which it cuts the curve

Ex. 1 The perpendicular from the focus upon a system of parallel chords intersects the diameter bisecting the chords upon the directrix

Ex. 2 If a system of parallel chords make an angle of 45° with the axis, their diameter passes through an extremity of the latus rectum (see Prop IV)

Ex 3 A parabola being traced on paper, find its focus and directrix

The direction of the axis is given by the straight line joining the middle points of a pair of parallel chords The position of the axis is found by observing that the middle point of any chord at right angles to its direction lies on it. At any point N on the axis, draw a perpendicular to it $NK=2AN$ Join KA, cutting the curve in L, which will be an extremity of the latus rectum.

Ex. 4 The difference between the segments of any focal chord is equal to the parallel chord through the vertex

Ex 5 QSQ' is a focal chord, QM, $Q'M'$ are perpendicular to the axis. Show that MM' is equal to the parallel chord through the vertex.

Ex. 6 AP is any chord through the vertex, and PE is drawn at right angles to AP, meeting the axis in E AE is equal to the focal chord parallel to AP

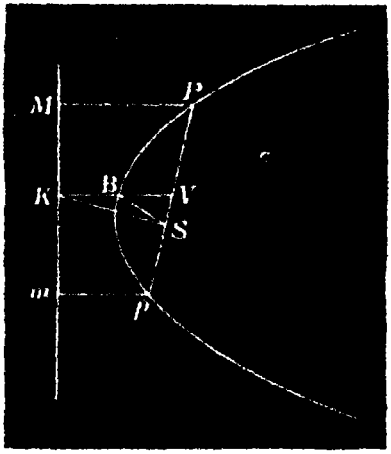
Ex. 7 The middle points of any two chords of a parabola equally inclined to the axis, are equidistant from the axis

Ex. 8 If a parabola drawn through the middle points of the sides of a triangle ABC meets the sides again in α, β, γ, the lines $A\alpha$, $B\beta$, $C\gamma$ will be parallel to each other [Each is parallel to the axis]

Proposition VI.

The parameter of any diameter of a parabola is four times the line joining the focus with the vertex of the diameter

Def The *parameter* of a diameter is the length of the focal chord bisected by the diameter



Draw SK at right angles to the focal chord PSp, to meet the directrix in K, draw PM, pm at right angles to the directrix, and KBV parallel to them Then KBV is the diameter bisecting the chord PSp (Prop. V) Join SB

Then, since KSV is a right angle, and $KB=BS$, we have

$$KB=BS=BV,$$

or

$$KV=2BS$$

Now, because Pp is bisected in V,

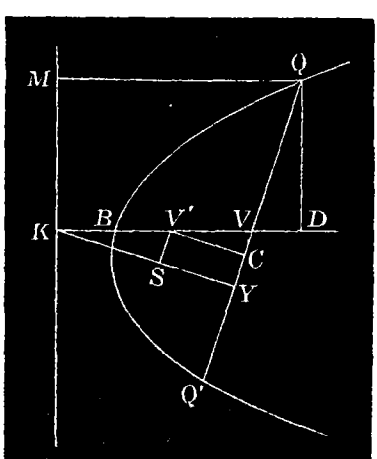
$$Pp=PS+Sp=PM+pm$$
$$=2KV=4BS$$

Ex. 1 Given the length of a focal chord, find its position.

Ex. 2 Draw a focal chord PSp, such that $SP=3Sp$

Proposition VII

The ordinate to any diameter of a parabola at any point is a mean proportional to its parameter and the abscissa of the point with respect to the diameter ($QV^2=4BS\ BV$)



Let QQ' be any chord Draw SY at right angles to it, and produce YS to meet the directrix in K Draw KBV

parallel to the axis, so that BV is the diameter bisecting QQ' in V, QV being the ordinate and BV the abscissa [Prop V.

Draw SV' parallel to QQ', and QM, QD, $V'C$ at right angles to the directrix, KV and QQ' respectively

Then $QD^2 = MK^2$

$= KY^2 - SY^2$, [Prop V

and, from the similar triangles QVD, KVY, and $V'VC$,

$QD\ QV = KY\ KV$,

$= V'C\ V'V$

$= SY\ V'V$

Therefore $QV^2 = KV^2 - V'V^2$

But as KV' is bisected in B, [Prop VI

$KV^2 = V'V^2 + 4BV\ BV'$ [Euc II 8

Therefore $QV^2 = 4BV\ BV'$

$= 4BS.BV$ [Prop VI

Ex 1 If any chord BR meets QV and QQ' in L and N, prove that $BL^2 = BN\ BR$

Ex 2 If QQ' meets any chord BR in N, and the diameter through R in N', prove that $QN^2 = VN\ VN'$.

Ex 3 If QOQ' be any chord meeting the diameter BV in O, and QV, $Q'V'$ ordinates to the diameter, then $BO^2 = BV\ BV'$

Let QB produced meet the diameter through Q' in E, and draw ER parallel to the ordinate meeting BV' produced in R

Then $QV^2 - Q'V'^2 = BV^2 - BV'^2$

But $QV^2 - BV^2 = Q'V'^2 - BR^2$,

$BV\ BV' = BR^2$,

$BV\ BR = BR\ BV'$,

or $BV\ RV' = BR\ RV'$

But $BV\ RV' = QB.QE$

$= BO\ RV'$,

$BO = BR$

Ex 4 If POP' be the chord bisected by the diameter BOV at O, $PO^2 = QV\ Q'V'$

Ex 5 Through a given point, to draw a chord of a parabola which will be divided in a given ratio at the point

Through the given point O, draw the diameter BO. Then if V, V' be the feet of the ordinates drawn through the extremities of the chord sought, it is clear that $BV'\ BV$ is as the square of the

given ratio Also, $BV\ BV' = BO^2$, whence the points V, V' are known

Ex. 6 If any diameter intersect two parallel chords, the rectangles under the segments of these chords are proportional to the segments of the diameter intercepted between the chords and the curve

If QQ' be one of the chords meeting the diameter BV in V, and if O be its middle point,

$$QV\ Q'V = QO^2 - OV^2 = 4BS\ BV.$$

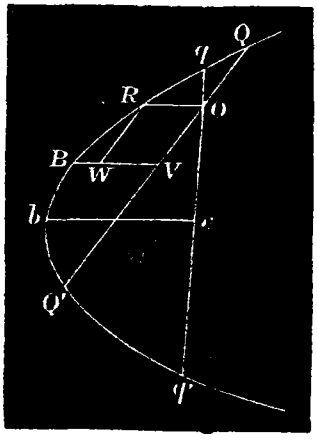
Ex. 7 QQ' is a fixed straight line, and from any point V in it, VB is drawn in a fixed direction such that BV is proportional to $QV\ Q'V$ Show that the locus of B is a parabola passing through Q, Q' and having its axis parallel to BV

Ex. 8 Given the base and area of a triangle, the locus of its orthocentre is a parabola

Ex. 9 BO, $B'O'$ are any two diameters A line is drawn parallel to the ordinate to BO, cutting the curve in D, and BO, BB', $B'O$ in O, C, E respectively Prove that $OD^2 = OC\ OE$ (Through B' draw a parallel to DO)

*Proposition VIII

If two chords of a parabola intersect each other, the rectangles contained by their segments are in the ratio of the parallel focal chords



Let the chords QQ' and qq' intersect in a point O

within the parabola Bisect QQ' in V, and draw the diameters OR, VB Draw RW parallel to QQ'

Then, because QQ' is bisected in V,

$$QO\ Q'O = QV^2 - OV^2 \qquad \text{[Euc. II 5}$$
$$= QV^2 - RW^2$$
$$= 4BV\ BS - 4BW\ BS \qquad \text{[Prop VII}$$
$$= 4BS\ WV$$
$$= 4BS\ OR$$

Similarly, if bv be the diameter bisecting qq',

$$qO\ q'O = 4bS\ OR$$

Therefore $QO\ Q'O\ qO\ q'O = 4BS\ 4bS$,

that is, as the focal chords parallel to QQ' and qq' respectively [Prop VI

The proposition may be similarly proved when the chords intersect outside the curve

Ex. 1 If two intersecting chords be parallel to two others, the rectangles contained by the segments of the one pair are proportional to the rectangles contained by the segments of the other pair

Ex. 2 Deduce Prop III

Ex. 3 Given three points on a parabola and the direction of the axis, construct the curve

Ex. 4 Inscribe in a given parabola a triangle having its sides parallel to three given straight lines

*Proposition IX

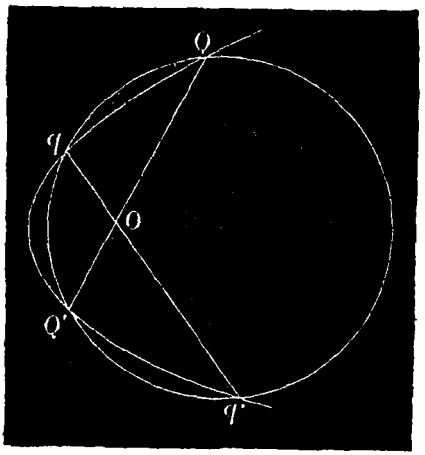
If a circle intersect a parabola in four points their common chords will be equally inclined, two and two, to the axis

Let Q, Q', q, q' be the four points of intersection

Then $QO\ Q'O = qO\ q'O$ [Euc III 35

Therefore, the focal chords parallel to QQ' and qq' are equal to each other. [Prop VIII

And they are therefore equally inclined to the axis, from the symmetry of the figure (See also Prop I, Ex 10)



Therefore the chords QQ', qq' are equally inclined to the axis

In like manner, it may be shown that the chords Qq and $q'Q'$, as well as the chords Qq' and qQ', are equally inclined to the axis

Ex 1 If a circle cut a parabola in four points, two on one side of the axis and two on the other, the sum of the ordinates of the first two is equal to the sum of the ordinates of the other two points (See Prop V, Ex 7)

Ex 2 If three of the points are on the same side of the axis, the sum of their ordinates is equal to the ordinate of the fourth point

Proposition X ✓

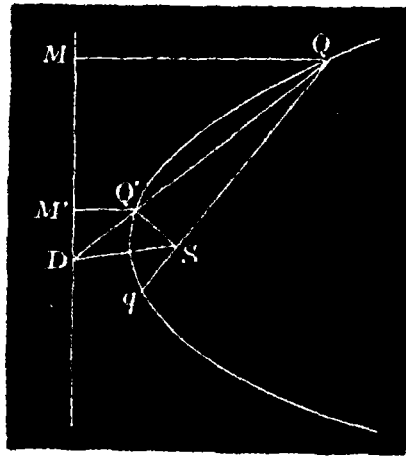
If any chord QQ' of a parabola intersects the directrix in D, SD bisects the exterior angle between SQ and SQ'

Draw QM, $Q'M'$ perpendicular to the directrix

Then, by similar triangles,

$$QD \cdot Q'D = QM \cdot Q'M'$$
$$= SQ \cdot SQ'$$

Therefore SD bisects the exterior angle $Q'Sq$ [Euc VI A



Ex 1. Given the focus and two points on a parabola, find the directrix

The point D, being the intersection of the chord QQ' and the bisector of the angle $Q'Sq$, is on the directrix, which touches the circle described with Q as centre and radius QS

Ex. 2 PQ, pq are focal chords Show that Pp, Qq, as also Pq, pQ, meet on the directrix

If they meet the directrix in K, K', KSK' is a right angle

Ex 3 Given the focus and the directrix, trace the parabola by means of this proposition (For other constructions, see Prop 1, and Ex 2, Ex 3)

Determine the vertex A as the middle point of SX Take any point D on the directrix, make the angle DSp equal to the angle DSA, and let pS and DA produced meet in P P is a point on the parabola.

Ex. 4 Q is a point on the parabola If QA produced meet the directrix in D, MSD is a right angle

Ex. 5 PQ is a double ordinate, and PA cuts the curve in P', show that the focus lies on $P'Q$

Ex 6 If two fixed points Q, Q' on a parabola be joined with a third variable point O on the curve, the segment qq' intercepted on the directrix by the chords QO, $Q'O$ produced, subtends a constant angle at the focus

The angle qSq' may be proved to be equal to half of the angle QSQ'

Ex. 7 If QQ' be a focal chord, the angle qSq' is a right angle, and $qX \cdot q'X = (\text{semi-latus rectum})^2$

Ex. 8 Show that a straight line which meets a parabola will, in general, meet it in two points, except when the line is parallel to the axis, in which case it meets the curve in one point only, and no straight line can meet the curve in more points than two

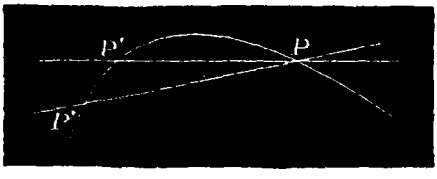
Let DQ' be any straight line which meets the directrix in D and the curve in Q Make the angle DSq equal to the angle DSQ', and let qS, DQ' intersect in Q Then since

$$SQ \cdot SQ' = QD \cdot Q'D = QM \cdot Q'M,$$

Q is a point on the curve If, however, DQ' be parallel to the axis, qS will coincide with the axis, and $D'Q'$ will meet the parabola in the point Q' only (the other point of intersection in this case being really at infinity) Again SQ, SQ', being equally inclined to DS, if there be a third point of intersection Q'', SQ, SQ'' will make the same angle with DS, which is impossible

PROPERTIES OF TANGENTS

Def A *tangent* to a conic is the limiting position of a chord whose two points of intersection with the curve have become coincident



Thus, if P and P' be two points on a conic, and if the chord PP' be so turned about P that P' may approach P, then in the limiting position when P' moves up to P and coincides with it, the chord becomes the *tangent* to the conic at P

Again, if a chord PP' moves parallel to itself until P and P' coincide at a point B on the conic, PP' becomes in its limiting position the tangent to the curve at the point B

Hence, a tangent may be said to be a straight line which passes through two *consecutive* or *coincident* points on the curve

It will be seen that, generally, to a chord-property of a conic, there corresponds a tangent-property

Thus, in Prop V, if the chord QQ' moves parallel to itself until Q' coincides with Q at the point B on the curve, the chord in this its limiting position becomes the tangent to the parabola at B, which is thus seen to be parallel to the system of chords bisected by the diameter BV. (See Prop XI)

* Again, in Prop VIII, let the chords QQ', qq' intersect at a point O *outside* the parabola Let the chord OQQ' be made to turn about the point O, until Q' coincides with Q at a point R on the curve, so that OR becomes the tangent to the curve at the point R, and OQ, OQ' become each equal to OR In like manner, let Oqq' be made to turn about the point O, until q' coincides with q at a point r on the curve, so that Or becomes the tangent to the curve at the point r, and Oq, Oq', become each equal to Or Hence, we have the following proposition —

The squares of any two intersecting tangents to a parabola are in the ratio of the parallel focal chords

Ex 1 If OTO' be the tangent to a parabola at T, and if OPQ, $O'P'Q'$ be a pair of parallel chords,

$$OT^2 : O'T^2 = OP \cdot OQ : O'P' \cdot O'Q'$$

Ex 2 If TOO' be the tangent to a parabola at T, $O'P'$ a tangent from O', and OPQ a chord parallel to $O'P'$, cutting the chord of contact $P'Q$ in R, prove that $OP \cdot OQ = OR^2$

From Ex. 1,

$$OP \cdot OQ : OT^2 = O'P'^2 : O'T^2 = OR^2 : OT^2$$

Cf Prop XXI, Ex 8

* Next, in Prop IX, suppose q to coincide with Q, and

therefore also with O, then the circle and the parabola will touch each other at O, the chords OQ', oq' being equally inclined to the axis Hence

If two chords OP, OQ of a parabola are equally inclined to the axis, the circle round OPQ touches the parabola at O

Ex If one of the chords OP be at right angles to the tangent to the curve at O, the angle OQP is a right angle

Similarly, if a circle touches a parabola at O and cuts it again in P and Q, the tangent at O and PQ are equally inclined to the axis

Ex If a circle touches a parabola at O and cuts it in P and Q, and PU, QV parallel to the axis meet the circle in U, V, show that UV is parallel to the tangent at O

Again, consider Prop X Let the chord QQ' be made to turn about Q, until Q' coincides with Q, so that the chord becomes the tangent to the parabola at the point Q The angle QSQ' vanishes, and, therefore, the exterior angle $Q'Sq$ becomes equal to two right angles But since SD always bisects the angle $Q'Sq$, SD will, in this limiting position, be at right angles to SQ Hence the following proposition —

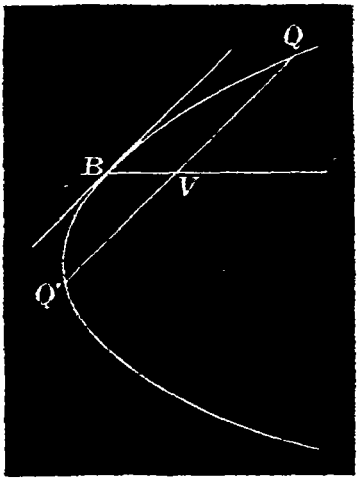
The tangent to a parabola from any point on the directrix, subtends a right angle at the focus (See Prop XII)

Def A circle or a conic is said to *touch* a conic at a point P when they have a *common tangent* at that point

Proposition XI ✓

The tangent to a parabola at its point of intersection

with a diameter is parallel to the system of chords bisected by the diameter



Let BV be the diameter bisecting a system of chords parallel to QQ'

Let QQ' be made to move parallel to itself, so that Q may coincide with V Since QV is always equal to $Q'V$ (Prop V), it is clear that Q' will also coincide with B, or, the chord in this, its limiting position, will be the tangent to the parabola at B

Ex. Draw a tangent to a parabola making a given angle with the axis

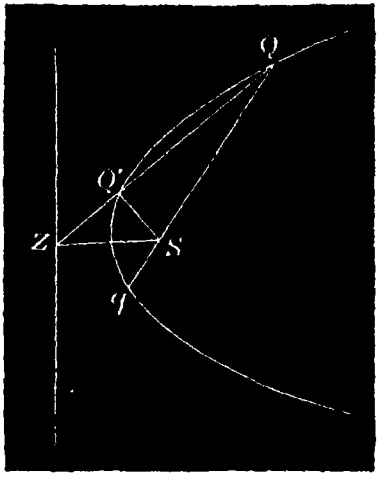
PROPOSITION XII

The portion of the tangent to a parabola at any point, intercepted between that point and the directrix, subtends a right angle at the focus.

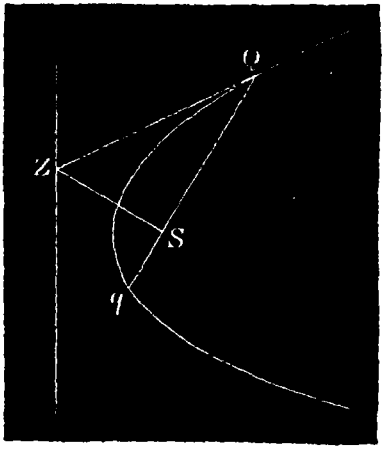
Let any chord QQ' of the parabola intersect the directrix in Z

Then SZ bisects the exterior angle $Q'Sq$ [Prop X

Now, let the chord QQ' be made to turn about Q until the point Q' moves up to and coincides with Q, so that



the chord becomes the tangent to the parabola at Q. In this limiting position of the chord QQ', since Q and Q'



coincide, the angle QSQ' vanishes, and therefore the angle $Q'Sq$ becomes equal to two right angles But since

SZ always bisects the angle $Q'Sq$, in this case the angle QSZ is a right angle

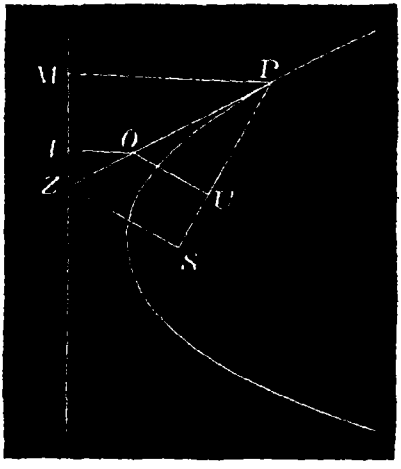
Ex. 1 If a line QZ meeting the curve in Q and the directrix in Z, subtend a right angle at the focus, it will be the tangent to the curve at Q

Ex. 2 The tangents at the extremities of the latus rectum meet the directrix on the axis produced

*Proposition XIII

If from any point O on the tangent at P of a parabola perpendiculars OU and OI be drawn to SP and the directrix respectively, then

$$SU = OI$$



Join SZ, and draw PM perpendicular to the directrix

Because ZSP is a right angle, [Prop XII

ZS is parallel to OU

Therefore, by similar triangles,

$$SU : SP = ZO : ZP$$
$$= OI : PM$$

But $SP = PM$,

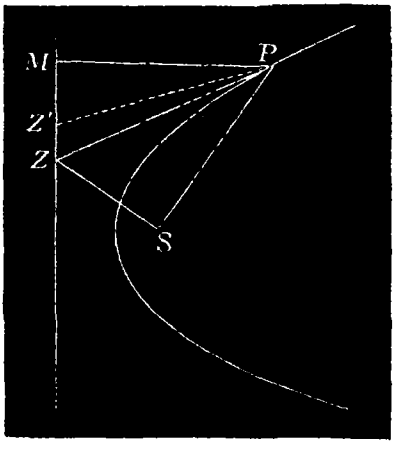
therefore $SU = OI$

This property of the parabola is the particular case of a general property of all conics discovered by Adams

Ex. If a line OP meet the parabola at P, and OI, OU being drawn at right angles to the directrix and SP respectively, $SU=OI$, then OP will be the tangent to the curve at P

Proposition XIV

The tangent at any point of a parabola bisects the angle which the focal distance of the point makes with the perpendicular drawn from the point on the directrix, and conversely



Let the tangent at the point P meet the directrix in Z Draw PM perpendicular to the directrix, and join SP, SZ

Then, since the angle PSZ is a right angle, [Prop XII

$$SP^2+SZ^2=PZ^2.$$ [Euc I 47

Also $$PM^2+MZ^2=PZ^2,$$ [Euc I 47

therefore $$SP^2+SZ^2=PM^2+MZ^2$$

But $$SP=PM,$$

therefore $$SZ=MZ$$

Now, in the two triangles ZPM, ZPS, the two sides PM, MZ are respectively equal to the two sides SP, SZ,

and the side PZ is common, therefore the two triangles are equal, and the angle SPZ is equal to the angle MPZ, that is, PZ bisects the angle SPM

Conversely, if PZ bisects the angle SPM, PZ is the tangent at P. For, if not, and if possible, let any other line PZ' be the tangent at P, then by what has been proved PZ' will bisect the angle SPM, which is impossible, therefore PZ is the tangent at P

Note.—It may be shown from the definition of the parabola that the straight line which bisects the angle between SP and PM cannot meet the curve again in any other point, hence PZ would also be the tangent to the parabola at P, according to Euclid's definition of a tangent

Corollary.—The tangent at the vertex of a parabola is at right angles to the axis

Ex. 1 Show how to draw the tangent at a given point of a parabola

Ex. 2 Draw a tangent to a parabola making a given angle with the axis

Ex. 3 If the tangent at P meets the axis in T, $SP=ST$

Ex. 4 Two parabolas have the same focus, and their axes in the same straight line, but in opposite directions Prove that they intersect at right angles

Note.—Two curves are said to intersect at right angles when their tangents at a common point are at right angles

Ex. 5 Given the vertex of a diameter of a parabola and a corresponding double ordinate, construct the curve (Apply Prop VII.)

Ex. 6 If ZP be produced to R, the angles SPR and MPR are equal

Ex. 7 PZ bisects SM at right angles

Ex. 8 Any point O on the tangent at P is equidistant from M and S

Ex. 9 If the tangents to the parabola at Q and Q' meet in O, and QM, $Q'M'$ be the perpendiculars on the directrix from Q and Q', OM, OS, OM' are all equal

Hence deduce, by analysis, the construction for Prop XVII, namely, to draw two tangents to a parabola from an external point O

Ex. 10 The tangent at any point of a parabola meets the directrix and the latus rectum in two points equidistant from the focus.

Ex 11 The focal distance of any point on a parabola is equal to the length of the ordinate of that point produced to meet the tangent at the end of the latus rectum (See Prop XII, Ex 2)

Ex 12 O is a point on the tangent at P, such that the perpendicular from O on SP is equal to $2AS$, find the locus of O (A parabola of which the vertex is on the directrix of the given one Apply Prop VII, Ex 7)

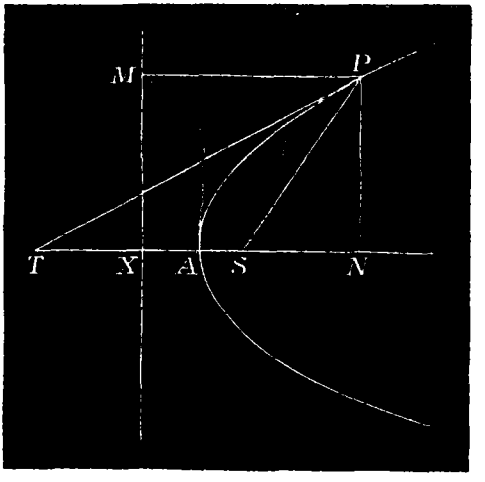
Ex 13 If a leaf of a book be folded so that one corner moves along an opposite side, the line of the crease touches a parabola

Let the leaf $BCXS$ be so folded that S coincides with a point M on CX, let the crease TT' meet XS, BS in T, T' respectively Draw MP at right angles to CX, meeting TT' in P, join SP Then $SP=PM$, $\angle SPT=\angle MPT$, TT', therefore, touches at P a parabola, of which the focus is S and directrix C

Def The portion of the axis intercepted between the tangent at any point of a conic and the ordinate of that point is called the *subtangent*

* Proposition XV

The subtangent of any point of a parabola is bisected at the vertex, that is, is equal to double the abscissa of the point with respect to the axis



Let the tangent PT at P meet the axis in T Draw

PN, PM perpendicular to the axis and directrix respectively

Then, the angle STP = the angle TPM

= the angle TPS [Prop XIV

Therefore $ST = SP = PM = XN$

But $AS = AX$

Therefore $AT = AN$,

or $NT = 2AN$

Ex. 1 If T is the middle point of AX, prove that N is the middle point of AS

Ex. 2 The radius of the circle described round the triangle TPN is $\frac{1}{2}(SP - AS)$

Ex. 3 The locus of the middle points of the focal chords of a parabola is another parabola having the same axis and passing through the focus (Apply Prop VII, Ex 7)

Ex 4. The diameter through P meets at E, a right line through S parallel to the tangent at P Prove that the locus of E is a parabola.

If En be perpendicular to the axis, $nS = \frac{1}{2}AT = \frac{1}{2}AN$ If S' be taken on the axis, such that $2SS' = AS$, the relation $PN^2 = 4AS \cdot AN$ gives $En^2 = 4SS' \cdot Sn$, showing the locus to be a parabola whose axis coincides with that of the original one, whose vertex is at S, and latus rectum half that of the original parabola

Ex 5 If SM meets PT in Y, $NY = TY$

Ex 6 If the tangent at P meets the tangent at the vertex in Y, $AY^2 = AS \cdot AN$

Ex. 7 If SE be the perpendicular from S on the line through P at right angles to PT, show that $SE^2 = AN \cdot SP$ ($2SE = PT$ Apply Prop IV.)

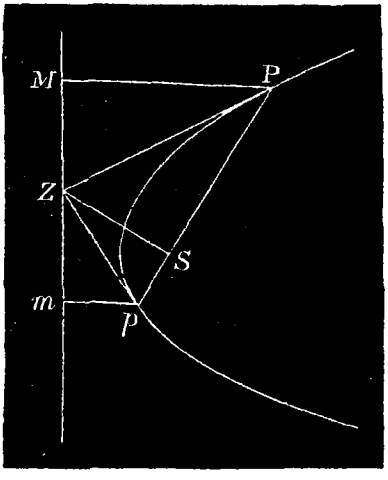
Ex 8 Given the vertex, a tangent and its point of contact, construct the curve

Produce PA to P', such that $AP' = AP$, if the circle on AP' as diameter meets the tangent at P in T, TA is the axis Then apply Prop XIV

Ex. 9 Find the locus of the intersection of the perpendicular from the vertex on the tangent at any point with the diameter through that point (A right line parallel to the directrix. Apply Prop IV)

*Proposition XVI

The tangents at the extremities of a focal chord of a parabola intersect at right angles on the directrix



Draw SZ at right angles to the focal chord PSp, meeting the directrix in Z. Join PZ, pZ, and draw PM, pm perpendiculars to the directrix.

Then $ZP^2 = ZS^2 + SP^2$

$= ZM^2 + PM^2$ [Euc. I 47

But $SP = PM$

Therefore $ZS = ZM$

Therefore from the triangles ZSP and ZMP, the angle SPZ = the angle MPZ, and the angle SZP = the angle MZP [Euc. I 8

Similarly,

the angle SpZ = the angle mpZ,

and the angle SZp = the angle mZp

Therefore, PZ and pZ are the tangents at P and p [Prop XIV

Also,

the angle $PZp = \frac{1}{2}$ the angle $MZS + \frac{1}{2}$ the angle mZS
$=$ one right angle

Ex 1 Show that Mm is bisected in Z

Ex 2 If two tangents be drawn to a parabola from any point on the directrix, they shall be at right angles

Ex 3 If perpendiculars through P, p, to ZP, Zp respectively, meet in O, the distance of O from the directrix varies as PS pS (Apply Prop III, Ex 4)

Ex 4 Find the locus of O in Ex 3 [A parabola having the same axis as the given one]

Ex 5 Show that the circle described on the focal chord Pp as diameter touches the directrix at Z

Ex 6 If a circle described upon a chord of a parabola as diameter meets the directrix, it also touches it, and all chords for which this is possible, intersect in a fixed point [The focus]

The distance of the middle point of the chord from the directrix is always greater than half the chord, unless the chord passes through the focus

Ex 7 Tangents at the extremities of a focal chord cut off equal intercepts on the latus rectum (Apply Prop XIV, Ex 10)

Ex. 8 Prove that SM, Sm are respectively parallel to Zp, ZP

Ex 9 The locus of the intersection of any two tangents to a parabola at right angles to each other, is the directrix

Ex. 10 Given two tangents at right angles, and their points of contact, construct the curve

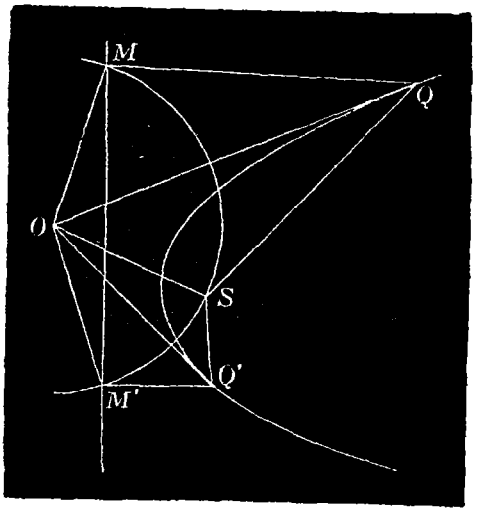
Proposition XVII

To draw two tangents to a parabola from an external point

Let O be the external point With centre O and radius OS, describe a circle cutting the directrix in M and M'. Draw MQ, $M'Q'$ at right angles to the directrix to meet the parabola in Q and Q' Join OQ and OQ', these shall be the tangents required

Join OS, OM, OM' SQ and SQ'

Then, in the triangles OQM, OQS, the sides MQ, QO are equal to the sides SQ, QO respectively, and OM is equal



to OS Therefore the angles OQM, OQS are equal Therefore OQ is the tangent to the parabola at Q

[Prop XIV

Similarly, OQ' is the tangent at Q'

Note—For an analysis of the construction, see Prop XIV, Ex. 9

It should be observed that in order that the construction may be possible, the circle described with O as centre and with radius OS must meet the directrix, that is, the distance of O from S must be either greater than or equal to its distance from the directrix The former is the case when the point is outside the parabola (Prop I, Ex. 7), and as in this case the circle must intersect the directrix in two points only, it follows that two tangents, and no more, can be drawn to a parabola from an *external* point In the second case the point O is evidently on the parabola, and the circle touches the directrix, that is, meets it in two coincident points, the two tangents in this case coincide, that is, only one tangent can be drawn to a parabola at a given point on it The distance of any point inside the parabola being less than its distance from the directrix (Prop I, Ex 6), no tangent can be drawn to a parabola from any point within it

Ex 1 If the point O be on the directrix, show from the construction that the tangents intersect at right angles

Ex. 2 If O be on the axis produced, at a distance from the vertex $A = \frac{1}{2}AS$, the figure $OQSQ'$ will be a rhombus

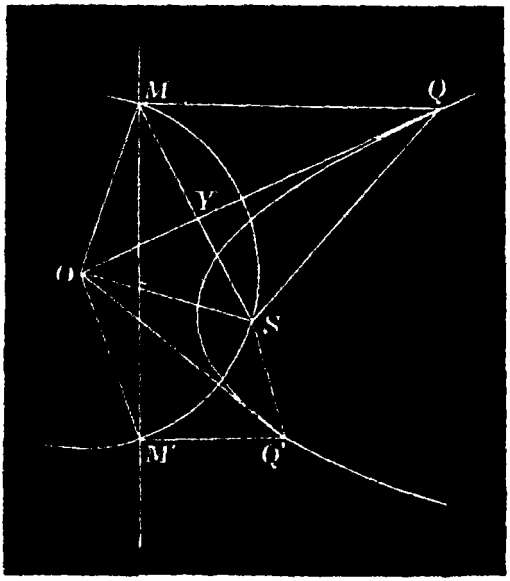
Ex. 3 *Alternative Construction* —With the given point O as centre and radius OS, describe a circle cutting the directrix in M and M' The perpendiculars from O upon SM and SM' will, when produced, touch the curve (See Prop I, Ex 3)

Ex. 4. *Alternative Construction* —In the figure of Prop XIII, taking O as the given point, draw OI at right angles to the directrix. With centre S and radius equal to OI, describe a circle, and from O draw OU and OU' tangents to this circle SU, SU' produced will meet the parabola in the points of contact of the tangents from O (See Prop XIII, Ex)

For another alternative construction, see Prop XXIII, Ex 13

Proposition XVIII

The two tangents OQ, OQ' of a parabola subtend equal angles at the focus, and the triangles SOQ, SOQ' are similar



With centre O and radius OS, describe a circle cutting

the directrix in M and M', draw MQ, $M'Q'$ at right angles to the directrix to meet the curve in Q, Q' Then OQ and OQ' are the tangents to the curve from O [Prop XVII

Join OM, OM', OS, SQ, SQ', and SM, cutting OQ in Y

In the two triangles MQY and SQY, the sides MQ, QY are equal to the sides SQ, QY, and the angles MQY, SQY are equal, [Prop XIV

therefore the two triangles are equal in every respect, and the angles MYQ, SYQ are equal, each being thus equal to a right angle [Euc I 4

Now, the angle SQO = the angle MQO,

and the angle MQO = the angle SMM',

each being the complement of the angle QMY

Therefore

the angle SQO = the angle SMM'

But the angle $SMM' = \frac{1}{2}$ the angle SOM', [Euc III 20

and from the equality of the triangles SOQ', $M'OQ'$, [Prop XVII

the angle SOQ' = the angle $M'OQ'$,

or, the angle $SOQ' = \frac{1}{2}$ the angle SOM'

Therefore the angle SQO = the angle SOQ'

Similarly, the angles QOS and $OQ'S$ are equal, as also the remaining angles QSO, $Q'SO$

Therefore the two triangles SOQ, SOQ' are similar

Ex 1 Prove that

(i) $SQ \cdot SQ' = SO^2$, (ii) $OQ^2 \cdot OQ'^2 = SQ \cdot SQ'$

Ex 2 If two tangents drawn from any point on the axis be cut by any third tangent, the points of intersection are equidistant from the focus

Ex 3 The angle subtended at the focus by the segment intercepted on a variable tangent by two fixed tangents, is constant

Ex 4 OS and a line through O parallel to the axis make equal angles with the tangents.

Ex. 5 The straight line bisecting the angle QOQ' meets the axis in R, prove that $SO=SR$

Ex. 6 If two tangents drawn from any point on the axis be cut by a third tangent, then alternate segments are equal (Cf Prop XXI, Ex. 10.)

Ex 7 If the tangent and normal at any point P of a parabola meet the tangent at the vertex in K and L respectively, prove that

$$KL^2 \quad SP^2=SP-AS \quad AS$$

Ex. 8 If from any point on a given tangent to a parabola, tangents be drawn to the curve, the angles which these tangents make with the focal distances of the points from which they are drawn, are all equal

Each angle is equal to the angle between the given tangent and the focal distance of the point of contact

Ex 9 Of the two tangents drawn to a parabola from any point, one makes with the axis the same angle as the other makes with the focal distance of the point

Ex. 10 Two parabolas have the same focus and axis, with their vertices on the same side of their common focus Tangents are drawn from any point P on the outer parabola to the inner one Show that they are equally inclined to the tangent at P to the outer curve (Apply Ex. 9, and Prop XIV)

Ex. 11 If the tangent at any point R meets OQ, OQ' in q, q', show that $Qq \quad qO=Oq' \quad q'Q'=qR \quad Rq'$

[The triangles OqS, $Rq'S$ are similar]

Ex 12 If tangents be drawn from any point on the latus rectum, show that the semi-latus-rectum is a geometric mean between the ordinates of the points of contact (Apply Prop I, Ex. 16, and Prop IV)

Ex 13 If PV, $P'V'$ be two diameters, and $P'V$, PV' ordinates to these diameters, show that $PV=P'V'$ (Apply Prop VII and Ex. 1)

Ex. 14. If one side of a triangle be parallel to the axis of a parabola, the other sides will be in the ratio of the tangents parallel to them

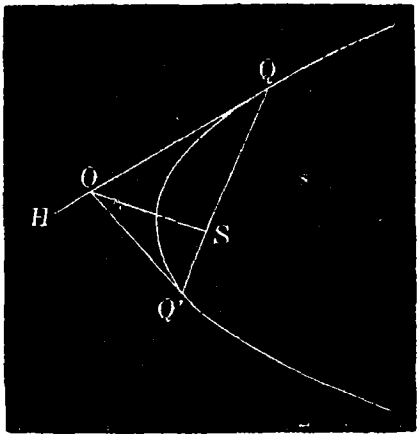
Proposition XIX.

The exterior angle between any two tangents to a parabola is equal to the angle which either of them subtends at the focus

Let OQ and OQ' be the two tangents, and S the focus Join SO, SQ, and SQ'.

The angle SOQ' = the angle SQO [Prop XVIII

To each of these equals add the angle SOQ, therefore the angles SOQ and SQO are together equal to the angle QOQ' But the exterior angle HOQ' is the supplement of



the angle QOQ' (Euc I 13), and the angle OSQ is the supplement of the angles SOQ and SQO (Euc I 32) Therefore

the angle HOQ' = the angle OSQ
= the angle OSQ' [Prop XVIII

Ex 1 Two tangents to a parabola, and the points of contact of one of them being given, prove that the locus of the focus is a circle

The circle may be shown to pass through the given point of contact and the intersection of the tangents, and to touch one of them

Ex 2 If a parabola touch the sides of an equilateral triangle, the focal distance of any vertex of the triangle passes through the point of contact of the opposite side

Ex 3 Given the base AB and the vertical angle C of a triangle ACB, find the locus of the focus of a parabola touching CA, CB in A and B

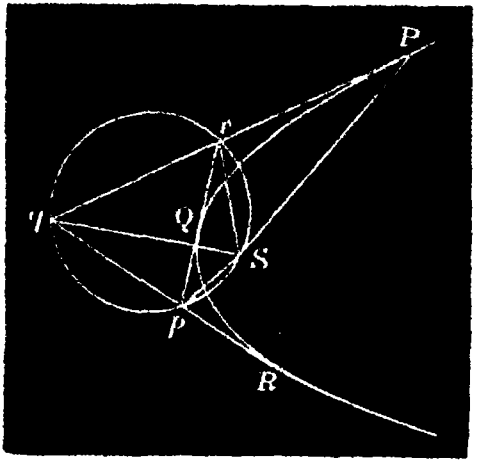
Ex 4 E is the centre of the circle described about the triangle

OQQ', prove that the circle described about the triangle QEQ' passes through the focus

Ex. 5 A circle passing through the focus cuts the parabola in two points Prove that the exterior angle between the tangents to the circle at those points is four times the complement of the exterior angle between the tangents to the parabola at the same points

* Proposition XX *

The circle circumscribing the triangle formed by any three tangents to a parabola passes through the focus



Let the three tangents at the points P, Q, R form the triangle pqr

Join SP, Sp, Sq, Sr

The angle Srp = the angle SPr, [Prop XVIII

and the angle Sqp = the angle SPr, [Prop XVIII

therefore the angle Srp = the angle Sqp

Therefore the points p, q, r, S lie on a circle, or the circle round the triangle pqr passes through the focus

Ex 1 What is the locus of the focus of a parabola which touches three given straight lines?

Ex 2 A parabola touches each of four straight lines given in position Determine its focus

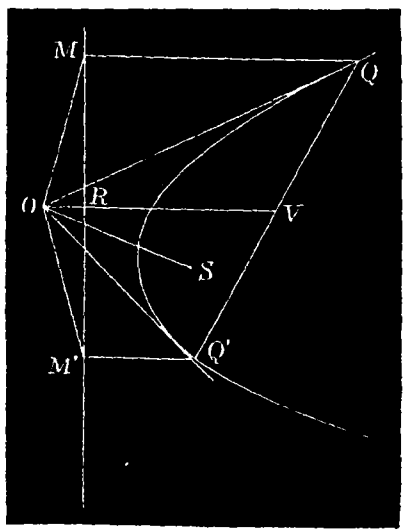
The four circles circumscribing the four triangles formed by the given straight lines, will intersect in the same point, namely, the focus required Hence, the curve may be described (See Prop XXIII, Ex 5)

Ex 3 If through p, q, r lines be drawn at right angles to Sp, Sq, Sr respectively, they will meet in a point

Ex 4 Prove that the orthocentre of the triangle pqr lies on the directrix (Apply Prop XII)

*Proposition XXI

If through the point of intersection of two tangents to a parabola a straight line be drawn parallel to the axis, it will bisect the chord of contact



Let OQ and OQ' be the two tangents, and let OV drawn parallel to the axis meet QQ' in V and the directrix in R Draw QM and $Q'M'$ perpendicular to the directrix, and join OS, OM, OM'.

Then $OM = OS = OM'$, [Prop XVII

and OR, which is drawn at right angles to the base of the isosceles triangle OMM', bisects it

Therefore $MR = M'R$.

But since MQ, RV, $M'Q'$ are parallel to one another,

$$QV \quad Q'V = MR \quad M'R,$$

therefore $QV = Q'V$,

or, QQ' is bisected in V.

Ex 1 The tangents at the extremities of any chord of a parabola meet on the diameter bisecting that chord

Ex 2 The circle on any focal chord as diameter touches the directrix

Ex 3 The straight lines drawn through the extremities of a focal chord at right angles to the tangents at those points, meet on the diameter bisecting the chord

Ex 4 Given two tangents and their points of contact, find the focus and directrix

Ex 5 Given two points P, Q on a parabola, the tangent at one of the points P, and the direction of the axis, construct the curve

If the tangent at P meets the diameter bisecting PQ in T, TQ is the tangent at Q Hence the focus by Prop XIV

Ex. 6 If a line be drawn parallel to the chord of contact of two tangents, the parts intercepted on it between the curve and the tangents are equal

Ex 7 OP, OQ are two tangents to a parabola, and V is the middle point of PQ Prove that $OP \quad OQ = 2OS \quad OV$.

On QO produced take $OQ' = OQ$, then apply Prop XVIII. to show that the triangles POQ' and OSQ are similar

Ex. 8 If from any point O a tangent OT and a chord OPQ be drawn, and if the diameter TR meet the chord in R, prove that $OP \quad OQ = OR^2$ (Cf *Tangent Properties*, Ex 1, 2)

Draw the tangent $KO'P'$ parallel to the chord, meeting RT in K, OT produced in O, and the curves in P' Draw the diameter $O'H$ bisecting TP', so that $O'P' = KO'$ Then

$$OP \quad OQ \quad OT^2 = O'P'^2 \quad O'T^2 = OK^2 \quad O'T^2 = OR^2 \quad OT^2$$

Ex. 9 Given a chord PQ of a parabola in magnitude and position, and the point R in which the axis cuts the chord, the locus of the vertex is a circle

If the tangent at the vertex meets PQ in O, $OP \quad OQ = OR^2$

$\therefore$ O is a fixed point, $OR = PR \quad RQ / (PR - RQ)$

Ex. 10 The tangents from an external point are divided by any third into segments having the same ratio

In fig Prop XX, drew the diameters rr', QQ', qq', pp', meeting PR in r', Q', q', p' Then

$$Pr \cdot rq = rQ \cdot Qp = qp \cdot pR.$$

(Cf Prop XVIII, Ex 11)

Ex. 11 The tangent parallel to QQ' bisects OQ, OQ'

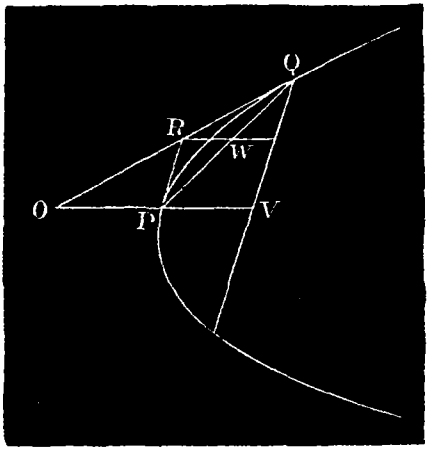
Ex. 12 If E be the centre of the circle through O, Q, Q', OE subtends a right angle at S (Apply Prop XX, and Ex 11)

Ex 13 If OQQ' be a right angle and QN the ordinate of Q, prove that $QQ' \cdot OQ = QN \cdot AN$

(Cf Prop XVI)

*Proposition XXII

If QV is the ordinate of a diameter PV of a parabola, and the tangent at Q meets VP produced in O, then OP shall be equal to PV



Let the tangent at P meet OQ in R, through R draw the diameter RW, meeting PQ in W

Then, since RP, RQ are a pair of tangents,

$$QW = PW \qquad \text{[Prop XXI}$$

Also, RP is parallel to QV, [Prop XI

therefore $OP \cdot PV = OR \cdot RQ$

$= PW \cdot WQ$

But $PW = WQ$,

therefore $OP = PV$

Ex 1 Tangents at the extremities of all parallel chords meet on the same straight line (Cf Prop XXI, Ex 1)

Ex 2 Given a tangent and a point on the curve, find the locus of the foot of the ordinate of the point of contact of the tangent, with respect to the diameter through the given point. [A right line parallel to the tangent]

Ex. 3 If $OV = QV$, O is on the directrix

Ex 4 If the diameter PV meets the directrix in O, and the chord drawn through the focus parallel to the tangent at P in V, prove that $VP = OP$

Ex 5 If OQ, OQ' be a pair of tangents to a parabola, and OQQ' be a right angle, OQ will be bisected by the directrix

Draw the diameter OPV and the tangent at P (See Prop XVI, Ex 9)

Ex 6 If QV be an ordinate to the diameter PV, and pv meeting PQ in v be the diameter bisecting PQ, prove that $PV = \frac{1}{4}pv$

Ex. 7 PQ, PR are any two chords, they meet the diameters through R and Q in F and E Show that EF is parallel to the tangent at P

Ex 8 If from the point of contact of a tangent a chord be drawn, and any line parallel to the axis be drawn meeting the tangent, curve, and chord, this line will be divided by them in the same ratio as it divides the chord

Let the diameter RBV bisecting the chord QQ' in V meet the tangent at Q in R. Draw the line rbv parallel to the axis, cutting the curve and chord in b and v Then

$$Qv \cdot vr = QV \cdot VR$$
$$= QV \cdot 2VB$$

But $QV^2 = 4BS \cdot BV$, (Prop VII)

$$QV \cdot 2BV = 2SB \cdot QV,$$
$$Qv \cdot QV = 2SB \cdot vr$$

Also $Qv \cdot Qv = 4SB \cdot vb$, (Prop VIII)

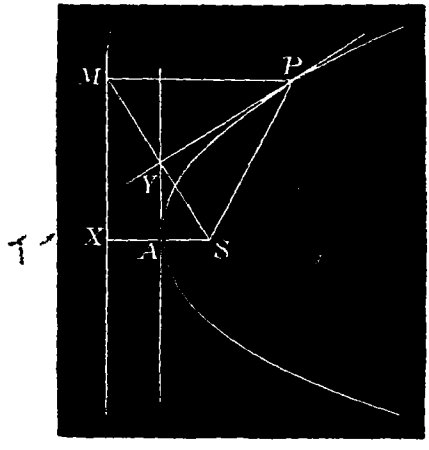
$$QQ' \cdot Qv = rv \cdot vb,$$
$$Qv \cdot Qv = rb \cdot bv$$

This is a generalisation of Prop XXII

Ex 9 Through a given point within a parabola, draw a chord which shall be divided in a given ratio at that point

PROPOSITION XXIII

The locus of the foot of the perpendicular from the focus upon any tangent to a parabola is the tangent at the vertex



Draw SY perpendicular to the tangent at P, meeting it in Y It is required to show that Y lies on the tangent to the parabola at the vertex

Draw PM perpendicular to the directrix, and join MY, AY

Now, in the two triangles MPY, SPY, the sides MP, PY are equal to the sides SP, PY respectively, and the angle MPY = the angle SPY [Prop XIV

Therefore the angle PYM = the angle PYS

= one right angle, [Euc. I 4

therefore MY and YS are in the same straight line

[Euc. I 14

Now, since $SY = YM$,

and $SA = AX$,

AY is parallel to MX, [Euc VI 2

and is, therefore, the tangent to the parabola at the vertex [Prop XIV, Cor

Ex 1 Show that $SY^2=AS\ SP$ [The triangles SYP, SYA are similar See Prop XVIII, Ex 1]

Ex 2 Show that SM is bisected at right angles by the tangent at P

Ex 3 If the tangent at P meet the axis in T, and PN be the ordinate of P, prove that $PT\ TY=NT\ TS$

Ex. 4 If the vertex of a right angle, one leg of which always passes through a fixed point, moves along a fixed right line, the other leg will always touch a parabola

The fixed point will be the focus, and the fixed right line the tangent at the vertex, whence the directrix is known

Ex 5 Given two tangents and the focus of a parabola, find the directrix

The line joining the feet of the perpendiculars from the focus on the given tangents, is clearly the tangent at the vertex

Ex 6 Prove that straight lines perpendicular to the tangents of a parabola through the points where they meet a given fixed line parallel to the directrix, touch a confocal parabola

Ex 7 The focus and a tangent being given, the locus of the vertex is a circle

Ex 8 Given a tangent and the vertex, find the locus of the focus [A parabola, of which A is the vertex and the axis the perpendicular through A on the tangent Apply Prop VII, Ex 7]

Ex. 9 The circle described on any focal distance as diameter, touches the tangent at the vertex

Ex 10 PSp is a focal chord, prove that the length of the common tangent of the circles described on Sp, SP as diameters, is

$$\sqrt{(AS\ Pp)}$$

Ex 11 Prove that

(i) $PY\ PZ=PS^2$,

(ii) $PY\ YZ=AS\ SP$

Ex 12 A circle is described on the latus rectum as diameter, PQ touches the parabola at P and the circle at Q, show that SP SQ are each inclined to the latus rectum at an angle of 30°

Ex 13 *Alternative Construction for Prop XVII*

Let O be the external point, on OS as diameter describe a circle, the lines joining O with the points of intersection of this circle with the tangent at the vertex, will be the required tangents

Ex 14 In the figure of Prop VII, prove that $QD^2=4AS\ BV$

Let the tangent at B meet the axis in T, and the tangent at A in

Y Then SYZ is a right angle, and the triangles QDV, YAT are similar (Prop XI)

$$QD^2 \; QV^2 = YA^2 \; YT^2 = AS \; TS = AS \; BS$$

But $QD^2 = 4BS \; BV$ (Prop VII)

$$QV^2 = 4AS \; BV$$

Ex 15 Given the focus and two tangents, construct the curve. [Ex. 5]

Ex 16 Given the focus, axis and a tangent, construct the parabola

Ex 17 Given the focus, a point P on the parabola, and the length of the perpendicular from the focus on the tangent at P, construct the curve

Ex 18 Given the focus, a tangent, and the length of the latus rectum, construct the curve

Ex 19 If a parabola roll upon another equal parabola, the vertices originally coinciding, the focus of the one traces out the directrix of the other [The line joining the foci in any position cuts at right angles the common tangent]

PROPERTIES OF NORMALS

Def The straight line which is drawn through any point on a conic at right angles to the tangent at that point is called the *normal* at that point

Def. The portion of the axis intercepted between the normal at any point of a conic and the ordinate of that point is called the *subnormal*

PROPOSITION XXIV ✓

The normal at any point of a parabola makes equal angles with the focal distance and the axis

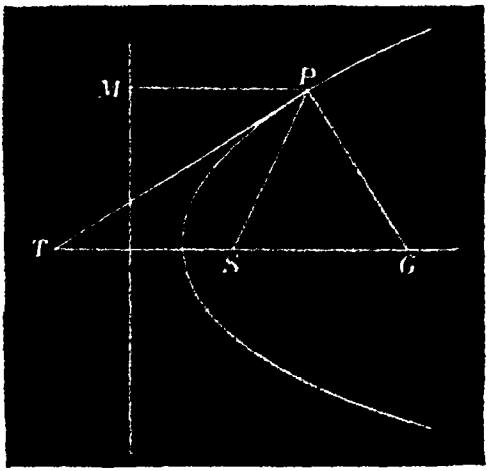
Let the normal PG and the tangent PT at any point P on the parabola meet the axis in G and T respectively Join SP and draw PM perpendicular to the directrix

Then the angle SPT = the angle TPM [Prop XIV

= the angle STP [Euc I 29

But the angle TPG being a right angle is equal to the sum of the angle STP and SGP [Euc I 32

Therefore the angle SPG = the angle SGP



Ex. 1 Prove that $ST=SP=SG$

Ex. 2 The normal at any point bisects the interior angle between the focal distance and the diameter through that point

Ex. 3 The focus is equidistant from PT and the straight line through G parallel to PT

Ex. 4. From the points where the normals to a parabola meet the axis, lines are drawn at right angles to the normals, show that these lines touch an equal confocal parabola.

Ex. 5 A chord PQ of a parabola is normal to the curve at P, and subtends a right angle at S, show that $SQ=2SP$

Ex. 6 Prove that SM and PT bisect each other at right angles

Ex. 7 If the triangle SPG is equilateral, TG subtends a right angle at M

Ex. 8 Prove that the points S, P, M, Z lie on a circle which touches PG at P

Ex. 9 If in Ex 8 the radius of the circle is equal to MZ, the triangle SPG is equilateral.

Ex 10 PSp is a focal chord, pG is the normal at p, GH is perpendicular on the tangent at P Prove that H lies on the latus rectum (Cf Prop XIV, Ex. 10)

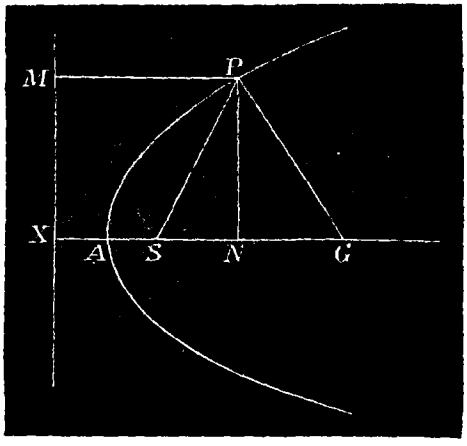
Ex. 11 If PF, PH be drawn to the axis, making equal angles

with the normal PG, prove that $SG^2 = SF \cdot SH$ [The triangles SPF, SHP are similar]

Ex 12 If SY, SZ be perpendicular to the tangent and normal at P respectively, prove that YZ is a diameter

Proposition XXV

The subnormal of any point of a parabola is equal to half the latus rectum



Let the normal PG at P meet the axis in G Draw PM, PN perpendicular to the directrix and axis respectively Join SP

Then, the angle SPG = the angle SGP [Prop XXIV

Therefore $SG = SP = PM = NX$

Therefore $NG = XS = 2AS = \frac{1}{2}$ latus rectum [Prop II

The subnormal is therefore of constant length.

Ex. 1 If the triangle SPG is equilateral, SP is equal to the latus rectum

Ex. 2 Show how to draw the normal at any given point without drawing the tangent

Ex. 3 If the ordinate of a point Q bisect the subnormal of a

point P, the ordinate of Q is equal to the normal at P (Apply Prop IV)

Ex. 4 Prove that $PG^2=4AS\ SP$

Ex. 5 If C be the middle point of SG, prove that
$$CA^2-CP^2=4AS^2$$

Ex 6. If PL perpendicular to AP meets the axis in L, prove that $GL=2AS$

Ex. 7 TP, TQ are tangents to a given circle at P and Q Construct a parabola which shall touch TP in P and have TQ for axis

Ex. 8 The locus of the foot of the perpendicular from the focus on the normal is a parabola

[Apply Prop IV SG is the axis, the vertex is at S, the latus rectum $=4AS$]

Ex. 9 If GK be drawn perpendicular to SP, prove that
$$PK=2AS$$

Ex 10 Pp is a chord perpendicular to the axis, the perpendicular from p on the tangent at P meets the diameter through P in R, prove that $RP=4AS$, and find the locus of R

[The triangles PNG, RPp are similar The locus of R is an equal parabola, having its vertex A' on the opposite side of X, such that $AA'=4AS$]

Ex. 11 A circle described on a given chord of a parabola as diameter cuts the curve again in two points, if these points be joined, the portion of the axis intercepted by the two chords is equal to the latus rectum

Show also that, if the given chord is fixed in direction, the length of the line joining the middle points of the chords is constant

[Apply Prop VIII The middle points of the chords are equidistant from the axis]

Miscellaneous Examples on the Parabola

1 Find the locus of the point of intersection of any tangent to a parabola, with the line drawn from the focus, making a constant angle with the tangent.

2 OQ, OQ' are tangents to a parabola, V is the middle point of QQ', OV meets the directrix in K, and QQ' meets the axis in N Prove that $OKNS$ is a parallelogram.

3 Inscribe in a given parabola a triangle having its sides parallel to those of a given triangle

4 Inscribe a circle in the segment of a parabola cut off by a double ordinate

5 PGQ is a normal chord of a parabola, meeting the axis in G Prove that the distance of G from the vertex, the ordinates of P and Q, and the latus rectum are four proportionals

6 If AR, SY are perpendiculars from the vertex and focus upon any tangent, prove that

$$SY^2 = SY\ AR + SA^2$$

7 Describe a parabola touching three given straight lines and having its focus on another given line

8 OP, OQ are tangents to a parabola at the points P, Q If $SP + SQ$ is constant, prove that the locus of O is a parabola, and find its latus rectum

9 Through any point on a parabola two chords are drawn, equally inclined to the tangent there, show that their lengths are proportional to the portions of their diameters intercepted between them and the curve

10 The focal chord PSp is bisected at right angles by a line which meets the axis in O, show that $Pp = 2\ SO$

11 On a tangent are taken two points equidistant from the focus, prove that the other tangents drawn from these points will intersect on the axis

12 The locus of the centre of the circle circumscribing the triangle formed by two fixed tangents and any third tangent is a right line

13 A chord PQ is normal to the parabola at P, and subtends a right angle at the vertex, prove that $SQ = 3\ SP$.

14 Given the vertex, a tangent, and the latus rectum, construct the parabola

15 P, Q are variable points on the sides AC, AB of a given triangle, such that $AP \cdot PC = BQ \cdot QA$ Prove that PQ touches a parabola

16 Apply properties of the parabola to prove that—

(i) In any triangle the feet of the three perpendiculars from any point of the circumscribing circle on the sides lie on the same straight line.

(ii) If four intersecting straight lines be taken three together, so as to form four triangles, the orthocentres of these triangles lie on a right line

17 Describe a parabola through four given points

18 A parabola rolls on an equal parabola, the vertices originally coinciding Prove that the tangent at the vertex of the rolling parabola always touches a fixed circle

19. If two intersecting parabolas have a common focus, the angle between their axes is equal to that which their common tangent subtends at the focus

20 AP, AQ, are two fixed straight lines, and B a fixed point Circles described through A and B cut the fixed lines in P and Q. Prove that PQ always touches a parabola with its focus at B.

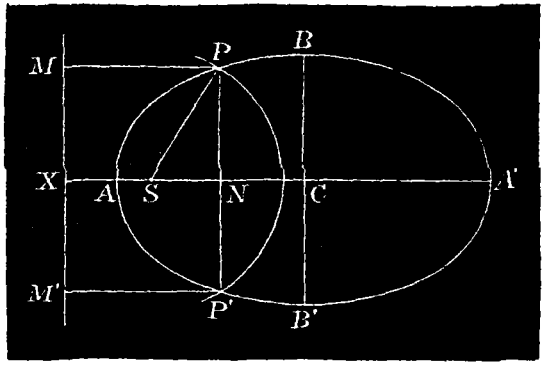
CHAPTER II

THE ELLIPSE

DESCRIPTION OF THE CURVE

PROPOSITION I

Given the focus, directrix, and eccentricity of an ellipse to determine any number of points on it



Let S be the focus, MXM' the directrix, and e the eccentricity

Through S draw SX perpendicular to the directrix. Divide SX in A, so that

$$SA = eAX$$

Also in XS' produced, take A' so that

$$SA' = eA'X$$ *

Then A and A' are points on the ellipse and are its vertices

Take any point N on AA', through N draw PNP' perpendicular to AA', with centre S and radius equal to e XN, describe a circle, cutting PNP' in P and P' Then P and P' shall be points on the ellipse. Draw PM, $P'M'$ perpendicular to the directrix.

Then $SP = e\ XN$ [Const

$= e\ PM$,

and $SP' = e\ XN$

$= e\ P'M'$

Therefore P and P' are points on the ellipse

In like manner, by taking any other point on AA', any number of points on the curve may be determined

Def. The length of the axis intercepted between the vertices (A and A') of the ellipse is called the *major axis*

Def. The middle point (C) of the major axis is called the *centre* of the ellipse

Def The double ordinate (BCB') through the centre (C) is called the *minor axis* of the ellipse

Ex 1 The ellipse is symmetrical with respect to its axis Corresponding to any point N on the line AA' we get two points P and P', such that the chord PP' is bisected at right angles by the axis AA'

Ex 2 Any two right lines drawn from any point on the axis to the curve, on opposite sides of the axis and equally inclined to it, are equal, and conversely

Ex. 3 If two equal and similar ellipses have a common centre, the points of intersection are at the extremities of central chords at right angles to each other

* Since e is less than unity it is clear that A will lie between X and S and A' without XS on the same side as S,

Ex 4 Prove that the ellipse lies entirely between the lines drawn through A and A' at right angles to the axis

In order that the circle may intersect PNP' the point N must be so situated that SN may not be greater than the radius of the circle SP, that is, eNX It may easily be shown that this is the case only when N lies between A and A'

Ex 5 Show that as P moves from A to A', its focal distance (SP) increases from SA to SA'

For $SP=e\ NX$, and NX has AX and $A'X$ for its least and greatest values respectively

Ex 6 Hence prove that the ellipse is a closed curve

Ex 7 If a parabola and an ellipse have the same focus and directrix, the parabola lies entirely outside the ellipse

Ex 8 A chord QQ' of an ellipse meets the directrix in D Prove that

$$SQ\ QD=SQ'\ Q'D$$

Ex 9 A straight line meets the ellipse at P and the directrix in D From any point K in PD, KU is drawn parallel to DS to meet SP in U, and KI is drawn perpendicular to the directrix Prove that $SU=e\ KI$ (Cf Prop XVI, which is a particular case of this)

Ex 10 A point P lies within, on or without the ellipse, according as the ratio $SP\ PM$ is less than, equal to, or greater than the eccentricity, PM being the perpendicular on the directrix

Proposition II

The ellipse is symmetrical with respect to the minor axis and has a second focus (S') and directrix

Let S be the given focus and MX the given directrix

Take any point M on the directrix, and through the vertices A and A' draw AH and $A'H'$ at right angles to AA', meeting the straight line through M and S at H and H' respectively Describe a circle on HH' as diameter and through M draw MPP', parallel to AA', to meet the circle in P and P' Then P and P' shall be points on the ellipse

For $$MH\ HS=XA\ AS=1\ e,$$

and $$MH'\ H'S=XA'\ A'S=1\ e,$$

Therefore $MH \cdot HS = MH' \cdot H'S$,

and the angle HPH' is a right angle [Euc III 31

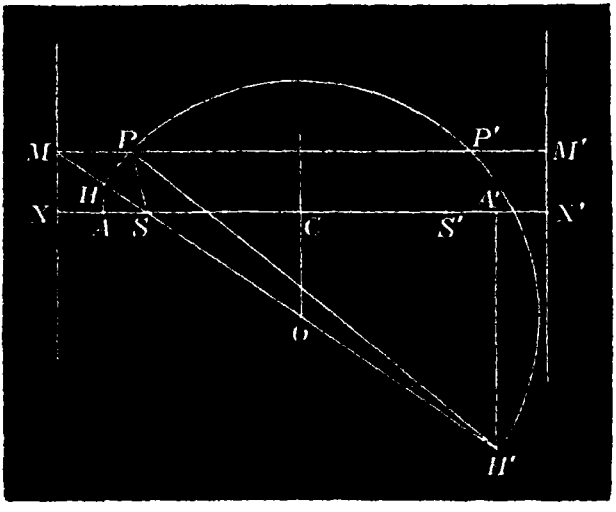
Therefore, PH bisects the angle SPM

Therefore $SP \cdot PM = SH \cdot HM$

$= AS \cdot AX$

$= e$

Therefore, P is a point on the ellipse Similarly, it may be shown that P' is a point on the ellipse



Again, the straight line drawn through O, the centre of the circle, at right angles to AA' will bisect both AA' and PP' at right angles, and will therefore coincide with the minor axis in position.

The ellipse is therefore symmetrical with respect to the minor axis. [Def

As the minor axis divides the curve into two parts such that each is the exact reflexion of the other, if $A'S'$ be measured off equal to AS and $A'X' = AX$, and $X'M'$ be

drawn at right angles to $X'X$, the curve could be equally well described with S' as focus and $X'M'$ as directrix

The ellipse therefore has a second focus (S') and a second directrix ($X'M'$)

Ex. Every chord drawn through the centre C is bisected at that point. (From the symmetry of the figure.)

From this property the point C is called the centre of the curve

PROPERTIES OF CHORDS AND SEGMENTS OF CHORDS

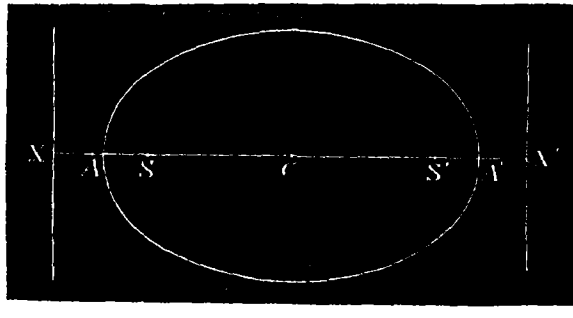
Proposition III

In the ellipse

$$CA = e\ CX \quad (1)$$

$$CS = e\ CA \quad (2)$$

$$CS\ CX = CA^2 \quad (3)$$



We have, from the definition,

$$SA = e\ AX,$$

$$SA' = e.A'X = e\ AX'$$

Therefore, by addition,

$$AA' = e(AX + AX')$$

$$= eXX'$$

Therefore $$CA = e\ CX \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

By subtraction, $SS' = e(A'X - AX)$

$= e \cdot AA'$

Therefore $CS = e \cdot CA$ (2)

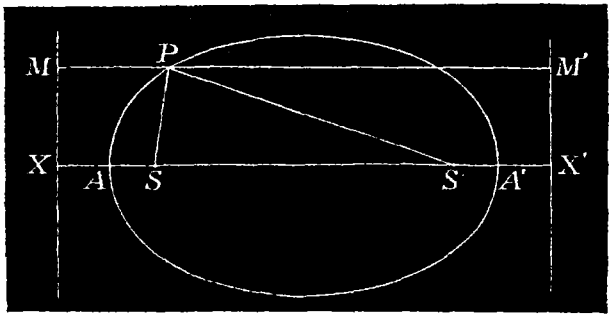
Therefore $CS \cdot CX = CA^2$ (3)

Ex Given the ellipse and one focus, find the centre and the eccentricity

Describe a circle with S as centre, cutting the curve in P, P' The axis bisects PP' at right angles

Proposition IV

The sum of the focal distances of any point on an ellipse is constant and equal to the major axis



Let P be any point on the ellipse Join PS, PS', and through P draw MPM' perpendicular to the directrices

Then $SP = e \cdot PM$,

$S'P = e \cdot PM'$

Therefore $SP + S'P = e \cdot (PM + PM')$

$= e \cdot MM'$

$= eXX'$

$= AA'$. [Prop III

Ex. 1 Show how to construct the ellipse mechanically

First Method—Fasten the ends of a string to two drawing pins fixed at S and S' on a board, and trace a curve on the board with a pencil pressed against the string, so as to keep it always

stretched. The curve traced out will be an ellipse, with foci at S and S', and major axis equal to the length of the string

Second Method—Suppose two equal thin circular discs A and B, attached to each other, to rotate in opposite directions round an axis through their common centre, and, suppose one end of a fine string (which is wrapped round the discs, and passing through small rings at C and D in the plane of the discs, is kept stretched by the point of a pencil at P) to be wound on to its disc, while the other is wound off The curve traced by P will have the property $CP+DP=$constant,
and will, therefore, be an ellipse

Ex. 2 The sum of the focal distances of any point is greater than, equal to, or less than the major axis, according as the point is without, upon, or within the ellipse, and conversely

Ex. 3 The distance of either extremity of the minor axis from either focus is equal to the semi-axis-major.

Ex. 4. A circle is drawn entirely within another circle Prove that the locus of a point equidistant from the circumferences of the two circles, is an ellipse [The centres will be the foci.]

Ex 5 Two ellipses have a common focus, and their major axes equal Show that they cannot intersect in more than two points

The common points may be shown to lie on the line bisecting at right angles the line joining the second foci

Ex. 6 Prove that the external bisector of the angle SPS' cannot meet the ellipse again, and is, therefore, the tangent to the ellipse at P, according to Euclid's conception of a tangent (*Cf* Prop XVII.)

Prove also that every other line through P will meet the curve again. [Apply Ex 2]

Ex. 7 The major axis is the longest chord that can be drawn in the ellipse

Joining the foci with the extremities of any chord, it may be shown that twice the chord is less than the sum of the four focal distances, that is, less than twice the major axis

Ex 8 In what position of P is the angle SPS' greatest? [When P is at either extremity of the minor axis]

Ex. 9 If r and R be the radii of the circles inscribed in and described about the triangle SPS', prove that Rr varies as $SP\ S'P$.

Proposition V

In the ellipse

$$CB^2=CA^2-CS^2=SA\ SA'$$

Let B be an extremity of the minor axis Join BS, BS'

Then $SB+S'B=AA'$ [Prop IV

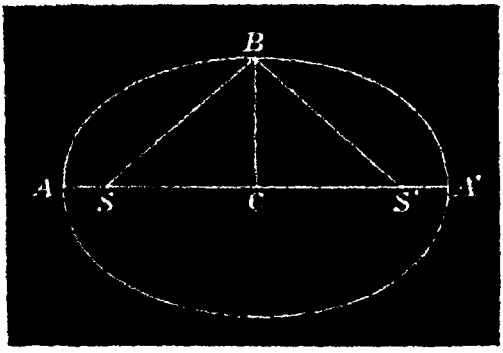
But $SB=S'B$

Therefore $SB=CA$.

Therefore $CB^2=SB^2-CS^2$ [Euc I 47

$=CA^2-CS^2$

$=SA\ S'A$ [Euc II 5



Ex 1 Prove that $e^2=1-\frac{CB^2}{CA^2}$

Ex 2 Prove that $S'S^2=A'A^2-B'B^2$

Ex 3 If the angle SBS' be a right angle, show that $CA=\sqrt{2}\ CB$

Ex 4 A circle is described passing through B and touching the major axis in S, if SK be its diameter, prove that

$$SK\ BC=AC^2$$

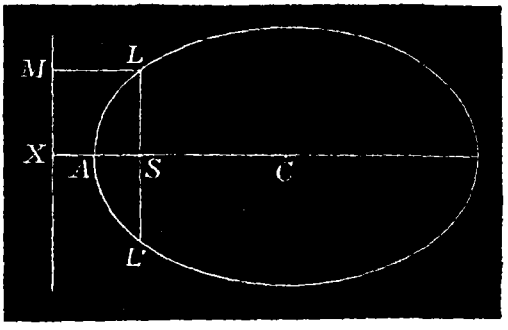
Ex 5 Circles are described on the major and minor axes as diameters PP' is a chord of the outer circle cutting the inner in Q, Q' Prove that $PQ\ P'Q=CS^2$

Ex 6 Given a focus S and a point P on an ellipse, and the lengths of the major and minor axes, find the centre

On SP produced, take SK equal to the major axis, S' lies on the circle with centre P and radius PK On SK as diameter describe a circle, and place in it KH equal to the minor axis, S' lies on the circle with centre S and radius SH

* Proposition VI.

The latus rectum of an ellipse is a third proportional to the major and minor axes ($SL = CB^2/CA$)



Let LSL' be the latus rectum Draw LM perpendicular to the directrix

Then $CS = eCA$, [Prop III

$SL = eLM$ [Def

$= eSX$,

therefore $SL \cdot CA = CS \cdot SX$

$= CS(CX - CS)$

$= CS \cdot CX - CS^2$

$= CA^2 - CS^2$ [Prop III

$= CB^2$ [Prop V

Ex 1 Construct on the minor axis as base a rectangle which shall be to the triangle SLS' in the duplicate ratio of the major axis to the minor axis

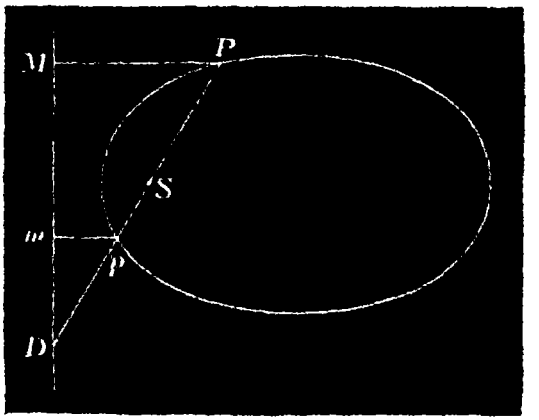
Draw BK parallel to LS', meeting the major axis in K, the other side of the rectangle $= \frac{1}{2}CK$

Ex 2 The extremities of the latera recta of all ellipses which have a common major axis, lie on two parabolas

If LN be perpendicular to CB, $LN^2 = AC(AC - CN)$, hence, L lies on a parabola of which CB is the axis, and the vertex is at a distance from $C = CA$

*Proposition VII

Any focal chord of an ellipse is divided harmonically by the focus and the directrix



Produce the focal chord PSp to meet the directrix in D, and draw PM, pm perpendicular to the directrix

Then $PD\ pD = PM\ pm$,

but $PS = e\ PM$,

and $pS = e\ pm$,

therefore $PD\ pD = PS\ pS$

Hence Pp is divided harmonically in S and D

Ex. 1 The semi-latus rectum is a harmonic mean between the segments of any focal chord

Ex. 2 Focal chords are to one another as the rectangles contained by their segments.

Proposition VIII

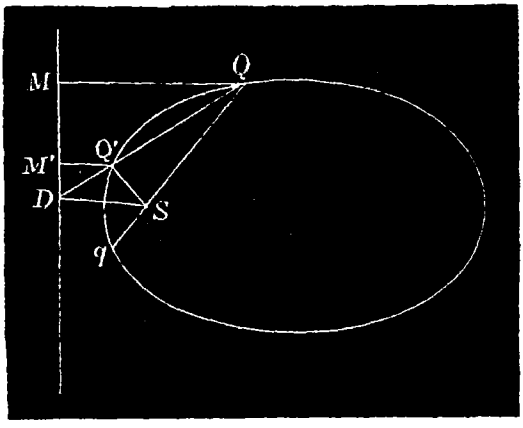
If any chord QQ' of an ellipse intersects the directrix in D, SD bisects the exterior angle between SQ and SQ'

Draw QM, $Q'M'$ perpendiculars on the directrix, and produce QS to meet the ellipse in q

Then, by similar triangles,

$$QD \; Q'D = QM \; Q'M' = SQ \; SQ',$$

therefore SD bisects the exterior angle $Q'Sq$ [Euc. VI A.



Ex 1 PSp is a focal chord Prove that XP and Xp are equally inclined to the axis

Ex 2 Given the focus and three points on an ellipse, find the directrix and the axis

Ex 3 If P be any point on an ellipse, and PA, PA' when produced meet the directrix in L' and F, show that EF subtends a right angle at the focus

Ex 4 If $A'S'$ be measured off along $A'A$ equal to AS, and $A'X'$ be measured off along AA' equal to AX, and if PA and PA' when produced meet the straight line through X' at right angles to the axis in E', F', show that $E'X' \; F'X' = EX \; FX$, and that $E'F'$ subtends a right angle at S' (This is to be proved without assuming the existence of the second focus and directrix of the curve)

Ex 5 Hence, show that if PK be the perpendicular on $E'F'$, $S'P = e \; PK$, and deduce the existence of a second focus and directrix corresponding to the vertex A'

Ex 6 If two fixed points Q, Q' on an ellipse be joined with a third variable point O on the curve, the segment qq' intercepted on either directrix by the chords QO and $Q'O$ produced, subtends a constant angle at the corresponding focus

The angle qSq' may be proved to be equal to half of the angle QSQ'

Ex. 7 PSp is a focal chord, O is any point on the curve, PO, pO produced meet the directrix in D, d Prove that Dd subtends a right angle at the focus

Ex. 8 Given the focus of an ellipse and two points on the curve, prove that the directrix will pass through a fixed point

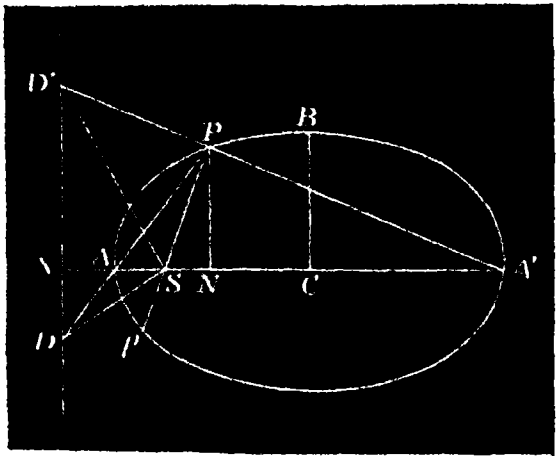
Ex 9 A straight line which meets an ellipse will, in general, meet it in two points, and no straight line can meet it in more points than two

The first part follows at once from the fact that the ellipse is a closed curve (Prop I, Ex 6 Cf also Ch I, Prop X., Ex 8) Then, if the line meets the curve in Q and Q', and the directrix in D, SQ and SQ' will be equally inclined to DS Hence, if there be a third point of intersection Q', SQ' and SQ'' will make the same angle with DS, which is impossible



Proposition IX

The square of the ordinate of any point on an ellipse varies as the rectangle under the segments of the axis made by the ordinate (PN^2 AN $A'N = CB^2$ CA^2)



Let PN be the ordinate of any point P on the ellipse Let PA and $A'P$ produced meet the directrix in D and D'. Join SD, SD', and SP, and produce PS to meet the curve in p

Then, from the similar triangles PAN and DAX,

$$PN \cdot AN = DX \cdot AX$$

Also, from the similar triangles $PA'N$ and $D'A'X$,

$$PN \cdot A'N = D'X \cdot A'X,$$

therefore $PN^2 \cdot AN \cdot A'N = DX \cdot D'X \cdot AX \cdot A'X$

Again, SD and SD' bisect the angles pSX and PSX respectively, [Prop VIII

therefore the angle DSD' is a right angle, and

$$DX \cdot D'X = SX^2, \quad \text{[Euc VI 8}$$

therefore $PN^2 \cdot AN \cdot A'N = SX^2 \cdot AX \cdot A'X$

But the ratio $SX^2 : AX \cdot A'X$ is constant, therefore the ratio $PN^2 : AN \cdot A'N$ has the same value for all positions of P

In the particular case when P coincides with the extremity B of the minor axis, the ratio $PN^2 : AN \cdot A'N$ becomes $CB^2 : CA^2$, therefore

$$PN^2 \cdot AN \cdot A'N = CB^2 : CA^2,$$

P being any point on the ellipse

Ex 1 Prove that $PN^2 \cdot CA^2 - CN^2 = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$

Ex. 2 Prove that $\dfrac{CN^2}{CA^2} + \dfrac{PN^2}{CB^2} = 1,$

Ex. 3 Prove that $CP^2 = CB^2 + e^2 \cdot CN^2$, and hence deduce that of all lines drawn from the centre to the curve CA is the greatest and CB the least (See Prop V, Ex 1)

Ex 4 Show that PN increases as N moves from A to C

Ex 5 If PM be drawn perpendicular to the minor axis, deduce that $PM^2 : BM \cdot B'M = CA^2 : CB^2$

Ex 6 P, Q are two points on an ellipse AQ, $A'Q$ cut PN in L and M respectively Prove that $PN^2 = LN \cdot MN$

Ex 7 Deduce Prop VI

Ex 8 If NQ be drawn parallel to AB, meeting the minor axis in Q, show that $PN^2 = BQ \cdot B'Q$

Ex 9 If a point P moves such that $PN^2 : AN \cdot A'N$ in a constant ratio, PN being the distance of P from the line joining two fixed

points A, A', and N being between A and A', the locus of P is an ellipse of which AA' is an axis

Ex. 10 The locus of the intersection of lines drawn through A, A' at right angles to AP, $A'P$, is an ellipse [AA' will be the minor axis. See Ex 5, 9]

Ex. 11 The tangent at any point P of a circle meets the tangent at the extremity A of a fixed diameter AB in T Find the locus of the point of intersection (Q) of AP and BT

QM being perpendicular to AB, the triangles QMA, APB, and ATC are similar, so are the triangles QMB and TAB Hence

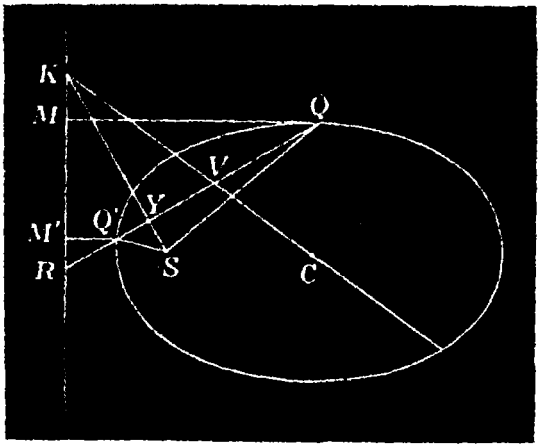
$$QM^2 : AM \cdot BM = AC^2 : AB^2$$

Ex. 12. The ordinates of all points on an ellipse being produced in the same ratio, the locus of their extremities is another ellipse

Ex 13 P is any point on an ellipse, AQO is drawn parallel to CP meeting the curve in Q and CB produced in O Prove that $AO \cdot AQ = 2CB^2$

Proposition X

The locus of the middle points of any system of parallel chords of an ellipse is a straight line passing through the centre



Let QQ' be one of a system of parallel chords and V its middle point.

Draw QM, $Q'M'$ perpendicular to the directrix. Draw

SY perpendicular to QQ' and produce it to meet the directrix in K Produce QQ' to meet the directrix in R Join SQ, SQ'.

Then $SQ\ SQ' = QM.Q'M'$

$= QR\ Q'R$

Therefore $SQ^2 - SQ'^2\ QR^2 - Q'R^2 = SQ^2\ QR^2$

But $SQ^2 - SQ'^2 = QY^2 - Q'Y^2$

$= (QY + Q'Y)(QY - Q'Y)$

$= 2QQ'\ YV$

Similarly $QR^2 - Q'R^2 = 2QQ'\ RV$,

Therefore $YV\ RV = SQ^2\ QR^2$.

Now the ratio $SQ\ QM$ is constant, also the ratio $QM\ QR$ is constant, since QQ' is drawn in a fixed direction Therefore $SQ\ QR$ is a constant ratio

Therefore also $YV.RV$ is a constant ratio for all chords of the system

But as R always lies on a fixed straight line (the directrix) and Y on another fixed straight line (the focal perpendicular on the parallel chords) intersecting the former in K, V must also lie on a third fixed straight line passing through the same point K

Also C, the centre of the ellipse, is evidently a point on this line, since the parallel chord through C is, from the symmetry of the figure, bisected at that point

Hence, the diameter bisecting any system of parallel chords of an ellipse is a chord passing through its centre

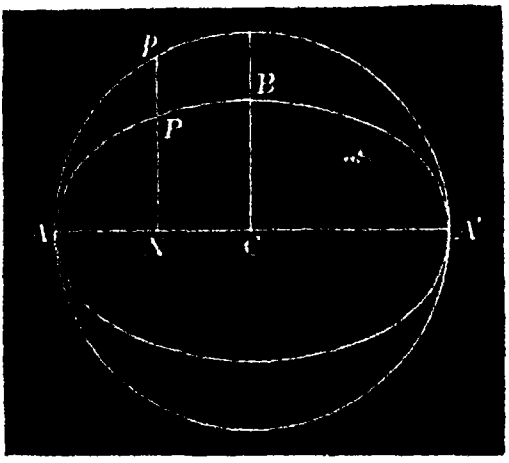
Ex The diameter bisecting any system of parallel chords, meets the directrix on the focal perpendicular on the chords

Note—See Prop XI, Ex 10

Def. The circle described on the major axis (AA') as diameter is called the *auxiliary circle*

Proposition XI

Ordinates drawn from the same point on the axis to the ellipse and the auxiliary circle are in the ratio of the minor to the major axis



Let ApA' be the auxiliary circle and let NPp be a common ordinate to the ellipse and the circle

Then $PN^2 : AN . A'N = CB^2 : CA^2$, [Prop IX.

and $pN^2 = AN . A'N$. [Euc. III 3 & 35

Therefore $PN^2 : pN^2 = CB^2 : CA^2$

Therefore $PN : pN = CB : CA$

Note—By the *help* of this important property of the circle upon the major axis as diameter, many propositions concerning the ellipse may be easily proved, as will be shown hereafter Hence the name *auxiliary* circle

Def. The points P and p lying on a common ordinate pPN of the ellipse and its auxiliary circle are called *corresponding points*

Ex 1 A straight line cannot meet the ellipse in more than two points. (Cf Prop VIII Ex 9)

Ex. 2 PM drawn perpendicular to BB' meets the circle on the minor axis as diameter in p' Prove that

$$PM \cdot p'M = CA \cdot CB$$

(See Prop IX, Ex 5)

Ex 3 PN, PM are perpendiculars on the axes, meeting the circles on the axes as diameters in p, p' respectively

Prove that p and p' being properly selected, pp' passes through the centre

Ex. 4 Through P, KPL is drawn making the same angle with the axes as pC, and cutting them in K and L Show that KL is of constant length $(KL = CA + CB)$

Ex 5 If the two extremities of a straight line move along two fixed straight lines at right angles to each other, any given point on the moving line describes an ellipse

Let the fixed straight lines intersect in O, and let P be the given point on the moving line AB of which C is the middle point Let QPN drawn at right angles to OB, meet OC, OB in Q and N respectively Then, since $OQ = AP$, the locus of Q is a circle, also, as $PN \cdot QN = PB \cdot PA$, the locus of P is an ellipse

Ex 6 Given the semi-axes in magnitude and position, construct the curve mechanically

Mark off on the straight edge of a slip of paper two lengths PA and PB in the same direction and equal to the semi-axes respectively If the paper be now made to move so that A and B may always be on the lines representing the axes in position, P will trace out the ellipse (See Ex 5)

Ex 7 If a circle roll within another circle of double its radius, any point in the area of the rolling circle traces out an ellipse

First Method—Let C be the centre of the rolling circle, and O that of the other If the given point P be on the radius CM, M will describe the diameter $A'OA$ of the outer circle Draw RPN perpendicular to OA', meeting OC in R and OM in N Then since $CR = CP$, the locus of R is a circle, and, as $PN \cdot RN = PM \cdot OR$, the locus of P is an ellipse

Second Method—The point M coincided with A' at the beginning of the motion, if in any position, the circles touch at Q,

$$\text{arc } MQ = \text{arc } A'Q, \qquad \text{angle } QCM = 2 \text{ angle } QOM,$$

OCQ is always a straight line, so also is MCN, N being the intersection of the inner circle with that radius of the outer which is at right angles to OA It is clear, therefore, that the motion of a point P in MN is exactly the same as that of a point in the moving rod in Ex 5

Ex. 8 From the centre of two concentric circles, a straight line is drawn to cut them in P and Q, through P and Q straight lines are drawn parallel to two given lines at right angles Prove that the locus of their point of intersection is an ellipse, of which the outer circle is the auxiliary circle

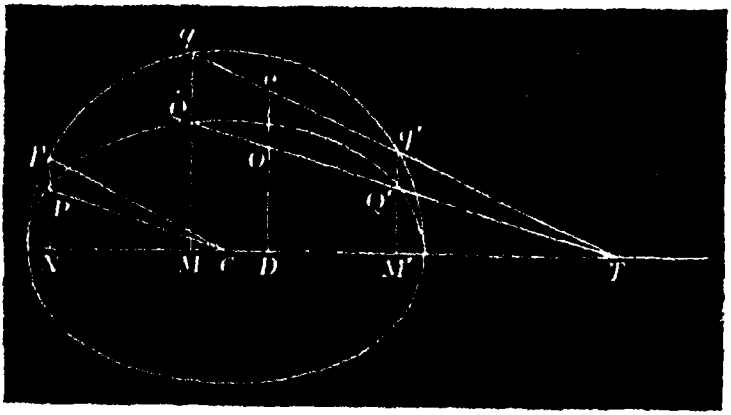
Ex 9 NPp, $N'P'p'$ are ordinates of the ellipse and its auxiliary circle Show that PP', pp' produced meet on the axis in the same point T

Ex. 10 Deduce from Ex 9 a proof of Prop X

Let V, v be the middle points of PP', pp' Vv produced bisects NN' at right angles in M Now as long as PP' remains parallel to itself, pp' must remain parallel to itself, and, therefore, its middle point v lies on a fixed straight line, the diameter at right angles to pp' V, therefore, lies on a fixed straight line through C, since $vM : VM = CB : CA$

* Proposition XII

If a system of chords of an ellipse be drawn through a fixed point the rectangles contained by their segments are as the squares of the parallel semi-diameters



Let QOQ' be one of the system of chords drawn through the fixed point O and CP the semi-diameter parallel to QQ'. Then $QO \cdot OQ' : CP^2$ shall be a constant ratio

Describe the auxiliary circle, and let p, q, q' be the corresponding points to P, Q, Q' Join Cp and qq' and draw through O a line perpendicular to the major axis, meeting it in D and qq' in o

Then, since $QM\ qM = Q'M'\ q'M'$

$= CB\ CA,$ [Prop XI

the straight lines QQ' and qq' produced meet the axis produced in the same point T

Again, the triangles PNC and QMT being similar

$NC\ MT = PN\ QM$

$= pN\ qM$ [Prop XI

Therefore the triangles pNC and qMT are similar

[Euc VI 6

Therefore pC is parallel to qT.

Therefore the triangles pPC and qQT are also similar

Now $QO\ qo = QT\ qT,$

also $OQ'\ oq' = QT\ qT$

Therefore $QO\ OQ'\ qo\ oq' = QT^2\ qT^2$

$= CP^2\ Cp^2,$

or $QO\ OQ' . CP^2 = qo\ oq' . Cp^2.$

Now, since $OD\ oD = CB\ CA,$

and the point O is fixed, the point o is also fixed, hence $qo\ oq'$ is constant [Euc III 35

Also $Cp = CA = \text{constant}$

Therefore $QO\ OQ'\ CP^2$

is a constant ratio

Ex 1 The ratio of the rectangles under the segments of any two intersecting chords of an ellipse, is equal to that of the rectangles under the segments of any other two chords parallel to the former, each to each

'Ex. 2 If two chords of an ellipse intersect, the rectangles under their segments are as the parallel focal chords (Apply Prop VII, Ex 2)

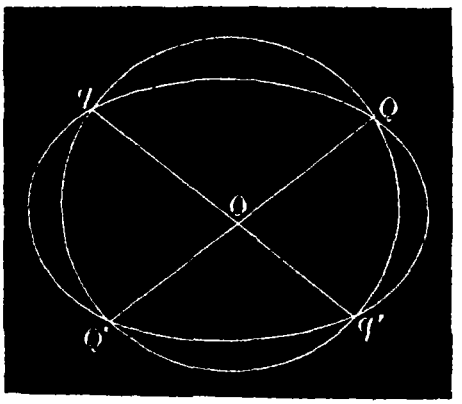
Ex 3 Ordinates to any diameter at equal distances from the centre are equal.

Ex. 4 QCq is the central chord parallel to the focal chord PSp Prove that

$$SP \cdot Sp \cdot CQ^2 \cdot Cq = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$$

* Proposition XIII

If a circle intersect an ellipse in four points their common chords will be equally inclined, two and two, to the axis



Let Q, Q', q, q', be the four points of intersection

Join QQ', qq', intersecting in O

Then $QO \cdot OQ' = qO \cdot Oq'$, [Euc. III 35

Therefore the semi-diameters parallel to QQ' and qq' respectively, are equal to each other, [Prop XII

and they are, therefore, equally inclined to the axis from the symmetry of the figure (See also Prop I, Ex 2)

Therefore, the chords QQ' and qq' are equally inclined to the axis

In like manner it may be shown that the chords Qq and $Q'q'$ as well as the chords Qq' and qQ' are equally inclined to the axis

Ex 1 If two chords, not parallel, be equally inclined to the axis of an ellipse, their extremities lie on a circle

Ex 2 If P be a fixed point on an ellipse and QQ' any ordinate to CP, show that the circle QPQ' will intersect the curve in another fixed point

PROPERTIES OF TANGENTS

It has been already observed in Chapter I that, generally, from a chord property of a conic a corresponding tangent property may be deduced The student should work out the following exercises as illustrating the method in the case of the ellipse

* Deduce from Prop XII —

Ex 1 The tangents to an ellipse from an external point are proportional to the parallel semi-diameters

Ex 2 If the tangents at three points P, Q, R on an ellipse, intersect in r, q, p, show that

$$Pr \cdot pQ \cdot qR = Pq \cdot rQ \cdot pR$$

Ex 3 If two parallel tangents OP, $O'P'$ be met by any third tangent OQO', then $OP \cdot O'P' = OQ \cdot O'Q$

Ex 4 If from any point without an ellipse a secant and also a tangent be drawn, the rectangle under the whole secant and the external segment is to the square of the tangent as the squares of the parallel semi diameters

Ex. 5 If two tangents be drawn to an ellipse, any line drawn parallel to either will be cut in geometric progression by the other tangent, the curve and the chord of contact

Ex 6 Any two intersecting tangents to an ellipse are to one another in the sub duplicate ratio of the parallel focal chords

Ex 7 If two parallel tangents AQ and OR be cut by any third tangent APO, and RP meets QA in B, show that $AQ = AB$

*Deduce from Prop XIII —

Ex 1 PQ, PQ' are chords of an ellipse equally inclined to the axis Prove that the circle PQQ' touches the ellipse at P

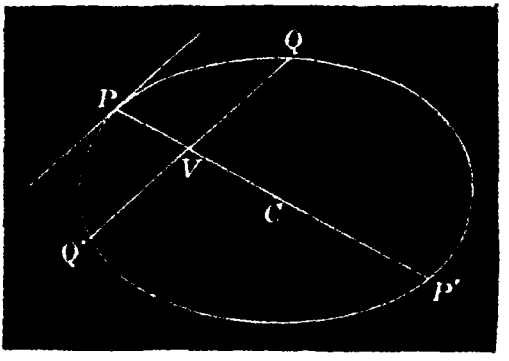
Ex. 2 PP' is a chord of an ellipse parallel to the major axis, PQ, $P'Q'$ are chords equally inclined to that axis Show that QQ' is parallel to the tangent at P

Ex 3 If a circle touch an ellipse at the points P and Q, prove that PQ is parallel to one of the axes.

See also Props. XIV and XV

Proposition XIV

The tangent to an ellipse at either end of a diameter is parallel to the system of chords bisected by the diameter



Let $PVCP'$ be the diameter bisecting a system of chords parallel to QQ' Let QQ' be made to move parallel to itself so that Q may coincide with V Since QV is always equal to $Q'V$, [Prop X. it is clear that Q' will also coincide with V, and the chord in this its limiting position will be the tangent to the ellipse at P

Ex. 1 The tangent at the vertex is at right angles to the major axis [From symmetry, the chords at right angles to the major axis are bisected by it]

Ex. 2 The line joining the points of contact of two parallel tangents is a diameter

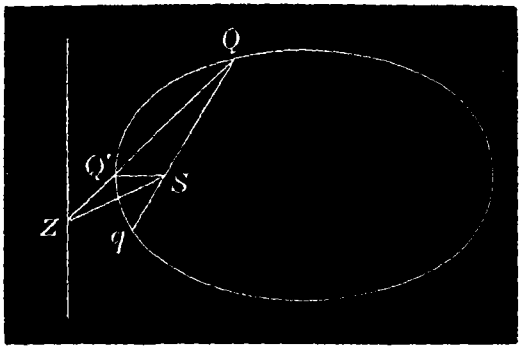
Ex. 3 Any tangent is cut harmonically by two parallel tangents and the diameter passing through their points of contact (See note on Tangent Properties, I, Ex 3)

Ex 4. An ellipse is described about the triangle ABC, having its centre at the point of intersection O of the medians OA, OB, OC produced meet the ellipse in α, β, γ Prove that the tangents at α, β, γ form a triangle similar to ABC and four times as large

Proposition XV

The portion of the tangent to an ellipse at any point intercepted between that point and the directrix subtends a right angle at the focus, and conversely

Also the tangents at the ends of a focal chord intersect on the directrix

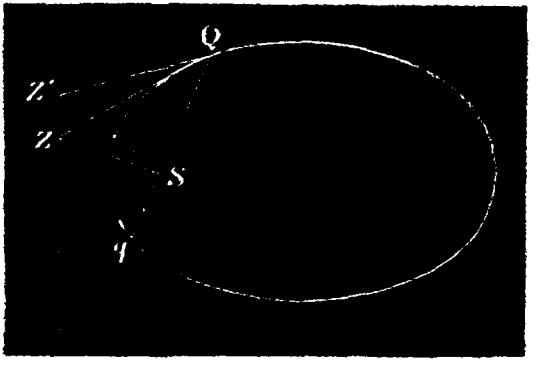


First—Let any chord QQ' of the ellipse intersect the directrix in Z

Then SZ bisects the exterior angle $Q'Sq$ [Prop VIII

Now, let the chord QQ' be made to turn about Q until the point Q' moves up to and coincides with Q, so that the chord becomes the tangent to the ellipse at Q In this limiting position of the chord QQ', since Q and Q' coincide, the angle QSQ' vanishes and therefore the angle $Q'Sq$ becomes equal to two right angles But, since SZ always bisects the angle $Q'Sq$, in this case the angle QSZ is a right angle

Again, let QZ subtend a right angle at S, then it shall be the tangent to the ellipse at Q For, if not, and if possible, let QZ' be the tangent at Q, then the angle QSZ' is a right angle, which is impossible Therefore QZ is the tangent at Q



Secondly—Let QSq be a focal chord and QZ the tangent at Q Join ZS, Zq

Then the angle QSZ being a right angle, the angle ZSq is also a right angle, and therefore qZ is the tangent to the ellipse at q Therefore the tangents at Q and q intersect on the directrix

Ex. 1 Tangents at the extremities of the latus rectum intersect in X.

Ex. 2 If through any point P of an ellipse, an ordinate QPN be drawn, meeting the tangent at L in Q, prove that $QN=SP$.

Ex. 3 To draw the tangent at a given point P of an ellipse

Ex. 4. By drawing the tangent at B, prove that $CS\ CX=CA^2$.

Ex 5 If ZQ meets the other directrix in Z, ZP subtends a right angle at S.

Ex. 6 If QZ intersect the latus rectum in D, prove that

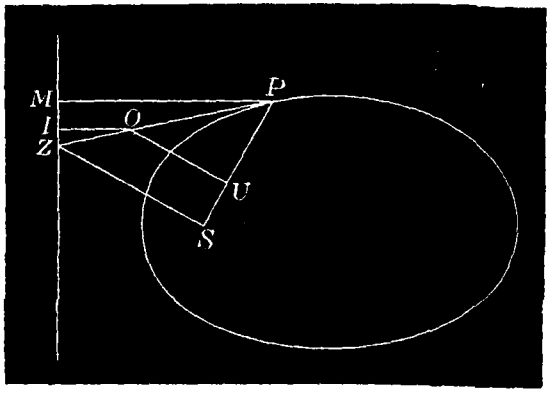
$$SD=e\ SZ.$$

Proposition XVI

If from a point O on the tangent at any point P of an ellipse perpendiculars OU and OI be drawn to SP and the directrix respectively, then

$$SU = e \cdot OI,$$

and conversely



Join SZ and draw PM perpendicular to the directrix

Because ZSP is a right angle, [Prop XV

ZS is parallel to OU

Therefore, by similar triangles,

$$SU \; SP = ZO \; ZP$$
$$= OI \; PM$$

But $SP = e \; PM$,

therefore $SU = e \; OI$

Again, for the converse proposition, if a line OP meets the ellipse at P, and the same construction is made as before, we have

$$SU = e \; OI,$$

and $SP = e \; PM$,

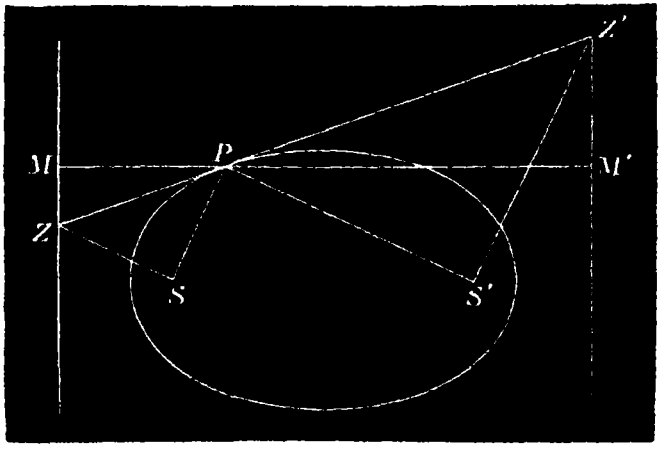
therefore $SU \; SP = OI \; PM$
$$= ZO \; ZP$$

Therefore OU is parallel to ZS, [Euc VI 2
and the angle PSZ is a right angle
OP is, therefore, the tangent at P [Prop XV

Note—See Chap I, Prop XIII, also Prop I, Ex 9

Proposition XVII

The tangent at any point of an ellipse makes equal angles with the focal distances of the point



Let the tangent at P meet the directrices in Z and Z'
Draw MPM' perpendicular to the directrices, meeting them in M and M' respectively Join SP, SZ, $S'P$, and $S'Z'$

Then, in the two triangles PSZ and $PS'Z'$, the angles PSZ and $PS'Z'$ are equal, being right angles, [Prop XV
and $$SP \quad S'P = PM \quad PM'$$
$$= PZ \quad PZ',$$
and the angles PZS and $PZ'S'$ are both acute angles
Therefore the triangles are similar, [Euc. VI 7
therefore the angle SPZ = the angle $S'PZ'$

Ex. 1 If a line drawn through P bisect the exterior angle between SP and $S'P$, it will be the tangent at P

Ex. 2 The tangent at the vertex is at right angles to the major axis

Ex 3 The perpendiculars from Z and Z' on SP intercept a length equal to AA'

Ex. 4 The tangent at any point makes a greater angle with the focal distance than with the perpendicular on the directrix

Ex. 5 If SY, $S'Y'$ be the perpendiculars upon the tangent at P, and PN be the ordinate of P, prove that PN bisects the angle YNY'

Ex 6 If SY, the perpendicular on the tangent at P, meet $S'P$ produced in s, prove that

(i) $sY=SY$, (ii) $SP=Ps$, (iii) $S's=AA'$

On account of property (i), s is called the *image* of the focus in the tangent

Ex 7 Prove that the locus of the image of the focus in the tangent is a circle

The circle, of which the centre is a focus and the radius equal to the major axis, is sometimes, though not quite properly, called the *Director Circle*, by way of analogy to the *directrix* of the parabola, which is, in the case of that curve, the locus of the image of the focus in the tangent (See Chap I, Prop XIV, Ex 7)

Ex 8 Given a focus and the length of the major axis, describe an ellipse touching a given straight line and passing through a given point (Apply Prop IV, Newton, Book I, Prop XVIII)

Ex 9 Given a focus and the length of the major axis, describe an ellipse touching two given straight lines (Apply Prop IV, cf Prop XXIII, Ex 4, Newton, Book I, Prop XVIII.)

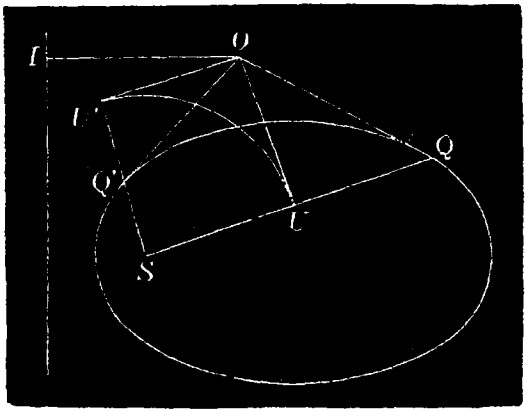
Ex. 10 If a circle be described through the foci of an ellipse, a straight line drawn from its intersection with the minor axis to its intersection with the ellipse, will touch the ellipse

Proposition XVIII

To draw two tangents to an ellipse from an external point

Let O be the external point Draw OI perpendicular to the directrix, and with centre S and radius equal to

e. OI, describe a circle Draw OU, OU' tangents to this circle, and let SU, SU' meet the ellipse in Q, Q' Join OQ, OQ' Then OQ, OQ' shall be the tangents required



For OU is at right angles to SQ, [Euc III 18

and $SU = e\ OI$

Therefore OQ is the tangent to the ellipse at Q [Prop XVI

Similarly OQ' is the tangent at Q'

Ex. 1 *Alternative Construction*—With centre O and radius OS describe a circle, with centre S' and radius equal to the major axis describe another circle intersecting the former in M and M' Join $S'M$ and $S'M'$, meeting the ellipse in Q and Q', OQ, OQ' are the tangents required [The angle OQM = the angle OQS Then apply Prop XVII, Ex 1 It may be shown that the construction given in Chap I, Prop XVI, is immediately deducible from this]

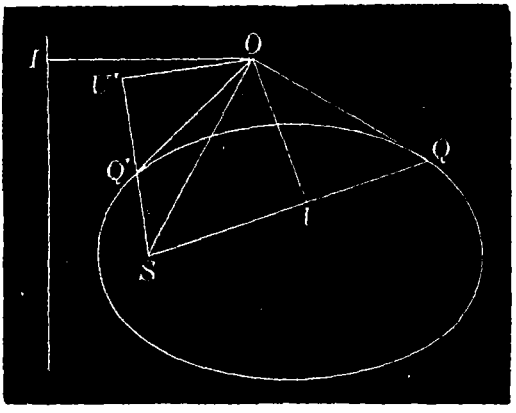
Ex 2 Show that only two tangents can be drawn to an ellipse from an external point (See Note to Chap I, Prop XVI)

Proposition XIX

The two tangents which can be drawn to an ellipse from an external point subtend equal angles at the focus

Let OQ, OQ' be the two tangents from O

Join SO, SQ, SQ', and draw OI, OU, OU' perpendiculars upon the directrix, SQ, SQ' respectively.



Then $SU = e\ OI = SU'$ [Prop XVI

Therefore $OU = OU'$ [Euc I 47

Therefore the angles OSU and OSU' are equal,

[Euc. I 8

and they are the angles which the tangents subtend at the focus S

Ex 1 QQ' produced meets the directrix in Z Prove that OZ subtends a right angle at S [Prop XV is a particular case of this]

Ex. 2 If P be any point on an ellipse, the centre of the circle touching the major axis, SP, and $S'P$ produced lies on the tangent at the vertex

Ex. 3 The two foci and the intersections of any tangent with the tangents at the vertices, are concyclic points

Ex 4 A variable tangent meets a fixed tangent in T Find the locus of the intersection with the variable tangent of the straight line through S at right angles to ST

[The locus is the tangent at the other extremity of the focal chord through the point of contact of the fixed tangent]

Ex 5 The tangents at the ends of a focal chord meet the

tangents at the vertex in T_1 and T_2. Prove that $AT_1 \cdot AT_2$ is constant. $(=AS^2)$

Ex. 6 The angle subtended at either focus by the segment intercepted on a variable tangent by two fixed tangents is constant

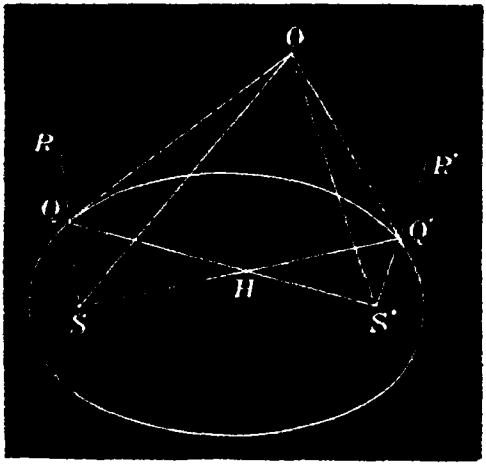
Ex. 7 If OS intersect QQ' in R and RK be drawn perpendicular to the directrix, prove that QK, $Q'K$ are equally inclined to the axis

Ex. 8 An ellipse is inscribed in a triangle, if one focus moves along the arc of a circle passing through two of the angular points of the triangle, find the locus of the other focus [An arc of a circle through the same angular points]

Ex. 9 If a quadrilateral circumscribes an ellipse, the angles subtended by opposite sides at one of the foci are together equal to two right angles

*Proposition XX

The two tangents drawn to an ellipse from an external point are equally inclined to the focal distances of that point



Let OQ, OQ' be the two tangents from O

Join SQ, SO, SQ', $S'Q$, $S'O$, $S'Q'$, and produce SQ to R

Let H be the point of intersection of SQ' and $S'Q$

Then

the angle SOQ = the angle OQR − the angle OSQ

[Euc I 32

= half the angle $S'QR$ − half the angle QSQ'

[Props XVII and XIX.

= half the angle SHQ

Similarly,

the angle $S'OQ'$ = half the angle $S'HQ'$

Therefore,

the angle SOQ = the angle $S'OQ'$ [Euc I 15

Ex 1 Given two tangents to an ellipse and one focus, show that the locus of the centre is a right line

Ex 2 On OQ, OQ' take OK, OK' equal to OS, OS' respectively Prove that KK' is equal to the major axis. [If SQ produced to L be equal to the major axis, the triangles SOE and KOK' are equal]

Ex 3 The straight line joining the feet of the perpendiculars from a focus on two tangents is at right angles to the line joining the intersection of the tangents with the other focus

Ex 4 The exterior angle between any two tangents is half the sum of the angles which the chord of contact subtends at the foci [Cf Chap I, Prop XIX]

Ex 5 The angle between the tangents at the extremities of a focal chord is half the supplement of the angle which the chord subtends at the other focus

Ex 6 Prove that

$$\angle SOS' + \angle S'QO + \angle SQ'O = 2 \text{ right angles}$$

Ex 7 If from any point on an ellipse tangents are drawn to a confocal ellipse, these tangents are equally inclined to the tangent at that point

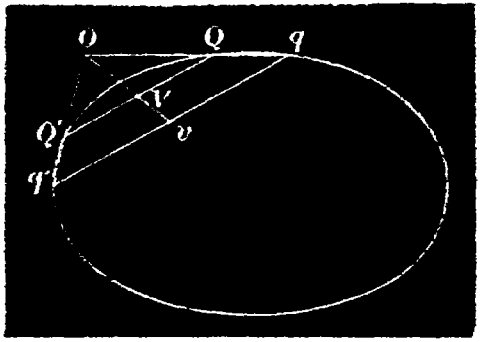
Def Ellipses which have the same foci are called *confocal* ellipses.

Ex 8 If a perfectly elastic billiard ball lies on an elliptic billiard table, and is projected in any direction along the table, show that the lines in which it moves after each successive impact touch a confocal conic

Ex 9 Normals at the extremities of a focal chord intersect in O, and the corresponding tangents meet in T Prove that OT passes through the other focus

PROPOSITION XXI.

The tangents at the extremities of any chord of an ellipse intersect on the diameter which bisects the chord



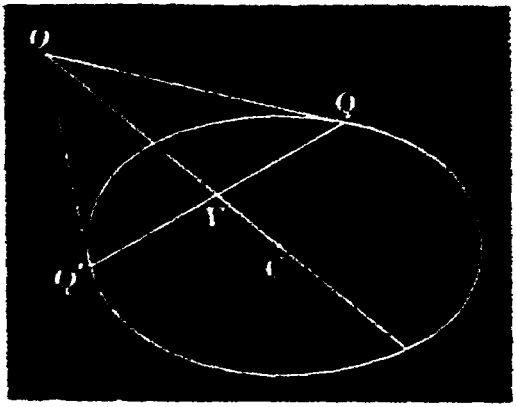
Let QQ' be the chord, and qq' any other chord parallel to it

Let qQ and $q'Q'$ produced meet in O Bisect QQ' in V and let OV meet qq' in v

Then $$Qv \cdot qv = OV \cdot Ov$$
$$= Q'V \cdot q'v$$

But $$Qv = Q'V$$

Therefore $$qv = q'v$$



Therefore OVv is the diameter bisecting the system of chords parallel to QQ' [Prop X.

If now the chord qq' be made to move parallel to itself until it coincides with QQ', qQO and $q'Q'O$ will become the tangents to the curve at Q and Q' respectively, and they thus meet on the diameter bisecting QQ'

Ex 1 The diameter of an ellipse through an external point bisects the chord of contact of the tangents from that point.

Ex 2 Given a diameter of an ellipse, to draw the system of chords bisected by it

Ex 3 The tangent at any point P of an ellipse meets the tangent at A in V Prove that CV is parallel to AP

Ex 4 If $OPCP'$ be a diameter through O, OQ a tangent from O, and QV be drawn parallel to the tangent at P, then

$$OP \cdot OP' = OC \cdot OV$$

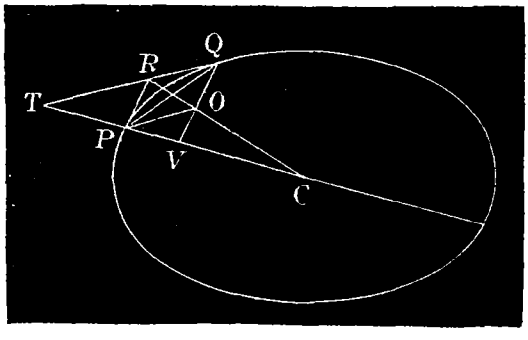
Hence show that $OP \cdot OP' = PV \cdot P'V$ [This shows that PP' is divided harmonically in V and O]

Ex 5 If any line drawn parallel to the chord of contact of two tangents to an ellipse meets the curve, the segments intercepted between the curve and the tangents are equal

Proposition XXII

If the tangent at any point Q of an ellipse meets any diameter CP produced in T, and if QV be the ordinate to that diameter,

$$CV \cdot CT = CP^2$$



Draw the tangent PR at P, meeting QT in R, and draw PO parallel to QT meeting QV in O

Then since $POQR$ is a parallelogram, RO bisects PQ, and therefore passes through the centre C

[Prop XIV and XXI

By similar triangles

$$CV \cdot CP = CO \cdot CR = CP \cdot CT$$

Therefore $$CV \cdot CT = CP^2$$

Note—When the diameter coincides with the major axis, the result is stated thus —

If the tangent at Q meets the major axis produced in T, and QN be the perpendicular on the major axis,

$$CN \cdot CT = CA^2.$$

When the diameter coincides with the minor axis, the result is stated thus —

If the tangent at Q meets the minor axis produced in t, and Qn be the perpendicular on the minor axis,

$$Cn \cdot Ct = CB^2.$$

These two particular cases are important, and should be carefully noted by the student

Ex 1 VH drawn parallel to PQ meets CQ in R Prove that PH is parallel to the tangent at Q

Ex 2 If a series of ellipses have the same major axis, the tangents at the extremities of their latera recta meet at the same point on the minor axis

Ex 3 If PT be a tangent to an ellipse meeting the axis in T, and AP, $A'P$ be produced to meet the perpendicular to the major axis through T in Q and Q', then $QT = Q'T$ [If PN be the ordinate of P, the relation $CT \cdot CA = CA \cdot CN$ gives $A'T \cdot A'N = AT \cdot AN$]

Ex 4 If PN be perpendicular to the major axis, and the tangent at P meet the major axis produced in T, any circle through N and T cuts the auxiliary circle at right angles [If E be the centre of the circle, show that $EN^2 + CA^2 = EC^2$]

Ex 5 The locus of the middle points of all focal chords of an ellipse is a similar ellipse

Let O be the middle point of a focal chord PSp, and let the tangent at Q where CO produced meets the curve, meet the major

axis in T If OM and QN be the ordinates to the major axis, it readily follows that

$$\frac{OM^2}{CM \cdot SM} = \frac{QN^2}{CN \cdot TN} = \frac{QM^2}{AN \cdot A'N}$$

Then apply Prop IX, Ex 9

Ex 6 If CY, AZ be the perpendiculars from the centre and an extremity of the major axis on the tangent at any point P, show that $CA \cdot AZ = CY \cdot AN$

Ex 7 If a variable tangent to an ellipse meet two fixed parallel tangents, it will intercept segments on them whose rectangle is constant

Let the tangent at Q meet the two parallel tangents PR and pr in R and r Pp is a diameter (Prop XIV, Ex 2) Let CD be the semi-diameter parallel to PR meeting Rr in t Let QV and Qv be ordinates to CP, CD, and let rR, pP meet in T Then apply the proposition with respect to the diameters CD, CP

Ex 8 In Ex 7 prove that the rectangle under the segments of the variable tangent is equal to the square of the semi diameter drawn parallel to it (See Note on *Tangent-Properties* Ex 1, 2 Newton, Book I, Lemma XXIV)

Ex 9 If P is any point on the ellipse, find the locus of the centre of the circle inscribed in the triangle SPS' [An ellipse If ON be the perpendicular from the centre O on AA', it may be shown that $ON^2 \cdot NS \cdot NS' = SA^2 \cdot CB^2$
Then apply Prop IX, Ex. 9]

Ex 10 CD, CP are two semi-diameters of an ellipse Tangents at D and P meet CP and CD in K and T respectively Prove that the triangles CDK and CPT are equal in area

Proposition XXIII

The locus of the foot of the perpendicular drawn from either focus upon any tangent to an ellipse is the auxiliary circle, and the rectangle under the focal perpendiculars on the tangent is equal to the square of the semi-axis minor ($SY \cdot S'Y' = CB^2$)

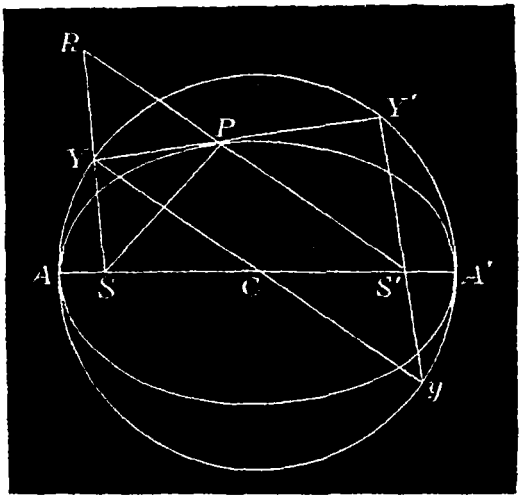
Let SY, $S'Y'$ be the focal perpendiculars upon the tangent at any point P

Join SP and $S'P$ Produce $S'P$ to meet SY in R Join CY

Then in the triangles SPY, RPY,

the angle SPY = the angle $S'PY'$ [Prop XVII

= the angle RPY, [Euc I 15



and the angles SYP, RYP are equal, each being a right angle, and YP is common,

therefore	$SP = PR$.	
and	$SY = YR$	[Euc I 26
Also	$SC = CS'$,	
therefore CY is parallel to $S'R$,		[Euc VI 2
therefore	$CY = \frac{1}{2} . S'R$	[Euc VI 4
	$= \frac{1}{2}(S'P + PR)$	
	$= \frac{1}{2}(S'P + SP)$	
	$= \frac{1}{2}AA'$	[Prop IV
	$= CA$	

Therefore the locus of Y is the auxiliary circle

Similarly it may be shown that the locus of Y' is the same circle

Again, produce YC and $Y'S'$ to meet in y, then y will be on the auxiliary circle

For, since $CS=CS'$ and SY is parallel to $S'y$ the triangles SCY and $S'Cy$ are equal [Euc I 26

Therefore $Cy=CY=CA$, showing that y is on the auxiliary circle

Also $SY=S'y$

Therefore $SY \cdot S'Y=S'y \cdot S'Y'$

$=S'A' \cdot S'A$ [Euc III 35

$=SA \cdot SA'$

$=CB^2$ [Prop V

Ex 1 CE parallel to the tangent at P meets SP, $S'P$ in E, E' Prove that

(i) $PE=PE'=CA$

(ii) $SE=SE'$

(iii) the circle circumscribing the triangles CSE and $CS'E'$ are equal

Ex 2 The central perpendicular on the tangent at P meets SP produced in Q Prove that the locus of Q is a circle [Centre S Radius $=CA$]

Ex 3 If from the centre of an ellipse lines be drawn parallel and perpendicular to the tangent at any point, they enclose a part of one of the focal distances of that point equal to the other

Ex 4 Given a focus and the length of the major axis, describe an ellipse touching two given straight lines

Ex 5 Given a focus, a tangent, and the eccentricity, the locus of the other focus is a circle [Since $CS=e\ CY$, the locus of the centre is obviously a circle]

Ex 6 Prove that the perimeter of the quadrilateral $SYY'S'$ is the greatest possible when YY' subtends a right angle at the centre

Ex 7 A line is drawn through S' parallel to SP meeting YS in O Prove that the locus of Y is a circle

Ex 8 The right line drawn from either focus to the adjacent point of intersection of any tangent with the auxiliary circle is perpendicular to the tangent

Ex 9 If through any point Y on the auxiliary circle YP be drawn at right angles to SY, YP will be a tangent to the ellipse

Ex 10 If the vertex of a right angle moves on a fixed circle,

and one leg passes through a fixed point, the other leg will always touch an ellipse (Cf Chap I, Prop XXIII, Ex 4)

Ex. 11 Given the major axis and a tangent, show that the directrix passes through a fixed point

Ex. 12 The circle described on SP as diameter touches the auxiliary circle

Ex. 13 Given a focus, a tangent, and the length of the major axis, the locus of the centre is a circle

Ex. 14. Given the foci and a tangent, construct the ellipse

Ex. 15 *Alternative Construction for Prop XVIII*

Let O be the external point On OS as diameter describe a circle intersecting the auxiliary circle in Y and Y' Then OY and OY' produced will be the tangents required.

Ex 16 The right line drawn from the centre parallel to either focal radius vector of any point on an ellipse to meet the tangent at that point, is equal to the semi-axis major

Ex. 17 Draw a tangent to an ellipse parallel to a given straight line

Ex. 18 Two ellipses, whose axes are equal, each to each, are placed in the same plane, with their centres coincident and axes inclined to each other Draw their common tangents [The common tangents pass through the points in which the lines joining the foci of the curves meet the common auxiliary circle]

Ex 19 Given a focus, a tangent, and the length of the minor axis, the locus of the other focus is a straight line

Ex 20 If the rectangle under the perpendiculars from the fixed points on a right line be constant ($=l^2$), the line always touches an ellipse of which the fixed points are the foci, and the minor axis $=2l$

Ex. 21 A chord of a circle, centre C and radius r, subtends a right angle at a fixed point O Prove that it always touches an ellipse, of which C and O are the foci, and the square of the semi-axis minor $=r^2 \sim CO^2$

Ex. 22 If a second tangent to the ellipse intersect YPY' at right angles in O, prove that $OY \cdot OY' = CB^2$

Hence, prove that $CO^2 = CA^2 + CB^2$

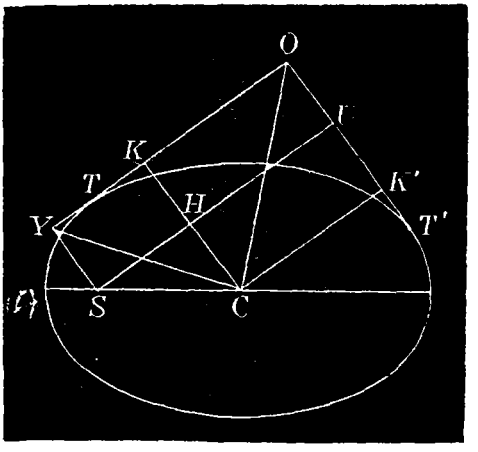
(Cf Prop XXIV)

* Proposition XXIV

The locus of the intersection of tangents to an ellipse which cut at right angles is a circle

Let the tangents OT, OT' cut at right angles at O

Draw SY, CK perpendicular to OT and SU, CK' perpendicular to OT' Join CY, CU, CO Let CK, SU intersect in H



Now Y and U are on the auxiliary circle, [Prop XXIII

therefore	$CY = CU = CA$	
Then	$CO^2 = CK^2 + CK'^2$	[Euc I 47
and	$CY^2 = CK^2 + YK^2$,	
therefore	$CA^2 = CK^2 + SH^2$,	
also	$CU^2 = CK'^2 + UK'^2$,	
therefore	$CA^2 = CK'^2 + CH^2$,	
therefore	$2CA^2 = CK^2 + CK'^2 + SH^2 + HC^2$	
	$= CO^2 + CS^2$,	[Euc I 47
but	$CS^2 = CA^2 - CB^2$,	[Prop V
therefore	$CO^2 = CA^2 + CB^2 = AB^2$	

Hence the locus of O is a circle described with the centre C and radius equal to AB

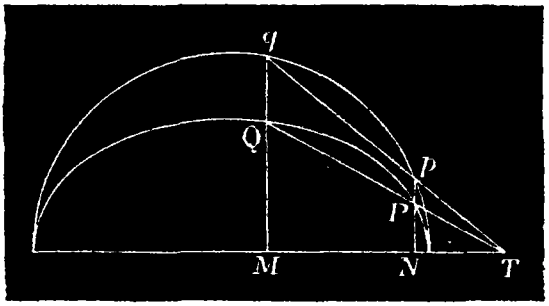
Note—This circle is called the *Director Circle* of the ellipse

Ex 1 An ellipse slides between two fixed lines at right angles to each other, prove that the locus of its centre is an arc of a circle

Ex 2 Any rectangle circumscribing an ellipse is inscribed in the director circle

Proposition XXV

Tangents at corresponding points of an ellipse and its auxiliary circle intersect on the major axis



Let the ordinate pPN meet the ellipse in P and the auxiliary circle in the corresponding point p Let qQM be any other ordinate

Then, because

$$QM \cdot qM = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$$
$$= PN \cdot pN, \qquad \text{[Prop XI}$$

the straight line QP, qp produced meet the major axis in the same point T

Now, if qQM be made to move parallel to itself so as to coincide with pPN, the points Q, P and q, p will coalesce, and the chords QPT and qpT will become tangents to the ellipse and the circle at P and p respectively

Ex 1 Deduce this proposition from the property $CN \cdot CT = CA^2$ (Prop XXII)

Ex 2 The tangent at p meets CB produced in K Prove that $CK \cdot PN = CA \cdot CB$

Ex 3 Show that the locus of the intersection of the normals at P and p is a circle of which the radius is $CA+CB$ [If the normals intersect in O, and if PR be drawn parallel to the major axis to meet CO in R, then, by similar triangles, it may easily be shown that $OR=CA$, $CR=CB$]

Ex 4 OQ, OQ' are tangents to an ellipse, ON is drawn perpendicular to the axis Prove that the tangents to the auxiliary circle at the corresponding points q, q' meet on ON

If QQ' produced meet the major axis in T, prove also that

$$CN \cdot CT = CA^2$$

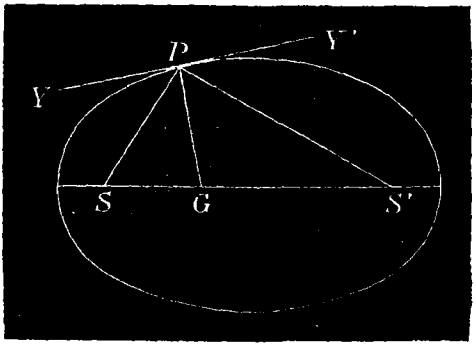
[For the second part, note that if ON meet the auxiliary circle in R, the tangent at R meets the major axis at the point where QQ', qq' meet it Cf also Prop XXII, note, which is a limiting case]

Ex 5 In Ex 4, if ON meets the ellipse in r, the tangent at r intersects the major axis in T

PROPERTIES OF NORMALS

PROPOSITION XXVI

The normal at any point of an ellipse bisects the angle between the focal distances of the point



Let the normal at the point P meet the major axis in G Let YPY' be the tangent at P

Then the angle SPY = the angle $S'PY'$ [Prop XVII

But the angles GPY, GPY' are equal, being right angles, [Def

therefore the angle SPG = the angle $S'PG$

Ex. 1 If the tangent and normal at any point P meet the minor axis in t and g, then P, t, g, S, and S' lie on the same circle

Ex. 2. Prove that the triangles SPG and gPS' are similar

Ex. 3 If from g a perpendicular gK be drawn on SP or $S'P$, show that $PK = CA$

Ex. 4 Prove that $SP \cdot S'P = PG \cdot Pg$ [The triangles PSg, $PS'G$ are similar Ex. 1]

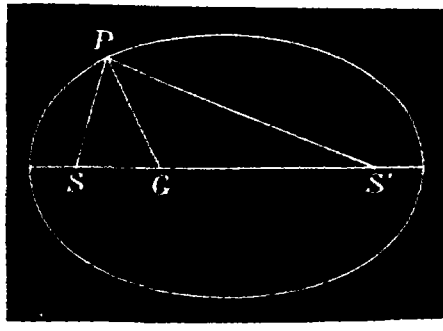
Ex. 5 No normal can pass through the centre, except it be at an end of one of the axes.

Ex. 6 The normal PG and the focal perpendiculars on the tangent at P are in harmonic progression

Ex. 7 The circle described on PG as diameter cuts SP, $S'P$ in K and L Prove that PG bisects KL at right angles.

*Proposition XXVII

If the normal at any point P of an ellipse meets the major axis in G, SG = e SP



Join $S'P$

Then, since PG bisects the angle SPS', [Prop XXVI

$$SG : S'G = SP : S'P,$$ [Euc. VI. 3

therefore $$SG : SG + S'G = SP : SP + S'P,$$

or $$SG : SP = SG + S'G : SP + S'P$$

But $SG+S'G=SS'=e\ AA'$, [Prop III
and $SP+S'P=AA'$, [Prop IV
therefore $SG=e\ SP$

Ex 1 Show how to draw the normal at any point without drawing the tangent

Ex 2 If PM be drawn perpendicular to the directrix, and MS meet the minor axis in q, show that Pq is the normal at P

Ex 3 A perpendicular is drawn from a fixed point M on the major axis of an ellipse, on the tangent at any point P The locus of the intersection of this perpendicular with SP is a circle

Ex 4 If GE be perpendicular to SP, prove that PE is equal to half the latus rectum [PSN and SEG are similar triangles, therefore $SE=e\ SN$, $SP=e\ NX$, so that $PE=e\ SX$]

Ex 5 In Ex 4, show that $GE=e\ PN$

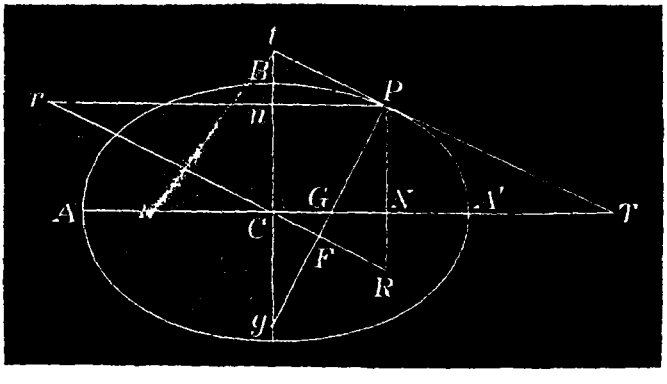
Ex 6 Show that

$$PG^2\ SP\ S'P=CB^2\ CA^2$$

(Cf Prop XXVI, Ex 4, and Prop XXVIII)

Proposition XXVIII

The normal at any point of an ellipse, terminated by either axis, varies inversely as the central perpendicular on the tangent ($PG\ PF=CB^2\ \ Pg\ PF=CA^2$)



Let the normal at P meet the major axis in G and the minor axis in g, let the tangent at P meet them in T

and t respectively Draw PN, Pn perpendicular to the major and minor axis, and let a straight line through the centre, drawn parallel to the tangent at P, meet PN, PG, and Pn produced, in R, F, and r respectively

Then, since the angles at N and F are right angles, G, F, R, N lie on a circle, therefore

$$PG\ PF = PN\ PR \qquad \text{[Euc III 36}$$
$$= Cn\ Ct \qquad \text{[Euc I 34}$$
$$= CB^2 \qquad \text{[Prop XXII, Note}$$

Again, since the angles at n and F are right angles, g, F, n, r lie on a circle, therefore

$$Pg\ PF = Pn\ Pr \qquad \text{[Euc III 36}$$
$$= CN\ CT \qquad \text{[Euc I 34}$$
$$= CA^2 \qquad \text{[Prop XXII, Note}$$

Therefore both PG and Pg vary inversely as PF, which is equal to the central perpendicular upon the tangent at P

Ex 1 If CF meet the focal distances of P in E and E', prove that Pg subtends a right angle at E and E' (See Prop XXIII, Ex 1)

Ex 2 If the circle through S, P, S' meets the minor axis in q on the side opposite to P, prove that Sg varies as PG

Ex 3 PQ is drawn at right angles to SP, meeting the diameter parallel to the tangent at P in Q Prove that PQ varies inversely as PN

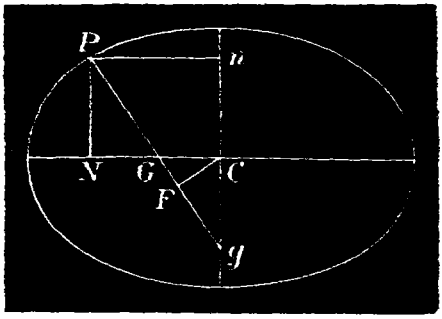
Proposition XXIX

If the normal at any point P on an ellipse meets the major axis in G, and PN be the ordinate to that axis,

(i) $GN\ CN = CB^2 - CA^2$

(ii) $CG = e^2 . CN$

Let the normal meet the minor axis in g. Draw Pn perpendicular to the minor axis, and CF parallel to the tangent at P.



Then, because the triangles PNG and Png are similar,

$$GN \cdot CN = PG \cdot Pg \qquad \text{[Euc. VI. 2}$$
$$= PG \cdot PF \cdot Pg \cdot PF$$
$$= CB^2 \cdot CA^2, \qquad \text{[Prop XXVIII}$$

therefore $CN - GN \cdot CN = CA^2 - CB^2 \cdot CA^2$,

or $CG \cdot CN = CS^2 \cdot CA^2$ [Prop V

But $CS = e \cdot CA$, [Prop III.

therefore $CG = e^2 \cdot CN$

Ex 1 In the figure of Prop XXVIII, prove that —

(i) $CG \cdot CT = CS^2$

(ii) $Cq \cdot Ct = CS^2$

(iii) $NG \cdot CT = CB^2$

(iv) Tg, tG intersect at right angles.

Ex 2 Find a point P on the ellipse such that PG may bisect the angle between PC and PN.

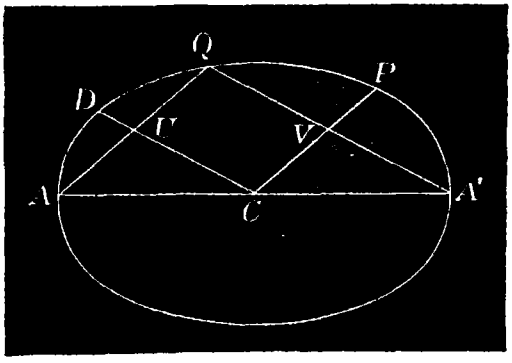
Ex. 3 In the figure of Prop XXVIII, prove that the rectangle under the focal perpendiculars on $PG = CF \cdot PT$.

PROPERTIES OF CONJUGATE DIAMETERS

PROPOSITION XXX

If one diameter of an ellipse bisects chords parallel to

a second, the second diameter bisects chords parallel to the first



Let CP bisect chords parallel to CD, then CD bisects chords parallel to CP

Draw $A'Q$ parallel to CD, meeting CP in V, join AQ, meeting CD in U

Then $A'Q$ is bisected in V and AA' in C, therefore CV is parallel to AQ [Euc VI 2

Again, since AA' is bisected in C, and CD is parallel to $A'Q$, AQ is bisected by CD [Euc VI 2

Therefore CD bisects all chords parallel to AQ, [Prop X

and therefore all chords parallel to CP

Def Two diameters so related that each bisects chords parallel to the other are called *Conjugate Diameters*

Thus CP and CD are conjugate to each other, so also are the major and minor axes

Ex 1 If one diameter is conjugate to another, the first is parallel to the tangent at an extremity of the second (Prop XIV)

Ex 2 Given an ellipse and two conjugate diameters, show how to draw the tangent at any point

If CP, CD be conjugate diameters, and QV is drawn parallel to CD, QV is the ordinate to CP In CP produced take T, such that $CV.CT=CP^2$ QT is the tangent at Q (Prop XXII)

Ex 3 If CQ be conjugate to the normal at P, then CP is conjugate to the normal at Q

Ex 4 The focal perpendiculars upon CP and CD, when produced backwards, will intersect CD and CP on the directrix (Apply Prop XXIX, Ex 2)

Ex 5 The focus is the orthocentre of the triangle formed by any two conjugate diameters and the directrix (See Prop X, Ex 1)

Ex 6 Any diameter is a mean proportional between the focal chord parallel to it and the major axis [The conjugate diameter CD will bisect the focal chord Then apply Prop XXII, and Prop XXIII, Ex 16]

Ex 7 The rectangle under the intercepts on any tangent between the curve and any two conjugate diameters, is equal to the square of the semi diameter parallel to the tangent, and conversely

Let the tangent at Q meet the conjugate semi diameters CP, CD in T, T', and let CR be the semi-diameter parallel to TT' Let the tangent at R parallel to CQ meet CD in t Draw the ordinates QV, Rv with respect to CD, parallel to CP Then

$$CV \cdot CT' = Cv \cdot Ct = CD^2 \qquad \text{[Prop XXII}$$

By similar triangles,

$$QT \cdot CR = CV \cdot Cv = Ct \cdot CT' = CR \cdot QT'$$

Therefore $$QT \cdot QT' = CR^2$$

Ex 8 Given in magnitude and position any two conjugate semi diameters CP, CD of an ellipse, find the major and minor axes

Produce CP to K, such that $CP \cdot PK = CD^2$ Bisect CK in O, and let the line through O at right angles to CK meet the line through P parallel to CD in H With centre H and radius HC, describe a circle cutting PH in T, T', the circle will also pass through K Then CT, CT' will coincide with the directions of the major and minor axes respectively

For $PT \cdot PT' = CP \cdot PK = CD^2$, therefore CT, CT' are conjugate diameters (Ex 7), and as they are at right angles, they must coincide with the directions of the major and minor axes (Cf Prop XXXIII, Ex 3, see also Miscellaneous Examples, 13, 14, 15, 16)

To determine the magnitudes of the axes, observe that TPT' is the tangent at P, and apply Prop XXII, note

Ex 9 PP' is a fixed line Find the locus of a point Q which so moves that QV being drawn in a fixed direction to meet PP' in V, QV^2 is to $PV \cdot P'V$ in a given ratio

Bisect PP' in C, and through C draw CD in the fixed direction, such that CD^2 is to CP^2 in the given ratio Then the locus of Q

will be the ellipse described with CP and CD as conjugate semi-diameters (Ex. 8) Apply Prop XII, and cf Prop XXXII

Note—If $QV^2 = PV \cdot P'V$, the semi-diameters CP, CD will be *equi-conjugate* In this case the position of the major and minor axes may be at once determined, as they bisect the angles between the equiconjugate diameters. (See Prop XXXI, Ex 3)

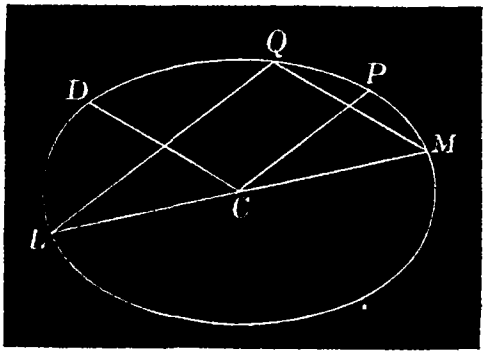
Ex 10 A series of ellipses have their equiconjugate diameters of the same magnitude One of these diameters is fixed and common, while the other varies The tangents drawn from any point on the fixed diameter produced will touch the ellipses in points situated on a circle (Apply Prop XXII)

Ex 11 If CN, CP are the abscissa and ordinate of a point P on a circle whose centre is C, and NQ be taken equal to NP, and be inclined to it at a constant angle, the locus of Q is an ellipse

Def Chords which join any point on an ellipse to the extremities of a diameter are called *supplemental chords*

Proposition XXXI

Supplemental chords of an ellipse are parallel to conjugate diameters



Join any point Q on the ellipse to the extremities of a diameter LCM Then QL and QM are supplemental chords

Draw CP, CD parallel to QL, QM respectively, then they shall be conjugate diameters

Because LM is bisected in C and CP is parallel to LQ, CP bisects MQ, [Euc VI 2
and, therefore, all chords parallel to CD [Prop X.
Therefore CD bisects all chords parallel to CP, [Prop XXX.
and is therefore conjugate to CP.

Ex 1 Prove that for any assumed pair of conjugate diameters there can be drawn a pair of supplemental chords parallel to them

Ex 2 The diagonals of any parallelogram circumscribed to an ellipse are conjugate diameters [The diagonals pass through the centre of the ellipse Then see Note on *Tangent-Properties*, Ex 1, 3]

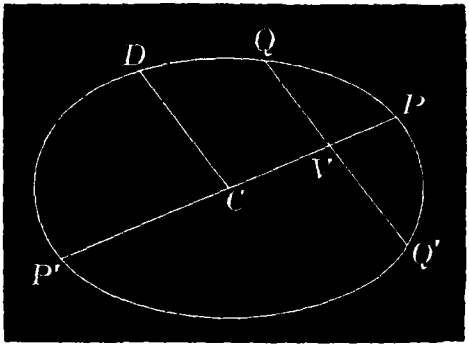
Ex. 3 The diagonals of the rectangle formed by the tangents at the extremities of the major and minor axes of an ellipse are equi-conjugate diameters

Ex 4 The tangent at any point Q on an ellipse meets the equi-conjugate diameters in T and T' Prove that the triangles QCT and QCT' are as CT^2 CT'^2 [Apply Prop XXII]

* Proposition XXXII

The square of the ordinate of any point on an ellipse with respect to any diameter varies as the rectangle under the segments of the diameter made by the ordinate

$$(QV^2 \propto PV \cdot P'V = CD^2 \propto CP^2)$$



Let QVQ' be a double ordinate with respect to the

diameter PCP', meeting it in V Let CD be the semi-diameter parallel to QV

Now CP bisects QQ' and therefore all chords parallel to QV or CD [Def and Prop X.

Therefore CD is conjugate to CP [Def

But $QV \cdot Q'V = PV \cdot P'V = CD^2 - CP^2$ [Prop XII

and $QV = Q'V$

Therefore $QV^2 - PV \cdot P'V = CD^2 - CP^2$

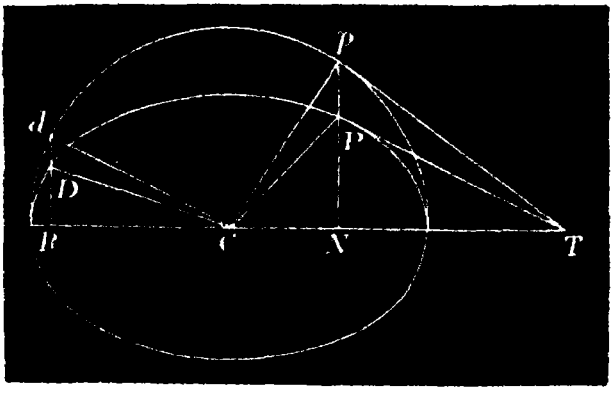
Ex If QP, QP' meet CD, CP in M, N respectively, prove that $CM \cdot CN = CD^2$

Proposition XXXIII

If CP, CD be two conjugate semi-diameters of an ellipse and ordinates PN, DR be drawn to the major axis, then

(i) $PN \cdot CR = DR \cdot CN = CB \cdot CA$

(ii) $CN^2 + CR^2 = CA^2$



Let NP and RD produced meet the auxiliary circle in p and d Join Cp, Cd, and let the tangents at P and p meet the major axis produced in T [Prop XXV

Then, because PT is parallel to CD, [Props X. and XIV. the triangles NPT and RDC are similar

Therefore $NT\ RC = PN\ DR$; [Euc VI 4

but $PN\ DR = pN\ dR$, [Prop XI

therefore $NT\ RC = pN\ dR$,

and the angles pNT and dRC are equal, being right angles Therefore, the triangles NpT and RdC are similar [Euc VI 6

Therefore the angles pTN and dCR are equal

Therefore pT is parallel to dC and the angle dCP = the angle CpT = a right angle

Therefore the angle pCN = the angle CdR, each being the complement of the angle dCR

Therefore the two triangles pCN and dCR are equal in every respect [Euc I 26

Therefore $CR = pN$

and $PN\ CR = PN\ pN$

$= CB\ CA$ [Prop XI

Similarly $DR\ CN = CB\ CA$

Again, $CN^2 + CR^2 = CN^2 + pN^2$

$= Cp^2 = CA^2$

Ex 1 If CQ be perpendicular to PT, prove that

$$CQ\ QT\ CT^2 = CN\ PN\ CD^2$$

Ex 2 If the normal at P meets the major and minor axes in G and g respectively, prove that

(i) $PG\ CD = CB\ CA$,

(ii) $Pg\ CD = CA\ CB$,

(iii) $PG\ Pg = CD^2$

Ex 3 Prove that if two conjugate diameters be at right angles to each other, they must be the major and minor axes of the ellipse

Ex 4. Prove that

$$(SP - CA)^2 + (SD - CA)^2 = CS^2$$

Ex 5 If the tangent at the vertex A cut any two conjugate diameters in T and t, show that $AT\ At = CB^2$

Ex 6 Apply Prop XXII to prove this proposition

If the tangents at P and D meet the major axis in T and t, it may easily be shown from the relation

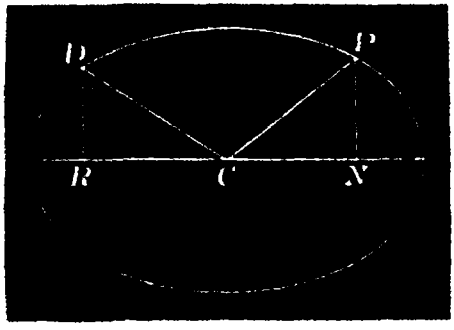
$$CR \cdot CN = CT \cdot Ct,$$

that $$CN^2 = CR \cdot Rt = AR \cdot A'R.$$

Then apply Prop IX

Proposition XXXIV

The sum of the squares of any two conjugate semi-diameters is constant $(CP^2 + CD^2 = CA^2 + CB^2)$



Let CP, CD be the conjugate semi-diameters, and let PN, DR be the ordinates to the major axis.

Then $PN^2 : CR \cdot CN = CB^2 : CA^2$. [Prop XXXIII

Therefore $PN^2 : CR^2 = CB^2 : CA^2$

Similarly $DR^2 : CN^2 = CB^2 : CA^2$,

therefore $PN^2 + DR^2 : CN^2 + CR^2 = CB^2 : CA^2$;

but $CN^2 + CR^2 = CA^2$, [Prop XXXIII

therefore $PN^2 + DR^2 = CB^2$,

therefore $CP^2 + CD^2 = CA^2 + CB^2$ [Euc I 47

Therefore, in the ellipse, the sum of the squares of any conjugate semi-diameters is constant, being equal to the sum of the squares of the semi-axis major and semi-axis minor

Ex. 1 Find the greatest value of the sum of a pair of conjugate diameters [The diameters must be equiconjugate]

Ex. 2. If PG, DH be the normals at P and D, prove that PG^2+DH^2 is constant.

Ex. 3. Prove that $SP\ S'P=CD^2$. [$SP+S'P=2CA$. Then square and substitute.]

Ex. 4. OP, OQ are tangents to an ellipse, and SQ is produced to meet the directrices in R, R'. Prove that

$$PR\ PR'\ QR\ QR'=OP^2\ OQ^2.$$

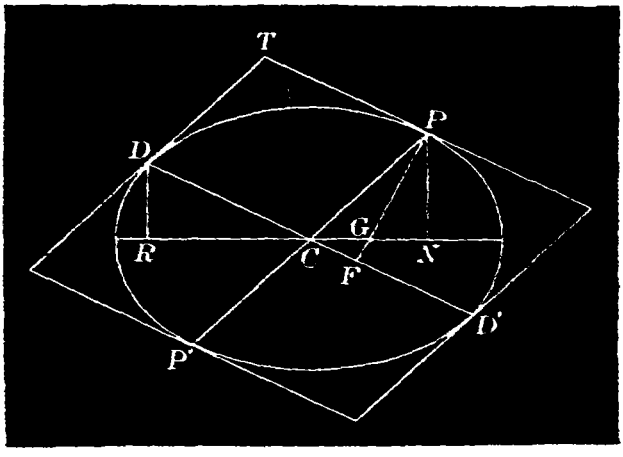
[If PM and QN be the ordinates, it can easily be shown that

$$\frac{PR\ PR'}{QR\ QR'}=\frac{MN\ MN'}{NN\ NN'}=\frac{SP\ S'P}{SQ\ S'Q}.$$

Then apply Ex. 3 and Note on *Tangent-Properties*, Ex. 1, 1.]

* Proposition XXXV.

The area of the parallelogram formed by the tangents at the extremities of a pair of conjugate diameters is constant. ($CD\ PF=CA\ CB$)



The tangents at the extremities of two conjugate diameters PCP' and DCD' will evidently form a parallelogram, [Prop. XIV.

the area of which is four times that of the parallelogram $CDTP$, where T is the intersection of the tangents at P and D.

Let the normal at P meet the major axis in G and DCD' in F Draw the ordinates PN and DR to the major axis

Then, since the angles at N and F are right angles, the angle GPN = the angle GCF = the angle DCR

[Euc I 15 and I 32

Therefore the two right-angled triangles GPN and DCR are similar

Therefore $PG \cdot CD = PN \cdot CR$

$= CB \cdot CA$, [Prop XXXIII

therefore $PG \cdot PF \cdot CD \cdot PF = CB^2 \cdot CA \cdot CB$,

but $PG \cdot PF = CB^2$, [Prop XXVIII

therefore $CD \cdot PF = CA \cdot CB$

Again, the area of the parallelogram $CDTP$

$= CD \cdot PF = CA \cdot CB$ = constant,

which proves the proposition

Ex 1 Find the least value of the sum of a pair of conjugate diameters [The diameters are the major and the minor axis Cf Prop XXXIV, Ex 1]

Ex 2 Prove that the parallelogram formed by the tangents at the extremities of a pair of conjugate diameters is the least that can be circumscribed about the ellipse

Ex 3 If PG meets the minor axis in q, prove that

$$PG \cdot Pq = CD^2$$

(Prop XXVIII Cf Prop XXXIII, Ex 2)

Ex 4 If SY be the perpendicular upon the tangent at P, prove that $SP \cdot SY = CD \cdot CB$

[In the figure of Prop XXIII,

$$\frac{SP}{SY} = \frac{S'P}{S'Y'} = \frac{SP + S'P}{SY + S'Y'} = \frac{CA}{CK},$$

where CK is the central perpendicular upon the tangent at P

Therefore $\dfrac{SP}{SY} = \dfrac{CA}{PF} = \dfrac{CD}{CB}$]

Ex 5 Prove that $SP \cdot S'P = CD^2$ [From Ex 4

$$\frac{SP \cdot S'P}{SY \cdot S'Y'} = \frac{CD^2}{CB^2}$$

Then apply Prop XXIII Cf also Prop XXXIV, Ex. 3, and Prop XXXIII, Ex 2, along with Prop XXVI, Ex 4]

Ex 6 If the tangent at P meet the minor axis in T, prove that the areas of the triangles SPS', STS' are as CD^2 ST^2. [Cf Prop XXVI, Ex 1]

Ex 7 If DQ be drawn parallel to SP and CQ perpendicular to DQ, prove that $CQ = CB$ (See Ex 4)

Ex 8 The tangents drawn from D to the circle on the minor axis as diameter are parallel to the focal distances of P (See Ex. 4)

Ex. 9 If on the normal at P, PQ be taken equal to the semi-conjugate diameter CD, the locus of Q is a circle whose centre is C and radius equal to $CA - CB$ [Apply Prop XXXIV]

Miscellaneous Examples on the Ellipse

1 Find the locus of the point of intersection of any tangent to an ellipse, with the line drawn from the focus making a constant angle with the tangent

[A circle Cf Prop XXIII Observe that if the vertex of a triangle of a given species be fixed, while one base angle moves along a fixed circle, the locus of the other base angle is a circle]

2 The line drawn parallel to the axis through the intersection of normals at the extremities of a focal chord, bisects the chord

3 S, S' are the foci of an ellipse, $S'R$ is drawn equal to AA', the line bisecting RS at right angles touches the ellipse (Newton, Book I, Prop XVII)

4 Given a focus, the length of the major axis and two points on the curve, to construct it (Apply Prop IV Newton, Book I, Prop XVIII)

5 Given a focus, the eccentricity, and two tangents, to construct the curve (Apply Prop XXIII, Ex 5 Newton, Book I, Prop XX)

6 Given a focus, the eccentricity and two points

on the curve, to construct it (Newton, Book I, Prop XX)

[The directrix touches the two circles having their centres at the given points, and radii equal to e times their focal distances]

7 Given a focus and the eccentricity, to describe an ellipse touching a given line at a given point (Newton, Book I, Prop XX)

[Let S be the given focus, and P the given point on the tangent YPY' (Fig Prop XXIII) Draw SY at right angles to PY and produce it to R, so that $YR = YS$ Divide SR internally and externally at the points K, L in the ratio $SA : AY$, the circle on KL as diameter meets RP in S']

8 The rectangle under the perpendiculars let fall from any point on an ellipse on two opposite sides of an inscribed quadrilateral is in a constant ratio to the rectangle under the perpendiculars let fall on the other two sides

[The proposition holds if instead of perpendiculars on the sides, lines are drawn making a constant angle with them Newton, Book I, Lemmas XVII-XIX.]

9. The rectangle under the perpendiculars let fall from any point on an ellipse on two fixed tangents is in a constant ratio to the square of the perpendicular on their chord of contact

10 If two fixed tangents to an ellipse be cut by a diameter parallel to their chord of contact and by a third variable tangent, the rectangle under the segments of the two fixed tangents, intercepted between the diameter and the variable tangent, is constant

11 The right line joining the middle points of the diagonals of a quadrilateral circumscribing an ellipse will pass through the centre (Apply Ex 10 and Prop XXI, Ex 5)

12 If a quadrilateral be circumscribed to an ellipse the diagonals will intersect on the chord of contact of the sides

13 Given two conjugate diameters in magnitude and position to construct the ellipse

[Through the extremities P, P', D, D' of the given conjugate diameters PCP', DCD', draw lines parallel to them, forming the parallelogram $EFGH$ Divide the half side DE into any number of equal parts at R, R'', etc Divide DC into the same number of equal parts at r, r', etc The intersection of PR' and $P'r'$ determines a point on the ellipse]

14 Given two conjugate semi-diameters in magnitude and position, determine the axes

[Let CP, CD be the conjugate semi-diameters Draw PR perpendicular to CD, and on PR take PQ, PQ' on opposite sides of P, each equal to CD, then the axes are in direction the bisections of the angle QCQ', while their lengths are the sum and difference of CQ, CQ']

15 Given two conjugate semi-diameters in magnitude and position, determine the axes

[Let CP, CD be the conjugate semi-diameters Draw PR perpendicular to CD, and on it take $PQ=CD$ On CQ as diameter, describe a circle, and let O be its centre. Join OP, cutting the circle in L' and F, join CE, CF, and take on CE, CF, $CA=LP$, $CB=EP$ Then CA, CB are the semi-axes sought]

16 Given two conjugate semi-diameters CP, CD, with centre C and radius CP describe a circle, and let KK' be its diameter at right angles to CP, then will the axes of the ellipse be equal to $KD \pm K'D$, and parallel to the bisectors of the angle KDK'

17. Any diameter of an ellipse varies inversely as the perpendicular focal chord of its auxiliary circle

18 If any rectangle circumscribe an ellipse the perimeter of the parallelogram formed by joining the points

of contact is twice the diameter of the director circle (Prop XXIV)

19 Given a focus, the length of the major axis, and that the second focus lies on a fixed straight line, prove that the ellipse touches two fixed parabolas having the given focus for focus.

20 Two given ellipses in the same plane have a common focus, and one revolves about the common focus while the other remains fixed, the locus of the point of intersection of their common tangents is a circle

[If H be the second focus of the fixed ellipse, K of the revolving ellipse, and b_1, b_2 their semi minor axes,

$$HT \cdot KT = b_1^2 - b_2^2,$$

where T is the point whose locus is sought]

21 TQ, TQ' are tangents to an ellipse, CQ, CQ', QQ', CT are joined, QQ' and CT intersect in V Prove that the area of the triangle QCQ' varies inversely as

$$\left(\frac{CV}{TV}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \left(\frac{TV}{CV}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

22 SY, $S'Y'$ are perpendiculars on the tangent at P Perpendiculars from Y, Y' on the major axis cut the circles of which SP, $S'P$ are diameters in I, J respectively Prove that IS, JS', and BC produced meet in the same point

23 An ellipse touches two given lines OP, OQ in P and Q, and has one focus on the line PQ Find the other focus and the directrices

24 S, S' are the foci of an ellipse, SY is perpendicular on the tangent at P Prove that $S'Y$ bisects the normal at P

25 CP, CD are two conjugate semi-diameters of an

ellipse, R_1 is a tangent parallel to PD, a straight line CIJ cuts at a given angle PD, R_2 in I, J Prove that the loci of I and J are similar curves [It can easily be shown that $CI^2 \ CJ^2 = 1 \ 2$]

26 A system of parallelograms is inscribed in an ellipse whose sides are parallel to the equiconjugate diameters Prove that the sum of the squares on the sides is constant

27 OP, OQ are tangents to an ellipse, CU, CV are the parallel semi-diameters Prove that

$$OP \ OQ + CU \ CV = OS \ OS'$$

28 P, Q are points on two confocal ellipses at which the line joining the common foci subtends equal angles Prove that the tangents at P, Q include an angle equal to that subtended by PQ at either focus

29 The foci of a given ellipse A lie on an ellipse B the extremities of a diameter of A being the foci of B Prove that the eccentricity of B varies as the diameter of A

30 Normals at the extremities P and D of two conjugate semi-diameters meet in K Prove that CK is perpendicular to PD

31 If CP, CP' be semi-diameters of an ellipse at right angles to each other, prove that

$$\frac{1}{CP^2} + \frac{1}{CP'^2}$$

is constant

32 Having given the auxiliary circle of an ellipse and a tangent to the ellipse touching the ellipse at a given point, find the foci.

33. Find the locus of the centres of circles cutting a given ellipse orthogonally.

34. An ellipse is inscribed in a given triangle. If one of the foci is known, show how to find the ellipse and its points of contact with the sides of the triangle

35 Two fixed points Q, R and a variable point P are taken on an ellipse, the locus of the orthocentre of the triangle PQR is an ellipse

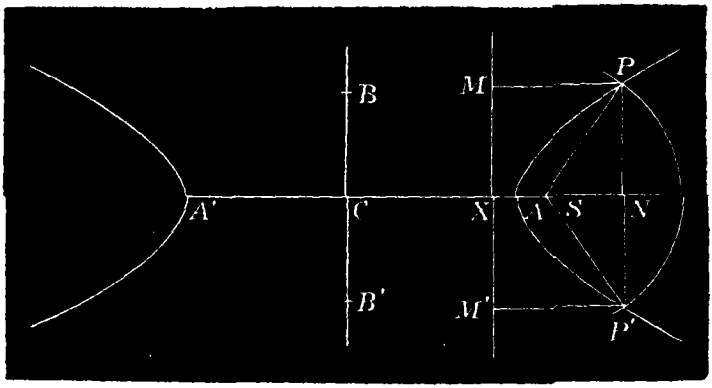
CHAPTER III

THE HYPERBOLA

DESCRIPTION OF THE CURVE

PROPOSITION I

Given the focus, directrix, and eccentricity of a hyperbola to determine any number of points on it



Let S be the focus, MXM' the directrix, and e the eccentricity

Through S draw SX perpendicular to the directrix. Divide SX in A so that

$$SA = e\ AX$$

Also, in SX produced,* take A' so that

$$SA' = e\ A'X$$

Then A and A' are points on the hyperbola and are its vertices

Take any point N on $A'A$ produced Through N draw PNP' perpendicular to AA'. With centre S and radius equal to $e\ XN$, describe a circle cutting PNP' in P and P' Then P and P' shall be points on the hyperbola

Draw PM, $P'M'$ perpendicular to the directrix

Then $$SP = e\ XN \qquad \text{[Const.}$$
$$= e\ PM,$$

and $$SP' = e\ XN$$
$$= e\ P'M'$$

Therefore P and P' are points on the hyperbola

In like manner, by taking any other point on $A'A$ produced, a series of points on the curve may be determined lying on the right hand side of the directrix

Again, if N be taken on AA' produced, another series of points on the curve may be determined lying on the left hand side of the directrix

Def. The length of the axis intercepted between the vertices (A, A') of the hyperbola is called the *transverse axis*

Def. The middle point (C) of the transverse axis is called the *centre* of the hyperbola

Def. A straight line BCB' passing through the centre and perpendicular to the transverse axis, such that

$$CB^2 = CB'^2 = CS^2 - CA^2 = SA\ SA'$$

is called the *conjugate axis*

---

* Since e is greater than unity, it is clear that A will lie between S and X, and A' without SX on the side remote from S

The conjugate axis, unlike the minor axis of the ellipse, does not meet the curve at all (See Ex. 3 below) Its utility in establishing properties of the hyperbola will appear later on

Ex. 1 The hyperbola is symmetrical with respect to its axis
Corresponding to any point N on the line $A'A$ produced, we get two points P and P' such that the chord PP' is bisected at right angles by the axis $A'A$ [Def

Ex 2 Any two right lines drawn from any point on the axis to the curve on opposite sides of the axis, and equally inclined to it, are equal, and conversely

Ex 3 Show that the hyperbola lies wholly outside the lines drawn through A and A' at right angles to the axis
In order that the circle may intersect the line PNP', the point N must be so situated that SN may not be greater than the radius of the circle SP, that is, $e\ XN$ It may be shown that this is the case only when N does not lie between A and A'

Ex. 4 Hence, the hyperbola consists of *two distinct branches* lying on opposite sides of the lines drawn through the vertices at right angles to the axis

Ex. 5 There is no limit to the distance to which each branch of the hyperbola may extend on both sides of the axis, so that the hyperbola consists of two *infinite* branches
It is obvious that the point N may be taken anywhere on the axis beyond A and A'

Note—It will be remembered that the parabola consists of one infinite branch (Chap I, Prop I, Ex 9) and that the ellipse is a closed oval (Chap II, Prop I, Ex 6)

Ex 6 In any conic, if PR be drawn to the directrix parallel to a fixed straight line, the ratio $SP\ \ PR$ is constant

Ex 7 If an ellipse, a parabola, and a hyperbola have the same focus and directrix, the parabola will lie entirely outside the ellipse and inside the hyperbola (Cf Chap I, Prop I, Ex 6 and 7)

Ex. 8 Prove that the locus of a point of trisection of an arc of a circle described on a given base is a hyperbola

Ex 9 If a circle touches the transverse axis at the focus, and passes through one end of the conjugate axis, the portion of the conjugate axis intercepted $= CA^2/CB$

Ex 10 Prove that the locus of the point of intersection of two tangents to a parabola which cut at a constant angle is a hyperbola.
Let OP, OQ be two tangents to a parabola, cutting at a constant angle α Draw OI, OU perpendicular to the directrix and SP, then $OI = SU$ (Chap I, Prop XIII), and

$$OS\ \ OI = OS'\ \ SU,$$

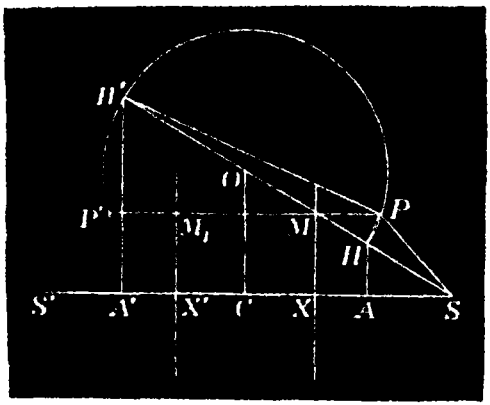
which is a constant ratio greater than unity since $\angle OSP = \pi - \alpha$ (Chap I, Prop XIX) The locus of O is, therefore, a hyperbola having the same focus and directrix as the parabola.

Ex 11 P is any point on a given hyperbola ($e=2$) D is taken on the axis such that $SD = SA'$ If $A'P$ meets the latus rectum in K, find the locus of the intersection of DK and SP [The circle on $A'D$ as diameter]

Ex 12 The angular point A of a triangle ABC is fixed, and the angle A is given, while the points B and C move on a fixed right line Find the locus of the centre of the circumscribing circle of the triangle [A hyperbola of which A is the focus and BC the directrix]

Proposition II

The hyperbola is symmetrical with respect to the conjugate axis and has a second focus (S') and directrix



Let S be the given focus and MX the given directrix

Take any point M on the directrix and through the vertices A and A' draw AH, $A'H'$ at right angles to AA', meeting the straight line through M and S at H and H' respectively

Describe a circle on HH' as diameter, and through M draw PMP' parallel to AA', to meet the circle in P and P'. Then P and P' shall be points on the hyperbola

For $SH \cdot HM = SA \cdot AX$

$= e,$

and $SH' \cdot MH' = SA' \cdot XA'$

$= e,$

therefore $SH \cdot HM = SH' \cdot MH',$

and the angle HPH' is a right angle, therefore PH bisects the angle SPM

Therefore $SP \cdot PM = SH \cdot HM$

$= SA \cdot AX$

$= e$

Therefore P is a point on the hyperbola

Similarly it may be shown that P' is a point on the hyperbola

Again, the straight line drawn through O, the centre of the circle, at right angles to AA', will bisect both AA' and PP' at right angles, and will therefore coincide with the conjugate axis in position

The hyperbola is therefore symmetrical with respect to the conjugate axis

Hence the two branches of the hyperbola, lying on opposite sides of the conjugate axis, are such that each is the exact reflexion of the other Therefore, if $A'S'$ be measured off $= AS$ and $A'X' = AX$, and $X'M_1$ be drawn at right angles to $X'S$, the curve could be equally well described with S' as focus and $X'M_1$ as directrix The hyperbola has therefore a second focus S' and a second directrix $X'M_1$

Ex Every chord drawn through the centre C and terminated by the two branches is bisected at that point [From the symmetry of the figure]

From this property the point C is called the *centre* of the curve

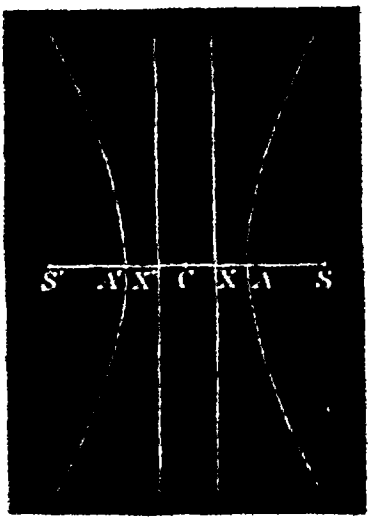
PROPERTIES OF CHORDS AND SEGMENTS OF CHORDS

PROPOSITION III

In the hyperbola $CA = e\ CX$ (i)

$CS = e\ CA$ (ii)

$CS\ CX = CA^2$ (iii)



We have from the definition

$$S'A = e\ A'X,$$

$$SA' = e\ AX = e\ AX'$$

Therefore, by subtraction,

$$AA' = e(A'X' - AX)$$

$$= e\ XX'$$

Therefore $CA = e\ CX$ (i)

By addition $SS' = e\ (AX + A'X)$

$$= e\ AA'.$$

Therefore $CS = e\ CA$ (ii)

Therefore $CS.CX = CA^2$. . . . . (iii)

Ex 1 Given the transverse and the conjugate axis, find the focus and the directrix

Ex 2 Prove that $e^2 = 1 + \frac{CB^2}{CA^2}$

Ex 3 If the line through B parallel to the transverse axis meet the latus rectum in D, then will the triangles SCD, SXD be similar

Ex 4 Prove that

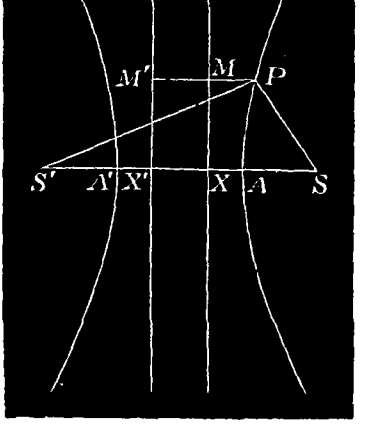
$$SA^2 \cdot AX \cdot A'X = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$$

Ex 5 If any line through the centre meet the perpendicular through A to the transverse axis in O and the directrix in E, then AE is parallel to SO

Ex 6 In Prop I, Ex 8, find the distance between the centres of the two hyperbolas which are the loci of the points of trisection of an arc of a circle described on a given base [One third of the given base]

Proposition IV

The difference of the focal distances of any point on a hyperbola is constant and equal to the transverse axis



Let P be any point on the hyperbola Join PS, PS', and through P draw PMM' perpendicular to the directrices

Then $SP = e\ PM,$

and $S'P = e\ PM'$

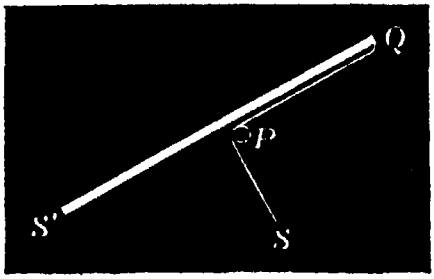
Therefore $S'P - SP = e(PM' - PM)$

$= e\ MM'$

$= e\ XX'$

$= AA'$ [Prop III

Ex 1 Show how to construct the hyperbola mechanically



First Method—Suppose a bar SQ, length r, to revolve round its extremity S' which is fixed Then if a string of given length l, attached to the bar at Q and also to a fixed point S, be always kept stretched by means of a pencil at P pressed against it (the part QP of the string being in contact with the rod), the pencil will trace out a hyperbola with foci at S and S', and the transverse axis equal to $(r - l)$ For

$$S'P + PQ = r,$$

and $$SP + PQ = l,$$

$$S'P - SP = r - l = \text{constant}$$

It should be observed that l must be less than r and greater than $r - SS'$

In the same manner, by making the bar revolve round S as centre, the other branch of the hyperbola may be described The other branch may also be described by taking the string longer than the rod by the length $(r - l)$

Second Method—Suppose two equal thin circular discs A and B attached to each other, to rotate in the same direction round an axis through their common centre, and suppose the two ends of a fine string (which is wrapped round the discs and passing through small rings at C and D in the plane of the discs, is kept stretched by the point of a pencil at P) to be wound off from the two discs The curve traced by P will have the property $CP - DP = \text{constant}$, and will, therefore, be a hyperbola

Ex 2 Given the foci and the transverse axis to determine any number of points on the curve

Describe a circle with centre S and any radius r, describe a circle with centre S' and radius $=r+AA'$ The two circles intersect in points on the curve

Ex 3 Given a focus, a tangent, and a point on an ellipse, prove that the locus of the other focus is a hyperbola [The foci will be the given point and the image of the focus in the tangent Chap II, Prop XXIII]

Ex 4 Given a focus, a tangent, and two points on an ellipse to construct the curve (Newton, Book I, Prop XXI)

Ex 5 Given a focus, two tangents, and a point on an ellipse to construct the curve (Newton, Book I, Prop XXI)

Ex 6 Given a focus, the eccentricity, a tangent, and a point on an ellipse to construct the curve (Apply Chap II, Prop XXIII, Ex 5 Newton, Book I, Prop XX)

Ex 7 The difference of the focal distances of any point is greater than, equal to, or less than the transverse axis, according as the point is within, upon, or without the hyperbola, and conversely

Ex 8 The locus of the centre of a circle which touches two fixed circles is an ellipse or a hyperbola (Cf Chap II, Prop IV, Ex 4)

Ex. 9 Given one focus of an ellipse and two points on the curve, the locus of the other focus is a hyperbola

Ex 10 A parabola passes through two fixed points, and has its axis parallel to a given line, prove that the locus of its focus is a hyperbola

Ex 11 Given the base of a triangle and its point of contact with the inscribed circle, show that the locus of its vertex is a hyperbola.

Ex 12 Find the locus of the intersection of the tangents from two given points A and B to all circles touching AB at a given point C

[An ellipse when C is outside A and B, a hyperbola when C is between A and B, except when $CA=CB$, in which case the locus is a right line]

Ex 13 An ellipse and a hyperbola having the same foci intersect in P If CA, Ca be their semi-axes major respectively and PN the ordinate of P, show that

$$CA \cdot CS = CN \cdot Ca$$

Ex 14 P is any point on an ellipse, of which CA, CB are the semi-axes, CD is the semi-diameter conjugate to CP, Cb is the semi-conjugate axis of the confocal hyperbola through P Prove that $CB^2+Cb^2=CD^2$

Let Ca = semi-transverse axis

Then
$$\begin{aligned} Cb^2 &= CS^2 - Ca^2 = CS^2 - \tfrac{1}{4}(SP-S'P)^2 \\ &= CS^2 - \tfrac{1}{4}\{(SP+S'P)^2 - 4SP \cdot S'P\} \\ &= CD^2 - CB^2 \end{aligned}$$ [Chap II, Prop XXXV, Ex. 5

Ex 15 $SY, S'Y'$ are the focal perpendiculars on the tangent at any point P of an ellipse Prove that $PY \cdot PY'$ is equal to the square on the semi-conjugate axis of the confocal hyperbola through P

$$\left[\frac{SP}{PY} = \frac{S'P}{PY'} = \frac{CD}{\sqrt{PY \cdot PY'}}\right.$$

$$\frac{SY}{PY} = \frac{SY'}{PY'} = \frac{CB}{\sqrt{PY \cdot PY'}}$$

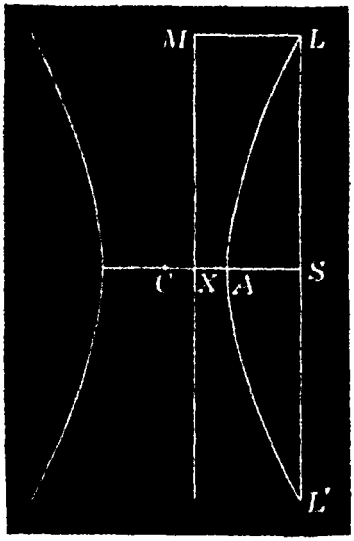
Apply Ex 14 Cf Prop XXI, Ex 8]

Ex 16 Two adjacent sides of a quadrilateral are given in magnitude and position, if a circle can be inscribed on the quadrilateral, the locus of the intersection of the other two sides is a hyperbola.

Ex 17 Prove that the circle in Prop I, Ex 12, always touches a fixed circle [Centre is second focus of the hyperbola, radius = transverse axis]

* Proposition V

The latus rectum of a hyperbola is a third proportional to the transverse and conjugate axes $\left(SL = \frac{CB^2}{CA}\right)$



Let LSL' be the latus rectum Draw LM perpendicular to the directrix

Then $CS = e \cdot CA$ [Prop. III

$SL = e\ LM$ [Def

$= e\ SX$

Therefore $SL \cdot CA = CS\ SX$

$= CS(CS - CX)$

$= CS^2 - CS\ CX$

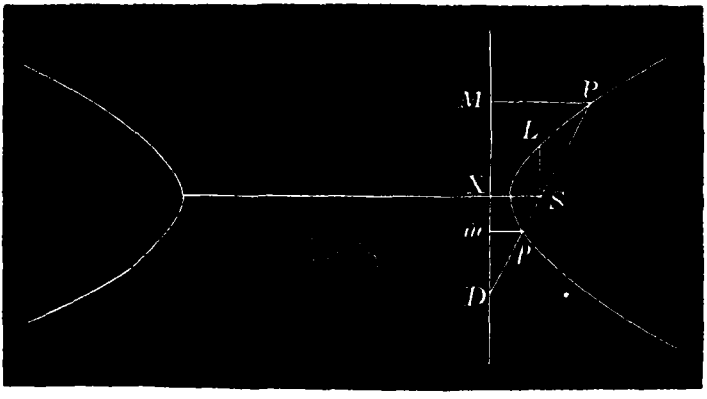
$= CS^2 - CA^2$ [Prop III

$= CB^2$ [Def.

Ex Prove this proposition by means of Prop III, Ex 4

* Proposition VI

Any focal chord of a hyperbola is divided harmonically by the focus and directrix, and focal chords are to one another as the rectangles contained by their segments



Produce the focal chord PSp to meet the directrix in D, and draw PM and pm perpendicular to the directrix

Then $PD\ pD = PM \cdot pm$,

but $PS = e\ PM$,

and $pS = e\ pm$, [Def

therefore $$PD \ pD = PS \ pS$$

Hence Pp is divided harmonically in S and D

Again, PD, SD, and pD being in harmonic progression, PM, SX, and pm are also in harmonic progression But

$$SP \ PM = SL \ SX = Sp \ pm = e,$$

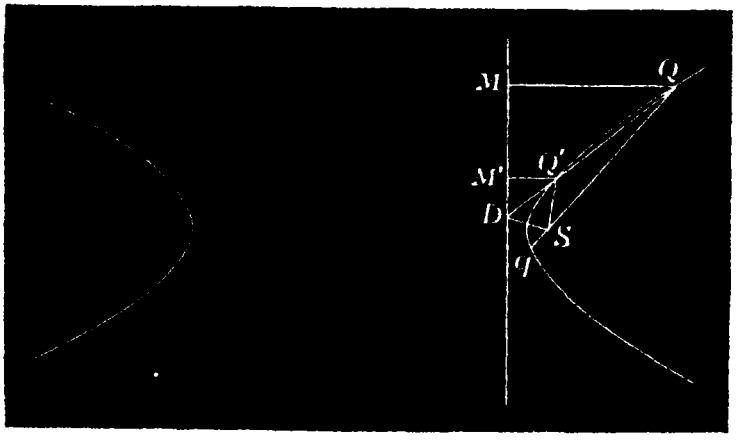
therefore SP, SL, and Sp are also in harmonic progression. Therefore

$$SL = \frac{2SP \ Sp}{SP + Sp} = \frac{2SP \ Sp}{Pp},$$

therefore the focal chord Pp varies as $SP \ Sp$

Proposition VII

If any chord QQ' of a hyperbola intersects the directrix in D, SD bisects the angle between SQ and SQ'



First, let Q and Q' be on the same branch of the hyperbola

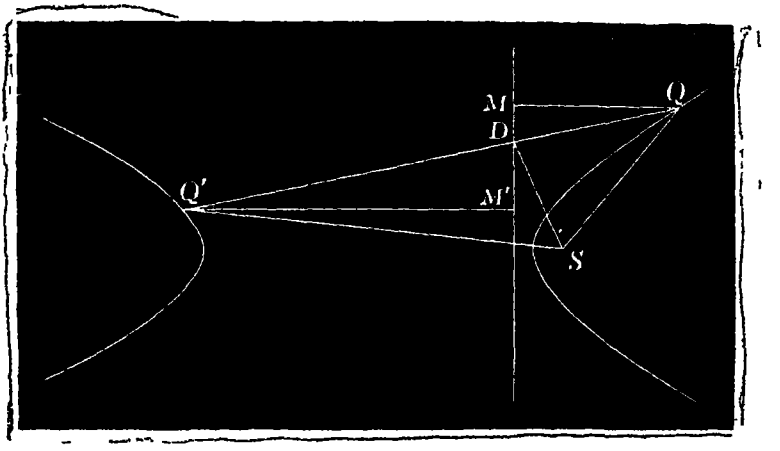
Draw QM, $Q'M'$ perpendicular to the directrix

Then, by similar triangles,

$$QD \ Q'D = QM \ Q'M'$$
$$= SQ \ SQ'.$$

Therefore SD bisects the *exterior* angle $Q'Sq$ [Euc VI. A

Secondly, let Q, Q' be on opposite branches of the hyperbola, then it may be similarly shown that SD bisects the *interior* angle QSQ' [Euc VI 3



Ex 1 Prove that a straight line can cut a hyperbola in two points only (Cf Chap I, Prop X, Ex 8, Chap II, Prop VIII, Ex 9)

Ex 2 If two points Q, Q' on a hyperbola be joined with a third variable point O on the curve, the segment qq' intercepted on either directrix by the chords QO and $Q'O$ produced, subtends a constant angle at the corresponding focus

Ex 3 Given the focus and three points on a hyperbola, find the directrix and the axis

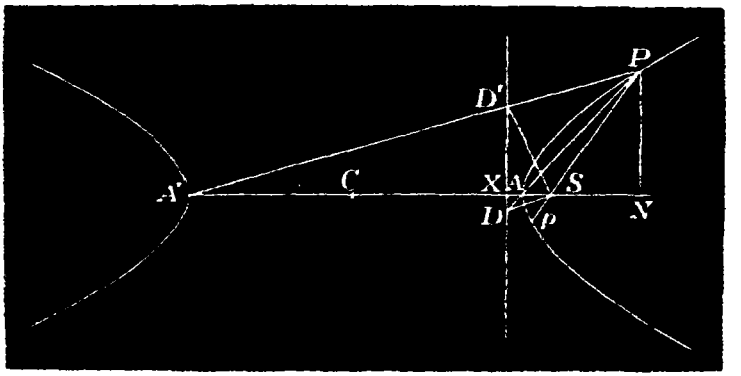
Proposition VIII

The square of the ordinate of any point on a hyperbola varies as the rectangle under the segments of the axis produced, made by the ordinate

$$(PN^2 \propto AN \cdot A'N = CB^2 : CA^2)$$

Let PN be the ordinate of any point P on the hyperbola Let PA, PA', produced if necessary, meet the

directrix in D and D' Join SP, SD, SD', and produce PS to meet the curve in ρ



Then, from the similar triangles PAN and DAX,

$$PN \ AN = DX \ AX$$

Also from the similar triangles $PA'N$ and $D'A'X$,

$$PN \ A'N = D'X \ A'X,$$

therefore $PN^2 \ AN \ A'N = DX \ D'X \ AX \ A'X$

Again, SD and SD' bisect the angles ρSX and PSX respectively, [Prop VII.

therefore the angle DSD' is a right angle, and

$$DX \ D'X = SX^2 \qquad \text{[Euc VI 8}$$

Therefore $PN^2 \ AN \ A'N = SX^2 \ AX \ A'X$

But the ratio $SX^2 \ AX \ A'X$ is constant, therefore the ratio $PN^2 \ AN \ A'N$ has the same value for all positions of P

To determine this constant value we have

$$SA \ AX = CS \ CA, \qquad \text{[Prop III}$$

therefore $SX \ AX = CS + CA \ CA$

Similarly $SX \ A'X = CS - CA \ CA,$

therefore $SX^2 \cdot AX \cdot A'X = CS^2 - CA^2 \cdot CA^2$

$= CB^2 \cdot CA^2$, [Def

therefore $PN^2 : AN \cdot A'N = CB^2 : CA^2$

Ex. 1 Prove that

$$PN^2 : CN^2 - CA^2 = CB^2 : CA^2.$$

Ex 2 Having shown that

$$PN^2 : AN \cdot A'N = SX^2 : AX \cdot A'X,$$

apply Prop V to complete the proof [Make P coincide with the extremity L of the latus rectum]

Ex 3 Prove that

$$\frac{CN^2}{CA^2} - \frac{PN^2}{CB^2} = 1$$

Ex 4 NQ parallel to AB meets the conjugate axis in Q Show that $QB \cdot QB' = PN^2$.

Ex 5 Q is a point on the curve, AQ, $A'Q$ meet PN in D and E, prove that $DN \cdot EN = PN^2$.

Ex 6 If a point P moves such that $PN^2 : AN \cdot A'N$ in a constant ratio, PN being the distance of P from the line joining two fixed points A, A', and N falling outside $A A'$, the locus of P is a hyperbola of which AA' is an axis

Ex 7 PP' is a double ordinate of an ellipse, show that the locus of intersection of AP' and $A'P$ is a hyperbola

Ex 8 A circle is described through A, A' and P If AP meets the circle again in Q, the locus of Q is a hyperbola

Ex 9 NQ is a tangent to the circle on AA' as diameter, PM is drawn parallel to CQ, meeting AA' in M, show that $MN = CB$ [The triangles PMN, QCN are similar]

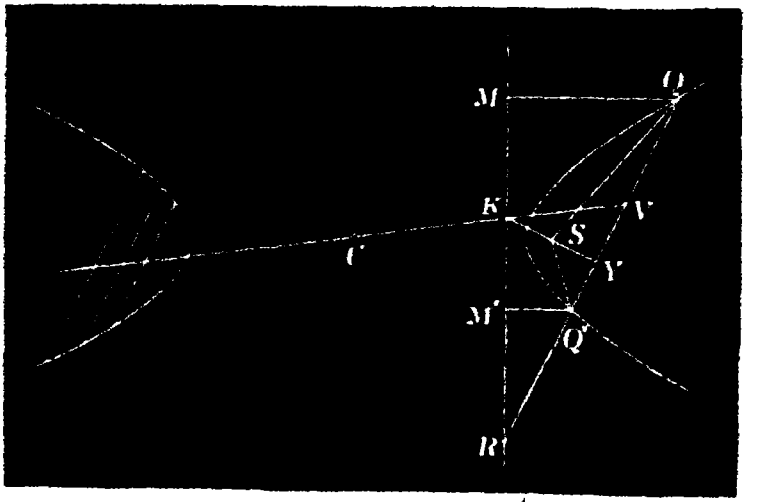
Ex 10 A chord AP is divided in Q, so that $AQ \cdot QP = CA^2 : CB^2$ Prove that the line through Q at right angles to QN is parallel to $A'P$

Proposition IX

The locus of the middle points of any system of parallel chords of a hyperbola is a straight line passing through the centre

Let QQ' be one of a system of parallel chords, and V its middle point.

Draw QM, $Q'M'$ perpendicular to the directrix, draw SY perpendicular to QQ' and produce YS to meet the directrix in K. Produce QQ' to meet the directrix in R, and join SQ, SQ'.



Then $SQ\ QM = SQ'\ Q'M'$

therefore $SQ\ SQ' = QM\ Q'M'$

$= QR\ Q'R$,

therefore

$SQ^2 - SQ'^2\ QR^2 - Q'R^2 = SQ^2\ QR^2$

But $SQ^2 - SQ'^2 = QY^2 - Q'Y^2$

$= (QY + Q'Y)(QY - Q'Y)$

$= 2\ QQ'\ VV'$

Similarly $QR^2 - Q'R^2 = 2\ QQ'\ RV$,

therefore $VV'\ RV = SQ^2\ QR^2$

Now, the ratio $SQ\ QM$ is constant, also, the ratio $QM\ QR$ is constant, since QQ' is drawn in a fixed direction. Therefore $SQ\ QR$ is a constant ratio; therefore also $VV'\ RV$ is a constant ratio for all chords of the

system But as R always lies on a fixed straight line (the directrix), and V on another fixed straight line (the focal perpendicular on the parallel chords), intersecting the former in K, V must also lie on a third fixed straight line, passing through the same point K

Again, corresponding to a system of parallel chords in one branch of the hyperbola, there is in the other branch another system exactly similar thereto, and the middle points of the chords of both the systems must lie on VK, which therefore divides the two branches symmetrically, Hence, from the symmetry of the curve about the major and minor axes, and therefore about the centre, VK must pass through C

Hence the diameter bisecting any system of parallel chords of a hyperbola is a straight line passing through the centre

Ex The diameter bisecting any system of parallel chords meets the directrix on the focal perpendicular to the chords

*Proposition X

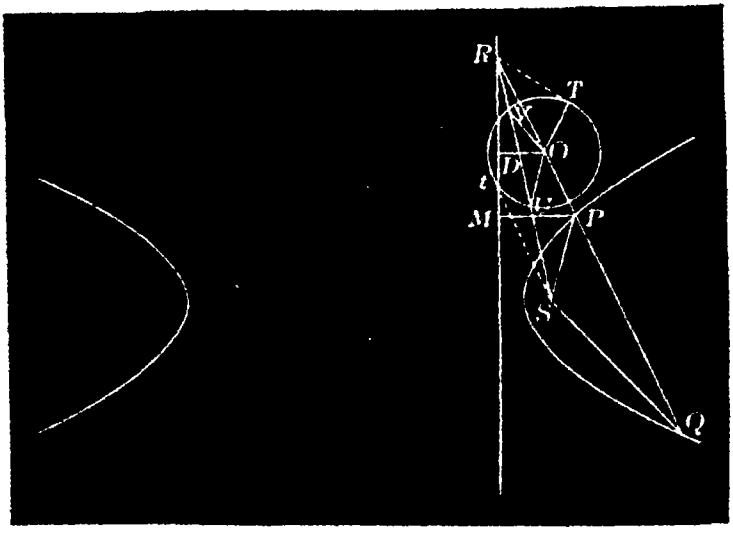
If any two parallel chords of a hyperbola be drawn through two fixed points, the ratio of the rectangles under their segments will be constant, whatever be the directions of the chords

Let OPQ be a chord drawn through one of the fixed points O, outside the curve

Produce QPO to meet the directrix in R, and join SR, SP, SQ Draw OU, OV parallel to SP, SQ respectively, and draw OD, PM perpendicular to the directrix

Then $$RO\ RP = OU\ PS$$
$$= OD\ PM,$$

but $PS = e.PM$,
therefore $OU = e\ OD$
Similarly $OV = e\ OD$



Describe a circle with centre O and radius equal to $e\ OD$, passing through U and V, and draw RT, St tangents to this circle

Now, by similar triangles,

$$OP\ OR = SU\ RU, \qquad (1)$$

and $$OQ\ OR = SV\ RV,$$

therefore $$OP.OQ\ OR^2 = SU\ SV\ RU\ RV$$
$$= St^2\ RT^2. \qquad \text{[Euc III 36}$$

Therefore $$OP.OQ.St^2 = OR^2\ RT^2$$

Now for a given direction of the chord OPQ the ratio $OR\ OD$ is constant, and, therefore, also the ratio $OR\ OT$, since $OT = e\ OD$ Therefore, also, the ratio $OR\ RT$ is constant

If, now, through another fixed point O' a parallel chord

$O'P'Q'$ be drawn, and similar constructions be made, we shall have $OP \cdot OQ \cdot St^2 = O'P' \cdot O'Q' \cdot St'^2$,
therefore $OP \cdot OQ \cdot O'P' \cdot O'Q' = St^2 \cdot St'^2$.
But since the points O and O' are fixed, the two circles are fixed in magnitude and position, and, therefore, St and St' are constants

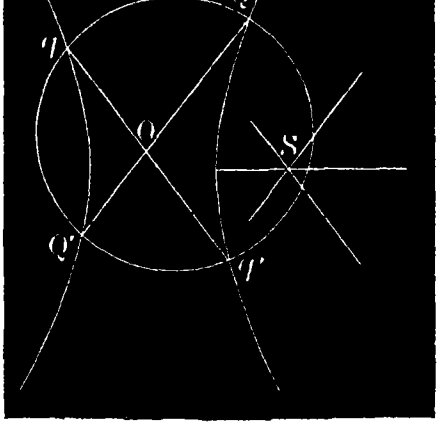
Therefore the ratio $OP \cdot OQ \cdot O'P' \cdot O'Q'$ is constant

Ex 1 If a system of chords of a hyperbola be drawn through a fixed point, the rectangles contained by their segments are as the parallel focal chords, and also as the squares of the parallel semi-diameters where they exist (Apply Prop VI)

Ex 2 The ordinates to any diameter at equal distances from the centre are equal

* Proposition XI

If a circle intersect a hyperbola in four points, their common chords will be equally inclined, two and two, to the axis



Let Q, Q' q, q' be the four points of intersection

Then $QO \cdot OQ' = qO \cdot Oq'$ [Euc. III 35

Therefore the rectangles under the segments of the focal chords parallel to QQ' and qq' respectively are equal,

[Prop X

and therefore the focal chords themselves are equal

[Prop VI

They are, therefore, equally inclined to the axis, from the symmetry of the figure (See also Prop I, Ex 2) Therefore, the chords QQ', qq' are equally inclined to the axis

In like manner it may be shown that the chords Qq and $Q'q'$, as well as the chords Qq' and qQ', are equally inclined to the axis

PROPERTIES OF TANGENTS

The student should work out the following exercises as illustrating the method of deducing tangent properties from the corresponding chord-properties

I Deduce from Prop X., Ex 1 —

1 The tangents to a hyperbola from an external point are proportional to the parallel semi-diameters where they exist, and are in the subduplicate ratio of the parallel focal chords

2 If two parallel tangents OP, $O'P'$ be met by a third tangent at Q, in O and O', prove that

$$OP \cdot O'P' = OQ \cdot O'Q$$

II Deduce from Prop XI —

1 PQ and PQ' are chords of a hyperbola equally inclined to the axis, prove that the circle PQQ' touches the hyperbola at P

2 If a circle touch a hyperbola at the points P and Q, show that PQ is parallel to one of the axes.

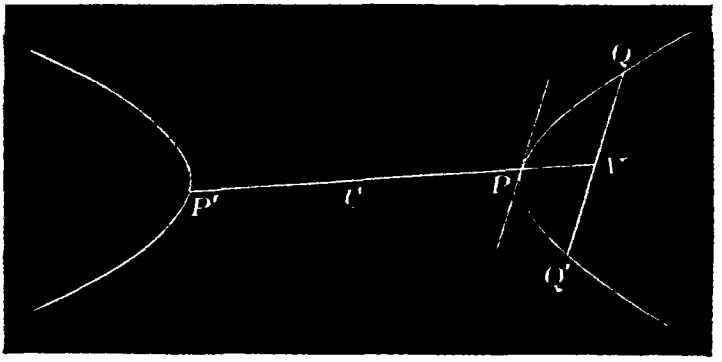
III Deduce from Prop VII, Ex. 1 —

1 A tangent to one branch of a hyperbola cannot meet the other branch.

See also Prop XII and XIII

Proposition XII

The tangent to a hyperbola at either end of a diameter is parallel to the system of chords bisected by the diameter



Let $P'CPV$ be the diameter bisecting a system of chords parallel to QQ' Let QQ' be made to move parallel to itself, so that Q may coincide with V Since QV is always equal to $Q'V$, [Prop IX. it is clear that Q' will also coincide with V, and the chord in this its limiting position will be the tangent to the hyperbola at P

Ex. 1 The tangent at the vertex is at right angles to the transverse axis

Ex. 2 The line joining the points of contact of two parallel tangents is a diameter

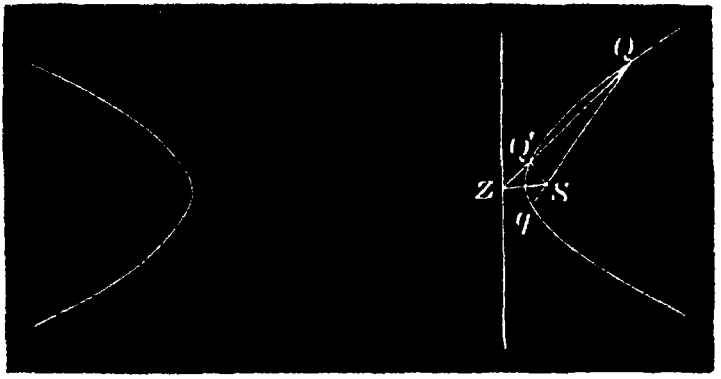
Proposition XIII

The portion of the tangent to a hyperbola at any point, intercepted between that point and the directrix, subtends a right angle at the focus, and conversely

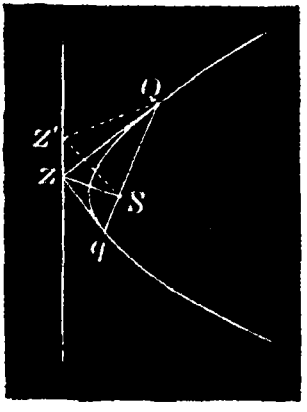
Also, tangents at the ends of a focal chord intersect on the directrix

First, let any chord QQ' of the hyperbola intersect the directrix in Z, then SZ bisects the exterior angle $Q'Sq$. [Prop VII

Now, let the chord QQ' be made to turn about Q until the point Q' moves up to and coincides with Q, so that the



chord becomes the tangent to the hyperbola at Q In this limiting position of the chord QQ', since Q and Q' coincide, the angle QSQ' vanishes; therefore the angle



$Q'Sq$ becomes equal to two right angles But since SZ always bisects the angle $Q'Sq$, in this case the angle QSZ is a right angle

Conversely, let QZ subtend a right angle at S, then it shall be the tangent to the hyperbola at Q For if not and if possible let QZ' be the tangent at Q Then the angle QSZ' is a right angle, which is impossible, therefore QZ is the tangent at Q

Secondly, let QSq be a focal chord and QZ the tangent at Q

Join ZS, Zq

Then the angle QSZ being a right angle, the angle ZSq is also a right angle Therefore qZ is the tangent to the hyperbola at q Therefore the tangents at Q, q intersect on the directrix

Ex 1 Tangents at the extremities of the latus rectum intersect in X

Ex 2 To draw the tangent at a given point of a hyperbola

Ex 3 If QZ, qZ meet the latus rectum produced in D and d, then $SD=Sd$ (Cf Chap II, Prop XV, Ex 6)

Proposition XIV

If from a point O on the tangent at any point P of a hyperbola perpendiculars OU, OI be drawn to SP and the directrix respectively, then

$$SU = e\ OI,$$

and conversely

Join SZ and draw PM perpendicular to the directrix

Because ZSP is a right angle, [Prop XIII.

ZS is parallel to OU

Therefore, by similar triangles,

$$SU\ SP = ZO \cdot ZP$$
$$= OI\ PM,$$

but $SP = e\ PM$

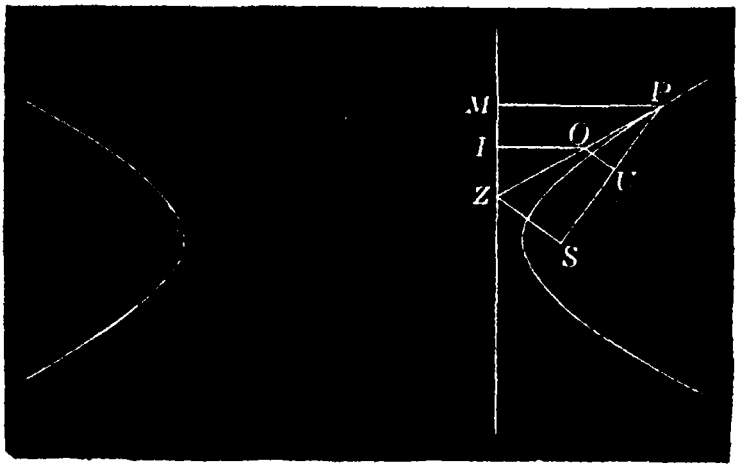
Therefore $SU = e\ OI$

Again, for the converse proposition, we have

$$SU = e\ OI,$$

and

$$SP = e\ PM$$



Therefore

$$SU\ SP = OI\ PM$$
$$= ZO\ ZP.$$

Therefore OU is parallel to ZS, [Euc. VI 2

and the angle PSZ is a right angle

Therefore PZ is a tangent at P [Prop XIII

Ex. If a perpendicular through O on the transverse axis meet the curve in Q and Q', then $SU = SQ$, and $OU^2 = OQ\ OQ'$

Proposition XV

The tangent at any point of a hyperbola makes equal angles with the focal distances of the point

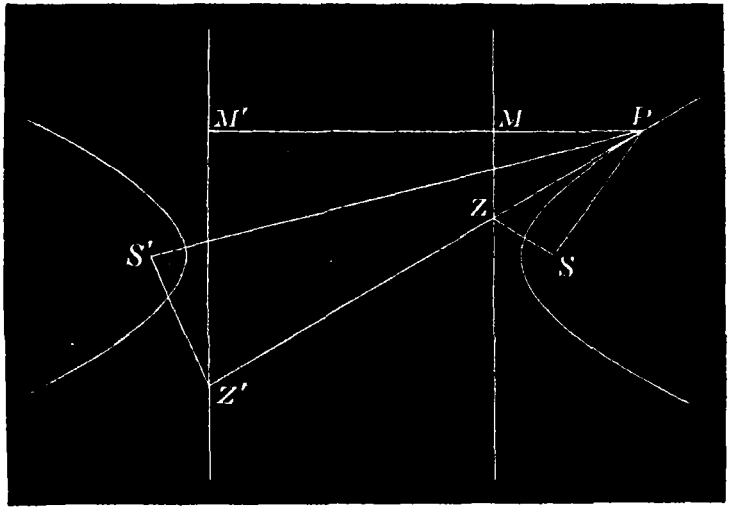
Let the tangent at P meet the directrices in Z and Z'

Draw PMM' perpendicular to the directrices, meeting them in M and M' respectively. Join SP, SZ, $S'P$, $S'Z'$.

Then, in the two triangles PSZ and $PS'Z'$, the angles PSZ and $PS'Z'$ are equal, being right angles, [Prop XIII

and $$SP\ S'P = PM\ PM'$$
$$= PZ\ PZ',$$

and the angles PZS and $PZ'S'$ are both acute angles.



Therefore the triangles are similar [Euc VI 7

Therefore the angle SPZ = the angle $S'PZ'$

Ex 1 The tangent at the vertex is perpendicular to the axis

Ex 2 Given a focus, a tangent and its point of contact, find the locus of the other focus

Ex 3 If PCp be a diameter, and if Sp meet the tangent at P in T, $SP = ST$

Ex 4 If an ellipse and a hyperbola have the same foci, they intersect at right angles (See Chap I, Prop XIV, Ex 4)

Such Conics are called *Confocal Conics*

Ex 5 If the tangent at P meet the axes in T, t, the angles PSt, STP are supplementary [The circle round SPS' obviously passes through t]

Ex 6 If the diameter parallel to the tangent at P meet SP and $S'P$ in E and E', the circles about the triangles SCE, $S'CE'$ are equal.

Ex 7. Tangents at the extremities of a focal chord PSQ meet in T Prove that

$$2\angle PTQ - \angle PS'Q = 2 \text{ right angles}$$

Ex 8 Y, Y' are the feet of the focal perpendiculars on the tangent at P, if PN be the ordinate, the angles PNY, PNY' are supplementary $[\angle PNY = \angle PSY = \angle PS'Y' = \pi - \angle PNY']$

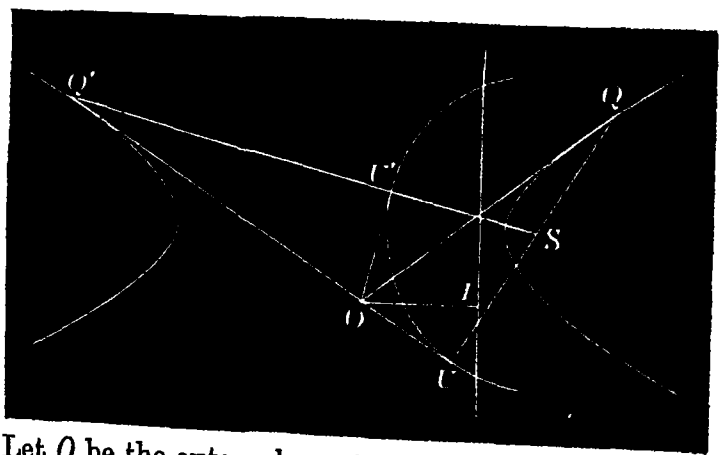
Ex 9 A parabola and a hyperbola have a common focus S, and their axes in the same direction A line SPQ cuts the curves in P and Q If the tangents at P, Q meet in T, prove that $\angle PTQ = \frac{1}{2}\angle SS'Q$ (See Prop I, Ex 7)

Ex 10 P is a point on a hyperbola whose foci are S, S', another hyperbola is described whose foci are S, P, and whose transverse axis $= SP - 2PS'$ Prove that the hyperbolas will meet at only one point, and that they will have the same tangent at that point [Apply Prop IV If Q be a point of intersection, $QP = QS' + PS'$, Q, therefore, is the other extremity of the focal chord PS']

Ex 11 A chord $PRVQ$ meets the directrices in R and V, P, Q being on different branches Prove that PR and VQ subtend, each at the focus nearer to it, angles of which the difference is equal to the angle between the tangents at P and Q (Apply Prop VII)

Proposition XVI

To draw two tangents to a hyperbola from an external point



Let O be the external point

Draw OI perpendicular to the directrix, and with

centre S and radius equal to e OI describe a circle. Draw OU, OU' tangents to this circle and let US and SU' produced meet the hyperbola in Q, Q' Then OQ, OQ' shall be the tangents required

For OU is at right angles to SU, [Euc. III 18

and $SU = e\ OI$

Therefore OQ is the tangent to the hyperbola at Q [Prop XIV

Similarly OQ' is the tangent at Q'

Note—If it had been necessary to produce *both* SU and SU' in the *same* direction, to meet the curve, the points of contact would have been on the same branch, instead of being on opposite branches, as in the figure.

Ex 1 *Alternative Construction*—With centre O and radius OS, describe a circle With centre S' and radius equal to the transverse axis, describe another circle intersecting the former in M and M' Join $S'M$ and $S'M'$, and produce them to meet the curve in Q and Q' OQ, OQ' are the tangents required (Cf Chap II, Prop XVIII, Ex 1)

Ex 2 Prove that only two tangents can be drawn to a hyperbola from an external point

Proposition XVII

The two tangents that can be drawn to a hyperbola from an external point subtend equal or supplementary angles at the focus according as the points of contact are on the same or opposite branches of the curve

First, let OQ, OQ' be the two tangents from O, Q and Q' being on the same branch of the curve

Join SO, SQ, SQ', and draw OI, OU, OU' perpendiculars upon the directrix, SQ, SQ' respectively

Then $SU = e\ OI = SU'$ [Prop XIV

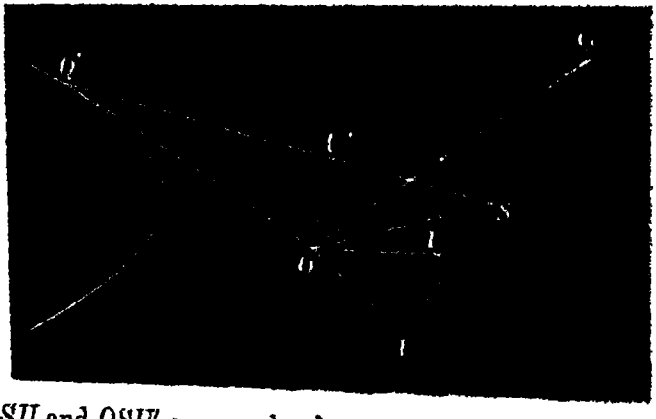
Therefore $OU = OU'$ [Euc. I 47

Therefore the angles OSU and OSU' are equal, [Euc. I. 8.

and they are the angles which the tangents subtend at the focus



Secondly, let Q and Q' be on opposite branches of the curve Then it may be similarly proved that the angles



OSU and OSU' are equal; therefore the angles QSQ and OSQ' are supplementary

Ex. 1 In Fig 1 prove that OQ, OQ' subtend equal angles at S'.

Ex 2. The portion of any tangent intercepted between the tangents at the vertices, subtends a right angle at either focus.

Ex. 3 Find the locus of the centre of the inscribed circle of the triangle SQS' [The tangent at the vertex A.]

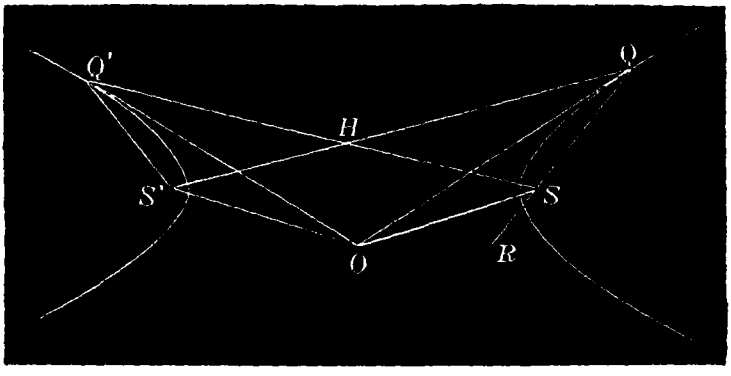
Ex 4 Show that the chord of contact QQ' is divided harmonically by SO and the directrix

Ex 5 If PN be the ordinate of P, and PT the tangent, prove that $SP \cdot ST = AN \cdot AT$

Ex 6 Two points P and Q are taken on the same branch of the curve and on the same side of the axis, prove that a circle can be drawn touching the four focal distances [The centre is the point of intersection of the tangents at P and Q Apply Prop XV]

* Proposition XVIII

The two tangents that can be drawn to a hyperbola from an external point make equal or supplementary angles with the focal distances of the point according as the points of contact are on the opposite or same branches of the curve



First, let OQ, OQ be the two tangents from O, Q and Q' being on opposite branches of the curve.

Join SQ, SQ', SO, $S'Q'$, $S'Q$, $S'O$, and produce QS to R Let H be the point of intersection of SQ' and $S'Q$

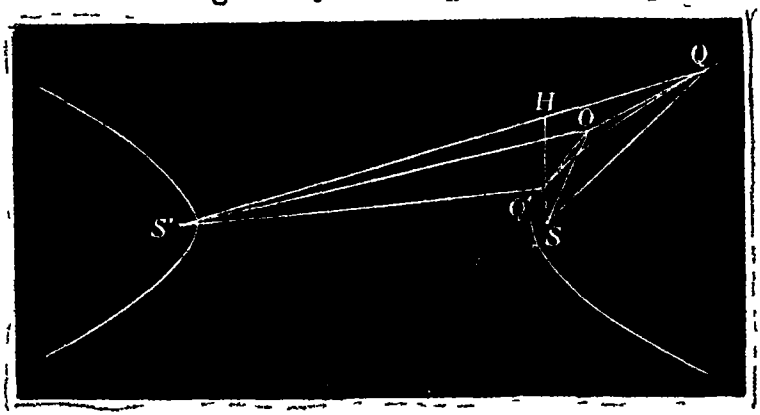
Then the angle SOQ

= the angle OSR − the angle OQS [Euc I 32

= half the angle $Q'SR$ − half the angle SQS' [Props XVII and XV

= half the angle SHQ

Similarly the angle $S'OQ'$
$=$ half the angle $S'HQ'$
Therefore the angle SOQ = the angle $S'OQ'$ [Euc I 15



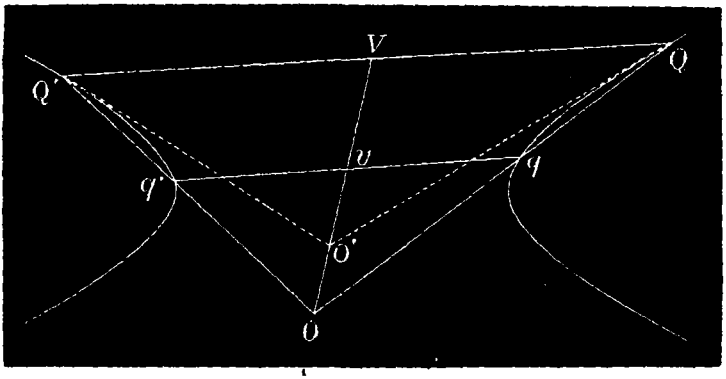
Secondly, let Q, Q' be on the same branch
Then the angle SOQ
$=$ two right angles $-$ the angle OSQ $-$ the angle OQS
[Euc I 32
$=$ two right angles $-$ (half the angle QSQ' + half the angle SQS') [Prop XVII and XV
$=$ two right angles $-$ half the angle SHS' [Euc I 32
Again, the angle $S'OQ'$
$=$ two right angles $-$ the angle $OQ'S'$ + the angle $OS'Q'$
[Euc I 32
$=$ half the angle $SQ'S'$ $-$ half the angle $QS'Q'$
[Props XV and XVII
$=$ half the angle SHS'
Therefore, the angles SOQ and $S'OQ'$ are together equal to two right angles

Ex 1 Tangents are drawn from any point on a circle through the foci Prove that the lines bisecting the angle between the tangents, or between one tangent and the other produced, all pass through a fixed point [A point of intersection of the circle with the conjugate axis]

Ex 2 A hyperbola is described, touching the four sides (produced, if necessary) of a quadrilateral $ABCD$ which is inscribed in a circle. If one focus lies on the circle, the other also lies on it [$\angle S'CD=\angle SCB=\angle SAB=\angle S'AD$]

Proposition XIX

The tangents at the extremities of any chord of a hyperbola intersect on the diameter which bisects the chord



Let QQ' be the chord and qq' any other chord parallel to it

Let Qq, $Q'q'$ produced meet in O Bisect QQ' in V and let OV meet qq' in v

Then $$QV\ qv=OV\ Ov$$
$$=Q'V\ q'v,$$
but $$QV=Q'V,$$
therefore $$qv=q'v$$

Thus OvV is the diameter bisecting the system of chords parallel to QQ' [Prop IX

If now the chord qq' be made to move parallel to itself till it coincide with QQ', QqO and $Q'q'O$ will become the tangents to the curve at Q and Q' respectively They thus meet on the diameter bisecting QQ'

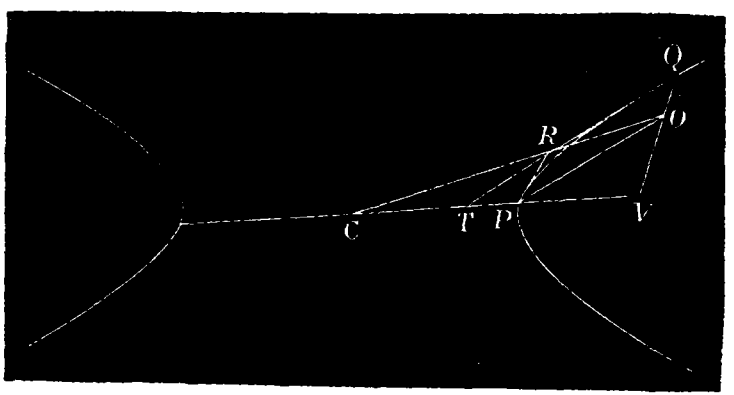
Ex 1 Given a diameter of a hyperbola, to draw the system of chords bisected by it

Ex 2 If a circle passing through any point P on the curve, and having its centre on the normal at P, meets the curve again in Q and R, the tangents at Q and R intersect on a fixed straight line

[The tangent at P and QR are equally inclined to the axis (see Prop XI), QR is, therefore, fixed in direction]

Proposition XX

If the tangent at any point Q of a hyperbola meet any diameter CP in T and if QV be the ordinate to that diameter, $CV\ CT = CP^2$



Draw the tangent PR at P, meeting QT in R, and draw PO parallel to QT, meeting QV in O.

Then since $POQR$ is a parallelogram, [Prop XII

RO bisects PQ, and therefore passes through the centre C [Prop XIX

By similar triangles

$$CV\ CP = CO\ CR = CP\ CT,$$

therefore $CV\ CT = CP^2$

Note When the diameter coincides with the transverse axis the result is stated thus —

If the tangent at Q meets the transverse axis in T and QN be the perpendicular on the transverse axis

$$CN\ CT = CA^2$$

From this it may be shown that

If the tangent at Q meets the conjugate axis, produced if necessary in t, and Qn be the perpendicular on the conjugate axis,

$$Cn\ Ct = CB^2$$

$$\frac{Ct}{CT} = \frac{QN^2}{NT}$$

$$\frac{QN\ Ct}{CN\ CT} = \frac{QN^2}{CN\ NT} = \frac{QN^2}{CN - CN\ CT} = \frac{QN^2}{CN^2 - CA^2}$$

$$Cn\ Ct = CB^2 \qquad \text{[Prop VIII}$$

These two results are important, and should be carefully noted by the student

Ex 1 If the tangent at Q meet the transverse axis in T and QN be the perpendicular on the transverse axis, show that

$$CN\ NT = AN\ NA'$$

Ex 2 In Ex 1, if TD be drawn perpendicular to the axis to meet the circle described on AA' as diameter, then DN touches the circle

Ex 3 In Ex 2, prove that

$$DN\ QN = CA\ CB$$

Also if DA be produced to meet PN in K,

$$QN\ NK = CB\ CA$$

(Apply Prop VIII, and see Ex 1)

Ex 4 Any diameter is cut harmonically by a tangent and the ordinate of the point of contact of the tangent with respect to the diameter

Ex 5 Any tangent is cut harmonically by any two parallel tangents and the diameter through their points of contact (Ex 4)

Ex 6 If PN be the ordinate of a point P, and NQ be drawn parallel to AP to meet CP in Q, AQ shall be parallel to the tangent at P

Ex 7 If the tangent at P intersect the tangents at the vertices and the transverse axis in R, r and T, show that

(i) $AT\ A'T = CT\ TN$

(ii) $AR\ A'r = CB^2$

Ex 8 P is any point on a hyperbola Prove that the locus of the centre (Q) of the circle touching SP, $S'P$ produced, and the transverse axis, is a hyperbola

[Let QM be the ordinate of Q, then, if the tangents at A and P meet in F, QSF is a right angle, and

$$\frac{QM}{MS}=\frac{SA}{AF},\quad \frac{QM}{MS'}=\frac{S'A'}{A'F},$$

$$QM^2\ MS\ MS'=SA^2\ CB^2$$ Ex. 7

Then apply Prop VIII, Ex 6]

Ex 9 The tangent at P bisects any straight line perpendicular to AA', and terminated by AP and $A'P$

[Let the tangent at P, AP, $A'P$ meet the conjugate axis in t, E, E' respectively Then

$$\frac{CE-CE'}{PN}=\frac{CA\ A'N-CA'\ AN}{AN\ A'N}=\frac{2CA^2}{AN\ A'N}=\frac{2Ct}{PN}$$

[Prop VIII

$CE-CE'=2Ct$, or t bisects EE']

Ex 10 An ellipse and a hyperbola are described, so that the foci of each are at the extremities of the transverse axis of the other, prove that the tangents at their points of intersection meet the conjugate axis in points equidistant from the centre [The conjugate axes of the two curves are equal in length]

Proposition XXI

The locus of the foot of the perpendicular drawn from either focus upon any tangent to a hyperbola is the circle described on the transverse axis as diameter, and the rectangle under the focal perpendiculars on the tangent is equal to the square of the semi-conjugate axis

$$(SY\ S'Y'=CB^2)$$

Let SY, $S'Y'$ be the focal perpendiculars upon the tangent at any point P

Join SP, $S'P$, and produce SY to meet $S'P$ in R Join CY

Then in the triangles SPY, RPY, the angle SPY = the angle RPY, [Prop XV

the angles SYP, RYP are equal, being right angles, and YP is common

Therefore $SP=PR$, $SY=YR$ [Euc I 26

Also $SC=CS'$;

therefore CY is parallel to $S'P$ [Euc VI 2

Therefore $CY=\frac{1}{2}S'R$ [Euc VI 4.

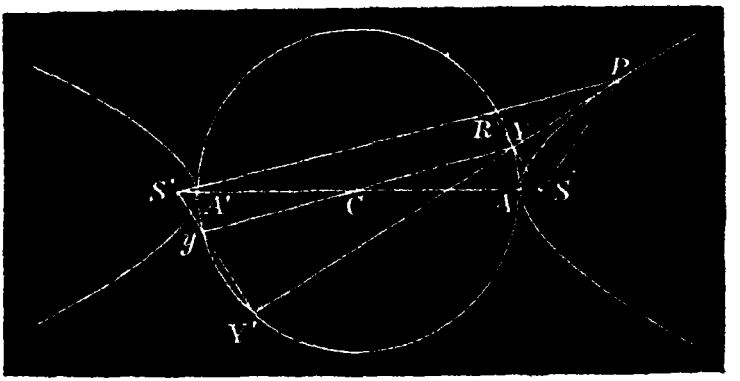
$=\frac{1}{2}(S'P-PR)$

$=\frac{1}{2}(S'P-SP)$

$=\frac{1}{2}AA'$ [Prop IV

$=CA$,

therefore the locus of Y is the circle described on the transverse axis as diameter.



Similarly it may be shown that the locus of Y' is the same circle

Again, produce YC to meet $S'Y'$ in y Then y will be on the circle

For, since $CS=CS'$, and SY is parallel to $S'Y'$, the triangles SCY, $S'Cy$ are equal [Euc I 26

Therefore $Cy=CY=CA$, showing that y is on the circle

Also $SY=S'y$,

therefore $SY\ S'Y'=S'y\ S'Y'=S'A'\ S'A$ [Euc. III 35

$=SA\,.\,SA'=CB^2$. [Def

Ex. 1 If CE drawn parallel to the tangent at P meet $S'P$ in E, then $PE=CA$

Ex 2 From a point on the circle on AA' as diameter lines are drawn touching the curve in P, P' Prove that SP, $S'P'$ are parallel. [Each is parallel to CY]

Ex 3 If through any point Y on the circle on AA' as diameter YP be drawn at right angles to SY, YP will be a tangent to the hyperbola.

Ex 4 If the vertex of a right angle moves on a fixed circle, and one leg passes through a fixed point *outside* the circle, the other leg will always touch a hyperbola.

Ex 5 Given a focus, a tangent, and a point on a hyperbola, find the locus of the other focus. [An arc of a fixed hyperbola of which the foci are the given point and the image of the focus in the tangent.]

Ex. 6 Given a focus, a tangent, and the transverse axis, find the locus of the other focus. [A circle, centre R, radius $=AA'$]

Ex. 7 If PN be the ordinate of P, the points Y, Y', N, C lie on a circle.

Ex 8 The right lines joining each focus to the foot of the perpendicular from the other focus on the tangent meet on the normal and bisect it

Ex. 9 Alternative Construction for Prop XVI

Let O be the external point On OS as diameter describe a circle, cutting the circle on AA' as diameter in Y and Y' Then OY and OY' produced will be the tangents required

Ex 10 If tangents be drawn from P to a circle described with S' as centre and radius equal to CB, the chord of contact will touch the circle described on AA' as diameter [The line through y perpendicular to $S'P$ will be the chord of contact]

Ex. 11 If the tangent at P cuts the transverse axis in T, prove that $AT \cdot A'T = YT \cdot Y'T$.

Ex. 12. Find the position of P when the area of the triangle YCY' is the greatest possible

[$CY=CY'=CA$, therefore YCY' must be a right angle If the tangent at P meets CB in t, $PN \cdot Ct=CB^2$ (Prop XX) Also the triangles CYS, $CY't$ are equal, therefore $PN \cdot CS=CB^2$]

Ex. 13 If SY, SZ be perpendiculars on two tangents which meet in O, OZ is perpendicular to $S'O$ [$S'O$ is parallel to the bisector of YCZ Apply Prop XVII]

Ex 14 An ellipse and a hyperbola are confocal, if a tangent to the one intersects at right angles a tangent to the other, the locus of the point of intersection is a circle

Let SY, $S'Y'$ be the focal perpendiculars upon the tangent to the ellipse, and SZ, $S'Z'$ those upon the tangent to the hyperbola, let the tangents meet at O, let a, b be the semi axes of the ellipse, and a, β those of the hyperbola Then if CV be perpendicular to YOY',

$$OY\ OY' = Y'V^2 - OV^2$$

and
$$CO^2 + OY\ OY' = CY'^2 = CA^2,$$
$$CO^2 + SZ\ S'Z' = a^2$$

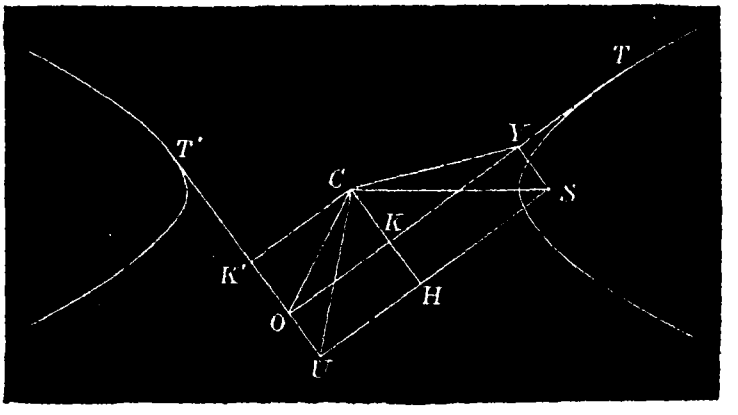
or
$$CO^2 = a^2 - \beta^2$$

See also Prop IV, Ex 14, 15

Ex 15 If an ellipse and a hyperbola are confocal, the difference of the squares of the central distances of parallel tangents is constant ($=b^2+\beta^2$ Ex 14)

*Proposition XXII

The locus of the intersection of tangents to a hyperbola which cut at right angles is a circle



Let the tangents OT, OT' cut at right angles at O

Draw SY, CK perpendicular to OT, and SU, CK' perpendicular to OT' Join CY, CU, CO, and produce CK to meet SU in H,

Now Y and U are on the circle on AA' as diameter,

[Prop XXI

therefore $CY = CU = CA$

Now $CO^2 = CK^2 + CK'^2$, [Euc I 47

and $CY^2 = CK^2 + YK^2$,

therefore $CA^2 = CK^2 + SH^2$

Also $CU^2 = CK'^2 + UK'^2$,

therefore $CA^2 = CK'^2 + HC^2$,

therefore $2CA^2 = CK^2 + CK'^2 + SH^2 + HC^2$

$= CO^2 + CS^2$ [Euc I 47

But $CS^2 = CA^2 + CB^2$, [Def

therefore $CO^2 = CA^2 - CB^2$

Hence the locus of O is a circle described with centre C

Note—This circle is called the *director circle* of the hyperbola. In the case when CB is greater than CA, $CA^2 - CB^2$ is negative, and, therefore, the locus does not exist, that is, when CB is greater than CA the hyperbola has no tangents cutting at right angles

Ex Four tangents to a hyperbola form a rectangle, if one side UV of the rectangle intersect a directrix in F, and S be the corresponding focus, the triangles FSU, FVS are similar

$[SF^2 = CF^2 - CA^2 + SA^2$
$= CF^2 + CS^2 - 2CS\ CY = CF^2 - CA^2 + CB^2$
$=$ square of tangent from F to the director circle
$= FU\ FV]$

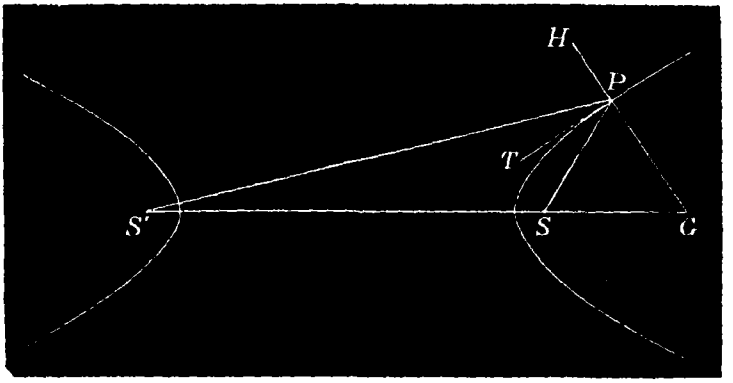
PROPERTIES OF NORMALS

Proposition XXIII

The normal at any point of a hyperbola makes equal angles with the focal distances of the point

Let the normal HPG at the point P meet the axis in G.

Let PT be the tangent at P Then
the angle SPT = the angle $S'PT$ [Prop XV



But the angles TPG and TPH are equal, being right angles, [Def
therefore the angle SPG = the angle $S'PH$

Ex 1 If the tangent and normal at P meet the conjugate axis in t and g, P, t, g, S, S' lie on the same circle

Ex 2 If a circle through the foci meet two confocal hyperbolas in P and Q, the angle between the tangents at P and Q is equal to PSQ

Ex 3 The tangent at P meets the conjugate axis in t, and tQ is perpendicular to SP Prove that SQ is of constant length
[If SY is perpendicular to Ct, $CY=CA$ Prop XXI Also Q, S, C, t lie on a circle $\angle tQC=\angle tSS'=\angle tPS'=\angle tPS$ $CQ \parallel SY$, and $SQ=CY=CA$]

Ex. 4 If from g a perpendicular qK be drawn on SP, show that $PK=CA$ (Cf Chap. II, Prop XXVI, Ex 3)

Ex 5 Prove that $SP\ S'P=PG\ Pg$ (Cf Chap II, Prop XXVI, Ex 4)

* Proposition XXIV

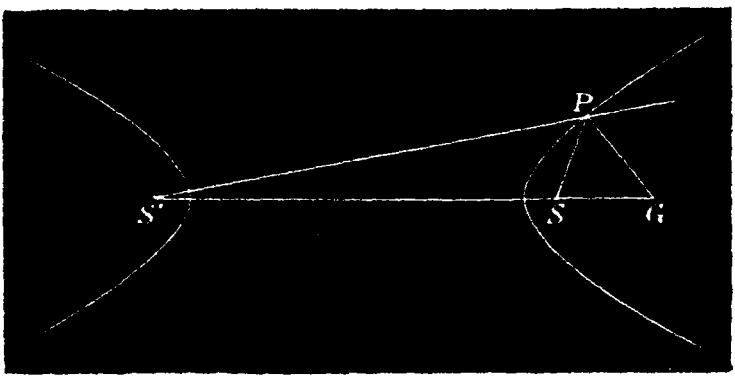
If the normal at any point P of a hyperbola meet the transverse axis in G,

$$SG=e\ SP$$

Join $S'P$

Then, since PG bisects the exterior angle between SP and $S'P$,

$$S'G \cdot SG = S'P \cdot SP, \qquad \text{[Euc. VI A}$$



therefore $S'G - SG \cdot SG = S'P - SP \cdot SP,$

or $SG : SP = S'G - SG : S'P - SP$

But $S'G - SG = SS' = e \cdot AA',$ [Prop. III

and $S'P - SP = AA',$ [Prop IV

therefore $SG = e \cdot SP$

Ex 1 The projection of the normal upon the focal distance of any point is equal to the semi-latus rectum (Cf Chap II, Prop XXVII, Ex. 4)

Ex 2 A circle passing through a focus, and having its centre on the transverse axis, touches the curve, prove that the focal distance of the point of contact is equal to the latus rectum

Ex 3 Draw the normal at any point without drawing the tangent

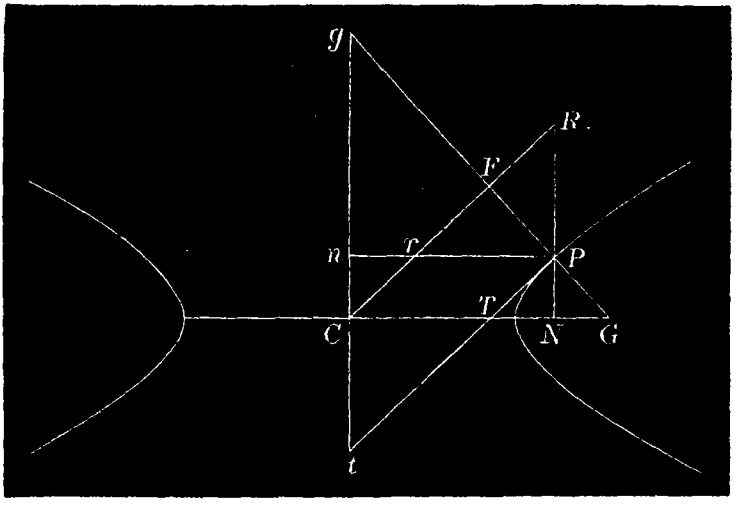
* Proposition XXV

The normal at any point of a hyperbola terminated by either axis varies inversely as the central perpendicular upon the tangent

$$(PG \cdot PF = CB^2, \quad PG \cdot PF = CA^2)$$

Let the normal at P meet the transverse and conjugate axis in G and g respectively, and let the tangent at P meet them in T and t respectively

Draw PN, Pn perpendicular to the transverse and conjugate axis, and let a straight line through the centre, drawn parallel to the tangent at P, meet NP, GP produced and Pn in R, F, and r respectively



Then, since the angles at N and F are right angles, G, N, F, R lie on a circle

Therefore $PG\ PF = PN\ PR$ [Euc III 35

$= Cn\ Ct$ [Euc I 34

$= CB^2$ [Prop XX, Note

Again, since the angles at n and F are right angles, g, F, r, n lie on a circle

Therefore $Pg\ PF = Pn\ Pr$ [Euc III 36

$= CN\ CT$ [Euc I 34

$= CA^2$ [Prop XX, Note

Therefore both PG and Pg vary inversely as PF, which

is equal to the central perpendicular upon the tangent at P

Ex In Prop XXIII, Ex 1, prove that

$$Gg = e\ Sg$$

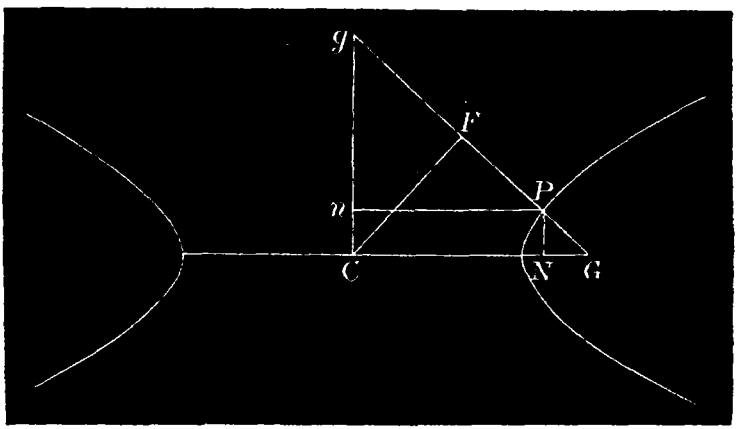
Apply Prop III, Ex 2

* Proposition XXVI

If the normal at any point P of a hyperbola meet the transverse axis in G, and PN be the ordinate to that axis

(i) $GN\ CN = CB^2 . CA^2$.

(ii) $CG = e^2\ CN$



Let the normal meet the conjugate axis in g Draw Pn perpendicular to the conjugate axis, and CF parallel to the tangent at P

Then, because the triangles PNG and Png are similar,

$$GN\ CN = PG\ Pg \qquad \text{[Euc VI 2}$$

$$= PG\ PF\ Pg\ PF$$

$$= CB^2\ CA^2, \qquad \text{[Prop XXV}$$

therefore $CN + GN\ CN = CA^2 + CB^2\ CA^2$,

or $CG\ CN = CS^2\ CA^2$ [Def

But $CS = e \cdot CA$, [Prop III.

therefore $CG = e^2\ CN$

Ex 1 Prove that

$$CG\ Cn\ Cg\ CN = CB^2\ CA^2$$

Ex 2 Show that

$$Sn\ Cn = CA^2\ CB^2$$

Ex 3 If the tangent and normal at P meet the axis in T and G, prove that

(i) $NG\ CT = CB^2$ (ii) $CG\ CT = CS^2$

[Apply Prop XX]

Ex 4 Find the locus of the points of contact of tangents to a series of confocal hyperbolas from a fixed point on the axis

[From Ex 3 (ii), G the foot of the normal is fixed, hence P lies on the circle of which TG is diameter]

PROPERTIES OF ASYMPTOTES

Def When a curve continually approaches to a fixed straight line without ever actually meeting it, but so that its distance from it, measured along any straight line, becomes ultimately less than any finite length, the fixed straight line is called an *asymptote* to the curve

Proposition XXVII

The diagonals of the rectangle formed by perpendiculars to the axes of a hyperbola, drawn through their extremities, are asymptotes to the curve

Let CR, CR' be the diagonals of the rectangle formed by perpendiculars through the extremities A, A', B, B' of the axes of the hyperbola Through any point N on the transverse axis draw $pPNP'p'$ perpendicular to it, meeting the curve in P and P', and CR, CR' in p, p' respectively

Now $PN^2\ AN\ A'N = CB^2\ CA^2$, [Prop VIII

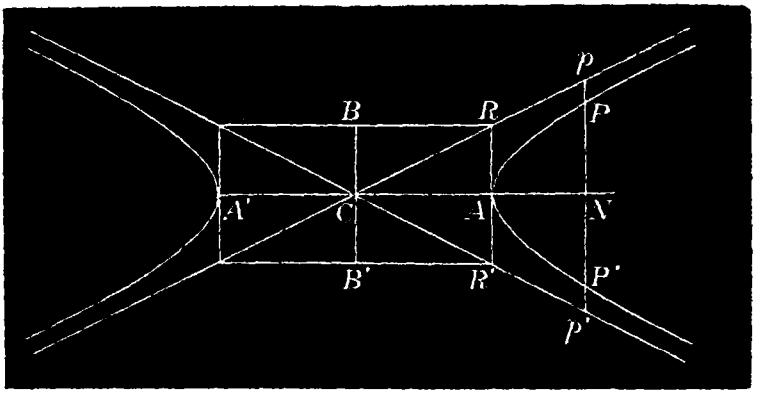
or $PN^2\ CN^2 - CA^2 = CB^2\ CA^2$ [Euc II 6

Again $pN^2 - CN^2 = AR^2 - CA^2$

$= CB^2 - CA^2$,

therefore $pN^2 - PN^2 - CA^2 = CB^2 - CA^2$,

or $pN^2 - PN^2 = CB^2$



But since pp' is bisected in N,

$pN^2 - PN^2 = pP \cdot p'P$ [Euc II 5

Therefore $pP \cdot p'P = CB^2$

Now $p'P = NP + Np'$,

and NP^2 varies as $AN \cdot A'N$, [Prop VIII

and Np' varies as CN

Hence, as N moves along $A'A$ produced, both NP and Np', and therefore also Pp', continually increase But the product $pP \cdot p'P$, of which one factor $p'P$ continually increases, is constant, therefore pP continually diminishes, and becomes ultimately less than any finite length, however small CR, therefore, is an asymptote to the hyperbola Similarly, CR' is another asymptote

Ex 1 The lines joining the extremities of the axes are bisected by one asymptote and parallel to the other

Ex 2 Any line parallel to an asymptote cannot meet the curve in more than one point.

Ex. 3 Prove that the angle between the asymptotes of the

hyperbola in Prop I, Ex. 10, is double the exterior angle between the tangents

Ex 4 The circle on AA' as diameter cuts the directrices in the same points as the asymptotes

Ex 5 If the directrix meets CR in F, prove that (i) $CF=AC$, (ii) CFS is a right angle

Ex 6 Given one asymptote, the direction of the other, and the position of one focus, find the vertices

Ex 7 If CR meets the directrix in F, AF is parallel to SR

Ex 8 Given the asymptotes and a focus to find the directrix [Apply Ex 5 (ii)]

Ex 9 Given the centre, an asymptote, and a directrix, to find the focus [Apply Ex 5 (ii)]

Ex 10 Given an asymptote, the directrix, and a point on the hyperbola, to construct the curve (Ex 5)

Ex 11 The straight line drawn from the focus to the directrix, parallel to an asymptote, is equal to the semi-latus rectum, and is bisected by the curve (Cf Ex 13)

Ex 12 The perpendicular from the focus on either asymptote is equal to the semi-conjugate axis

Ex 13 The focal distance of any point on the curve is equal to the length of the line drawn from the point parallel to an asymptote to meet the directrix. (Cf Ex 11)

Ex 14 Given the eccentricity of a hyperbola, find the angle (θ) between the asymptotes $\left(\sec\frac{\theta}{2}=e\right)$

Ex 15 Prove that the tangents to a hyperbola from C coincide with the asymptotes

Apply Prop XVI, Ex 1, observing that the tangents are lines bisecting SM, SM' at right angles

The asymptotes may thus be regarded as tangents to the hyperbola whose points of contact are at infinity

Ex 16 If the tangent at P meets an asymptote in T, prove that ST will bisect the angle between PS and the line through S parallel to the asymptote (Apply Ex 15 and Prop XVII)

Ex 17 If the tangent at P meets an asymptote in T, prove that $\angle STP=\angle S'TC=\angle PS'T$ (Ex. 15)

Ex 18 If a tangent meet the asymptotes in L and M, the angle subtended by LM at the farther focus is half the angle between the asymptotes

[Apply Ex 16 and Prop XVIII If $S'L'$, $S'M'$ be drawn parallel to the asymptotes, LS', MS' bisect the angles $PS'L'$, $PS'M'$]

Ex. 19 Given an asymptote, the focus, and a point on the hyperbola to construct the curve.

[The feet of the focal perpendiculars on the asymptote and the tangent at the point (Ex 16) will lie on the circle described on AA' as diameter (Ex 15 and Prop XXI), whence the centre is determined, the directrix is found at once by Ex 5]

Ex. 20 The tangent and normal at any point meet the asymptotes and the axes respectively in four points lying on a circle, which passes through the centre of the hyperbola, and of which the radius varies inversely as the central perpendicular on the tangent.

Ex. 21 The radius of the circle which touches a hyperbola and its asymptotes is equal to the part of the latus rectum intercepted between the curve and an asymptote (Apply Prop V)

Ex 22. A parabola P and a hyperbola H have a common focus, and the asymptotes of H are tangents to P Prove that the tangent at the vertex of P is a directrix of H, and that the tangent to P at its intersection with X passes through the farther vertex of H

[The line joining the feet of the focal perpendiculars upon the asymptotes is the tangent at the vertex of P (Chap I, Prop XXIII), and the directrix of H (Ex. 5). If P be a common point, and PM be perpendicular to the directrix of H, we have $SP\ PM=SC\ CA$, and $SP=PM+SY$ $SP\ SY=CS\ AS$ $SP\ AS=SY\ CS=CB^2=SA\ SA'$ $SP=SA'$ and $A'P$ touches the parabola at P (Chap I, Prop XIV)]

Ex 23 If an ellipse and a confocal hyperbola intersect in P, an asymptote passes through the point on the auxiliary circle corresponding to P (Apply Prop IV, Ex 13)

Proposition XXVIII

If through any point on a hyperbola a straight line parallel to either axis be drawn meeting the asymptotes, the rectangle under its segments is equal to the square of the semi-axis to which it is parallel

First case

Through any point P on the hyperbola draw Ppp' parallel to the transverse axis, meeting the asymptotes in p and p' and the conjugate axis in n

Then, since pp' is bisected at n,

$$Pp\ Pp'=Pn^2-pn^2$$ [Euc II 6

Now $PN^2 \cdot AN \cdot A'N = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$, [Prop VIII

therefore $PN^2 \cdot CN^2 - CA^2 = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$, [Euc II 6

or $Cn^2 \cdot Pn^2 - CA^2 = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$,

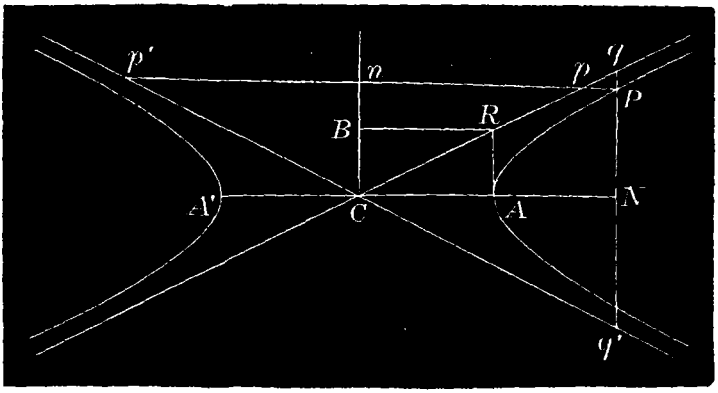
but $Cn^2 \cdot pn^2 = CB^2 \cdot BR^2$

$= CB^2 \cdot CA^2$,

therefore $PN^2 - CA^2 = pn^2$,

or $Pn^2 - pn^2 = CA^2$,

therefore $Pp \cdot Pp' = CA^2$



Second case

Through P draw qPq' parallel to the conjugate axis, meeting the asymptotes in q, q'

Then, as before,

$PN^2 \cdot CN^2 - CA^2 = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$,

or $PN^2 + CB^2 \cdot CN^2 = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$,

or $PN^2 + CB^2 \cdot Pn^2 = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$,

but $qN^2 \cdot Pn^2 = qN^2 \cdot CN^2$

$= AR^2 \cdot CA^2$

$= CB^2 \cdot CA^2$,

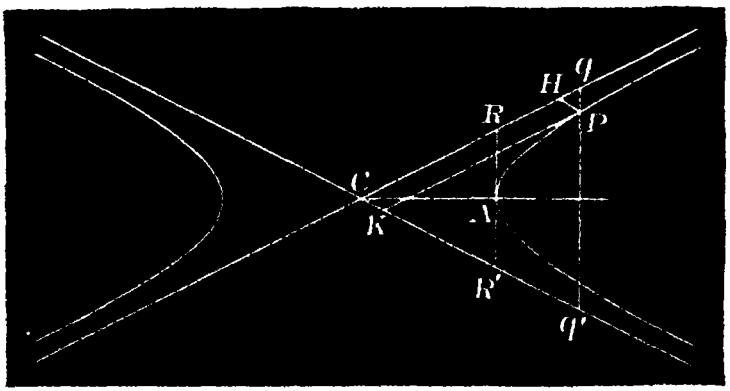
therefore $qN^2 = PN^2 + CB^2$,

or $qN^2 - PN^2 = CB^2$,

or $Pq \cdot Pq' = CB^2$ [Euc II 6

PROPOSITION XXIX.

If through any point on a hyperbola lines be drawn parallel to the asymptotes, the rectangle under the segments intercepted between the point and the asymptotes is constant.



Through any point P on the hyperbola draw PH, PK parallel to the asymptotes, meeting them in H, K. Draw RAR' and qPq' perpendicular to CA.

Then, by similar triangles,

$$PH \cdot Pq = CR' \cdot RR',$$

and

$$PK \cdot Pq' = CR \cdot RR',$$

therefore

$$PH \cdot PK \cdot Pq \cdot Pq' = CR' \cdot CR \cdot RR'^2,$$

or

$$PH \cdot PK \cdot CB^2 = CR^2 \cdot 4RA^2 \quad \text{[Prop. XXVIII.}$$

$$= CA^2 + CB^2 \cdot 4CB^2$$

$$= CS^2 \cdot 4CB^2 \quad \text{[Def.}$$

or

$$PH \cdot PK = \tfrac{1}{4}CS^2.$$

Ex. 1. Find the locus of the point of intersection of the medians of the triangle formed by a tangent with the asymptotes. [A hyperbola having the same asymptotes.]

Ex. 2. P, Q are points on a hyperbola. PL, QM are drawn parallel to each other to meet one asymptote, PR, QN are drawn also parallel to each other to meet the other asymptote. Prove that $PL \cdot PR = QM \cdot QN$.

Ex 3 If through P, P' on a hyperbola lines are drawn parallel to the asymptotes, forming a parallelogram, one of its diagonals will pass through the centre

Ex 4 If P be the middle point of a line which moves so as to form with two intersecting lines a triangle of constant area, the locus of P is a hyperbola

Ex 5 If through any point of a hyperbola, lines be drawn parallel to the asymptotes meeting any semi diameter CQ in P and R, then $CP \cdot CR = CQ^2$

Ex 6 A series of hyperbolas having the same asymptotes is cut by a fixed straight line parallel to one of the asymptotes, and through the points of intersection lines are drawn parallel to the other, and equal to either axis of the corresponding hyperbola, prove that the locus of their extremities is a parabola.

Ex 7 Given the asymptotes and a point on the curve, to construct it (Apply Prop XXVII, Ex 5)

Ex 8 If a line through the centre meets PH, PK in U, V, and the parallelogram $PUQV$ be completed, prove that Q is on the curve

[If QU, VQ meet the asymptotes in U', V', since the parallelograms HK, $U'V'$ are equal, $PH \cdot PK = QU' \cdot QV'$]

Ex 9 The ordinate NP at any point of an ellipse is produced to Q, such that NQ is equal to the subtangent at P Prove that the locus of Q is a hyperbola

[If P is on the quadrant AB, the asymptotes are CB and the bisector of the angle ACB']

Ex 10 If a straight line passing through a fixed point C, meets two fixed lines OA, OB in A, B, and if P be taken on AB such that $CP^2 = CA \cdot CB$, find the locus of P

[Through C draw CD, CE parallel to OA, OB, to meet them Through P draw lines parallel to OA, OB meeting CE in K, and DC in H Then $OD \cdot OE = PH \cdot PK$ The locus of P is, therefore, a hyperbola of which the asymptotes are CH, CK]

Def. Two hyperbolas are said to be *conjugate* when the transverse axis of each coincides with the conjugate axis of the other

Thus, a hyperbola which has CB and CA for transverse and conjugate axes respectively, is called the *Conjugate hyperbola*, with reference to the one we have been dealing with

The conjugate hyperbola has the same asymptotes as the original one, since they are the diagonals of the same rectangle It is evident that a pair of conjugate hyperbolas lie on opposite sides of their common asymptotes.

It has already been pointed out that the *two* branches of a hyperbola together constitute *one* complete curve, but it must not, by analogy, be supposed that a pair of conjugate hyperbolas together constitutes *one entire* curve They are a pair of totally distinct hyperbolas, although one is of use in deducing some properties of the other

Ex. 1 Tangents TP, TQ are drawn to a hyperbola from any point T on one of the branches of the conjugate Prove that PQ touches the other branch of the conjugate

[CT bisects PQ in V, Prop XIX, and $CT\ CV = CT^2$ Prop XX.]

Ex 2 An ordinate NP meets the conjugate hyperbola in Q, prove that the normals at P and Q meet on the transverse axis

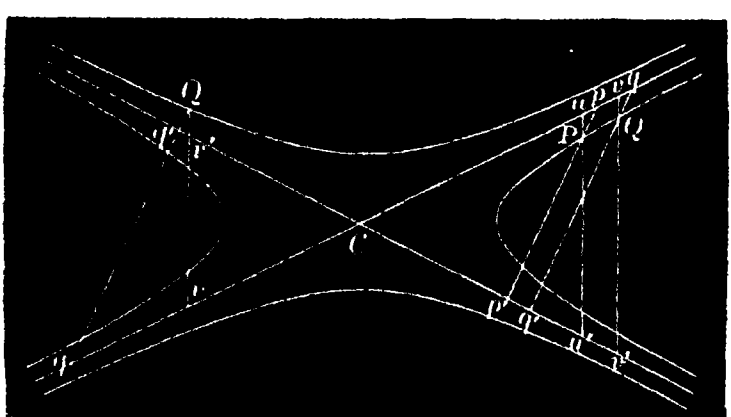
[If the normal at Q meets the axes in G and G',

$$\frac{QG'}{QG} = \frac{CA^2}{CB^2} = \frac{CV}{NG}$$

Apply Props. XXV, XXVI]

Proposition XXX

If through any point on a hyperbola or its conjugate a straight line be drawn in a given direction to meet the asymptotes, the rectangle under its segments is constant



Let P be the point on the given hyperbola and Q a point either on the same hyperbola or its conjugate

Draw pPp' and qQq' in the given direction, meeting the asymptotes in p, p' and q, q' respectively Through P, Q draw uPu', vQv' parallel to the conjugate axis, meeting the asymptotes in u, u' and v, v' respectively

Now, by similar triangles,

$$Pp \; Qq = Pu \; Qv,$$

and $$Pp' \; Qq' = Pu' \; Qv',$$

therefore $$Pp \; Pp' \; Qq \; Qq' = Pu \; Pu' \; Qv \; Qv',$$

but $$Pu \; Pu' = CB^2 = Qv \; Qv', \quad \text{[Prop XXVIII}$$

therefore $$Pp \; Pp' = Qq \; Qq'$$

Ex 1 Prove that

$$Pp \; Pp' = Qq \; Qq' = CD^2,$$

where CD is the parallel semi-diameter terminated by the curve or its conjugate

Ex 2 An ordinate QV of any diameter CP is produced to meet the asymptote in R, and the conjugate hyperbola in Q' Prove that $QV^2 + Q'V^2 = 2RV^2$

Prove also that the tangents at Q, Q' meet CP in points equidistant from C [$Q'V^2 - RV^2 = CD^2$ For the second part, apply Prop XX]

Proposition XXXI

If any line cut a hyperbola the segments intercepted between the curve and its asymptotes are equal, and the portion of any tangent intercepted between the asymptotes is bisected at the point of contact

Let any line meet the curve and its asymptotes in Q, Q' and q, q' respectively

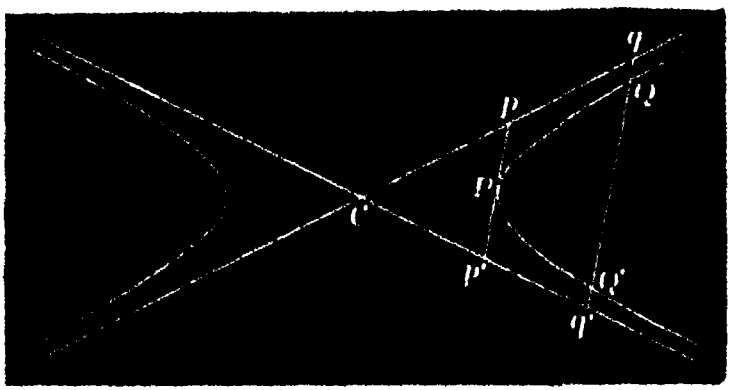
Now $$Qq \; Qq' = Q'q \,.\, Q'q' \quad \text{[Prop XXX}$$

or $$Qq \; QQ' + Qq \; Q'q' = Q'q' \; QQ' + Qq \; Q'q', \quad \text{[Euc II 1}$$

or $$Qq \; QQ' = Q'q' \,.\, QQ',$$

therefore $$Qq = Q'q'$$

If now QQ' be made to move parallel to itself until the points Q, Q' coincide at a point P on the curve it becomes the tangent to the curve at P and $Pp = Pp'$



Ex. 1. From a given point on a hyperbola, draw a straight line such that the segment intercepted between the other intersection with the hyperbola and a given asymptote, shall be equal to a given line.

When does the problem become impossible?

Ex. 2. The foot of the normal at P is equidistant from p, p'.

Ex. 3. Prove that $Qq \cdot Qq' = Pp^2$.

Ex. 4. If QK be drawn parallel to Cq' and QK' parallel to Cq, then $Kq = K'Q$, and $KQ = K'q$.

Ex. 5. The tangent at P meets an asymptote in T, and a line TQ drawn parallel to the other asymptote meets the curve in Q, if PQ produced meets the asymptotes in R, R', prove that RR' is trisected at P and Q.

Ex. 6. The diameter bisecting any chord Qq of a hyperbola meets the curve in P, and QH, Pk, qH' are drawn parallel to one asymptote meeting the other in H, k, H'. Prove that

$$CH \cdot CH' = Ck^2.$$

Ex. 7. A line drawn through one of the vertices of a hyperbola, and terminated by two lines drawn through the other vertex parallel to the asymptotes, will be bisected at the other point where it cuts the hyperbola.

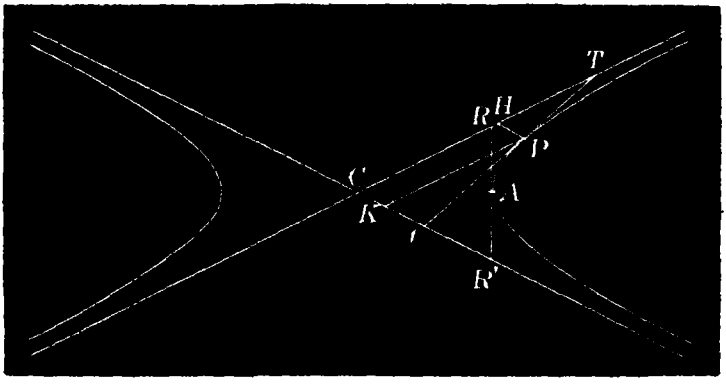
Ex. 8. If qT be the tangent from q, and QH, TK, qH' be drawn parallel to Cq meeting Cq' in H, K, H', prove that

$$QH + qH' = 2TK.$$

Ex 9 Through any point P on a hyperbola lines are drawn parallel to the asymptotes, meeting them in M and N, and any ellipse is constructed having CM, CN for semi-diameters If CP cut the ellipse in Q, show that the tangent to the ellipse at Q is parallel to the tangent to the hyperbola at P [Each is parallel to MN]

* Proposition XXXII

The area of the triangle formed by the asymptotes and any tangent to a hyperbola is constant.



Let the tangents at the vertex A and at any point P meet the asymptotes in R, R' and T, t respectively.

Draw PH, PK parallel to the asymptotes, meeting them in H and K

Then, since Tt is bisected at P,

$$CT = 2\ CH, \qquad \text{[Prop XXXI}$$

and $$Ct = 2.CK, \qquad \text{[Euc VI 2}$$

therefore $$CT\ Ct = 4\ CK\ CH$$

$$= 4.PH\ PK$$

$$= CS^2 \qquad \text{[Prop XXIX.}$$

$$= CR\ CR' \qquad \text{[Def}$$

Therefore the triangle CTt is equal to the triangle CRR', [Euc VI 15

and is, therefore, constant

Ex 1 If any two tangents be drawn to a hyperbola, the lines joining the points where they met the asymptotes will be parallel

Ex 2 If TOt, $T'Ot'$ be two tangents meeting one asymptote in T, T', and the other in t, t', prove that

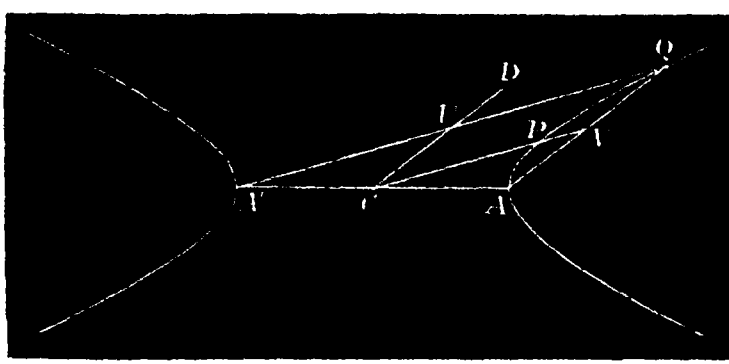
$$TO \cdot Ot = t'O \cdot T'O$$

Ex 3 Tangents are drawn to a hyperbola, and the portion of each tangent intercepted between the asymptotes is divided in a constant ratio Prove that the locus of the points of section is a hyperbola (Apply Prop XXIX)

PROPERTIES OF CONJUGATE DIAMETERS

Proposition XXXIII

If one diameter of a hyperbola bisects chords parallel to a second the second diameter bisects chords parallel to the first



Let CP bisect chords parallel to CD, then CD bisects chords parallel to CP

Draw AQ parallel to CD meeting CP produced in V. Join $A'Q$, intersecting CD in U

Then, because AQ is bisected in V and AA' in C, CV is parallel to $A'Q$ [Euc. VI 2

Again, since AA' is bisected in C and CD is parallel to AQ, $A'Q$ is bisected by CD [Euc VI 2

Therefore CD bisects all chords parallel to $A'Q$,

[Prop IX.

and, therefore, all chords parallel to CP

Def. Two diameters so related that each bisects chords parallel to the other are called *conjugate diameters*

Thus CP and CD are conjugate to each other, so also are the transverse and the conjugate axes

It is clear that of two conjugate diameters, one (as CP) will meet the hyperbola, and the other (as CD) the conjugate hyperbola

The *portion* CD terminated by the conjugate hyperbola is usually called the semi-diameter conjugate to CP

Ex 1 If any tangent to a hyperbola meet any two conjugate diameters, the rectangle under its segments is equal to the square of the parallel semi-diameter (Cf Chap II, Prop XXX., Ex. 7)

Ex. 2 Given in magnitude and position any two conjugate semi-diameters of a hyperbola, find the transverse and conjugate axes (Cf Chap II, Prop XXX, Ex 8)

Ex 3 Draw a tangent to a hyperbola parallel to a given straight line

[The point of contact (P) of the required tangent is obtained by drawing CD parallel to the given straight line, and CP parallel to the tangent to the conjugate hyperbola at D]

Ex 4 If CQ be conjugate to the normal at P, CP is conjugate to the normal at Q

Ex 5 OP, OQ are tangents to a hyperbola from O Prove that CO, PQ are parallel to a pair of conjugate diameters (Prop XIX.)

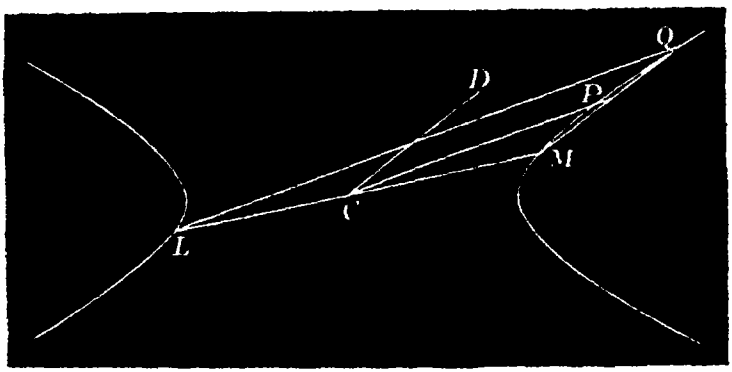
Ex 6 An ellipse or a hyperbola is drawn touching the asymptotes of a given hyperbola Prove that two of the chords of intersection of the curves are parallel to the chord of contact of the conic with the asymptotes

[If PP' be the chord of contact and CV bisect PP', then CV, PP' are parallel to a pair of conjugate diameters in both conics]

Def. Chords which join any point on a hyperbola to the extremities of a diameter are called *supplemental chords*

Proposition XXXIV.

Supplemental chords of a hyperbola are parallel to conjugate diameters



Join any point Q on the hyperbola to the extremities of a diameter LCM Then QL and QM are supplemental chords.

Draw CP, CD parallel to QL and QM respectively, then they shall be conjugate diameters

Because LM is bisected in C, and CP is parallel to LQ, CP produced bisects MQ, [Euc. VI. 2

and, therefore, all chords parallel to CD [Prop IX.

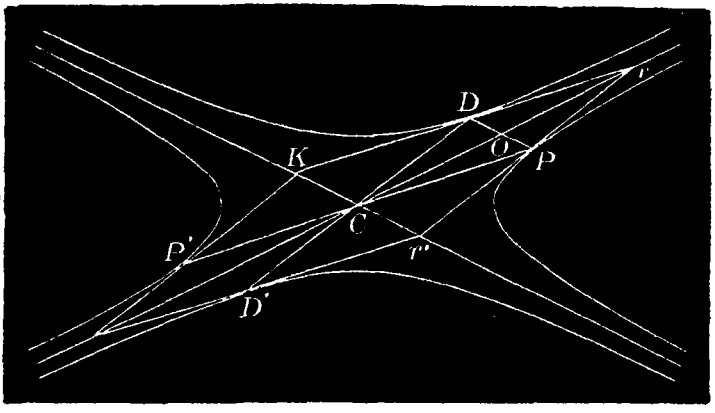
Therefore CD bisects all chords parallel to CP, [Prop XXXIII

and is, therefore, conjugate to it

Proposition XXXV

The tangents at the extremities of any pair of conjugate diameters meet on the asymptotes, and the line joining the extremities is parallel to one asymptote and bisected by the other

Let CP, CD be a pair of conjugate semi-diameters Draw rPr' the tangent at P, meeting the asymptotes in r and r'. Join Dr and produce rD to meet the other asymptote in K



Now, since P is a point on the curve and D on its conjugate, and DC meets both the asymptotes in C and is parallel to Pr, [Props XII and XXXIII

$$DC^2 = Pr \cdot Pr' \quad \text{[Prop XXX.}$$

$$= Pr^2, \quad \text{[Prop XXXI}$$

therefore $CD = Pr$

Therefore Dr is parallel to CP, and Cr, PD bisect each other at O

Again, since $Pr = Pr'$, [Prop XXXI

and $Or = OC$,

therefore PD is parallel to $r'K$ [Euc VI 2

Therefore $Dr = DK$, [Euc. VI 2

and KDr is the tangent at D [Prop XXXI

Ex 1 If PD be drawn parallel to an asymptote to meet the conjugate hyperbola in D, CP, CD are conjugate diameters

Ex 2 Conjugate diameters of a hyperbola are also conjugate diameters of the conjugate hyperbola.

Ex 3 CP, CD are conjugate diameters of a hyperbola. PN, DM are ordinates to the transverse axis Prove that

(i) $CM \cdot PN = CA^2$

(ii) $DM \cdot CN = CB^2$

Let the tangent to the hyperbola at P and to the conjugate at D, meet the transverse axis in T, t respectively Then CP, PT are parallel to Dt, DC Now

$$CT \cdot CN = CA^2 = Ct \cdot CM \quad \text{(Prop XX)}$$

$$CM \cdot CN = CT \cdot Ct = PT \cdot CD = PN \cdot DM = CN \cdot Mt,$$

$$CN^2 = CM \cdot Mt = CA^2 + CM^2 \quad \text{(Prop XX)}$$

$$CM^2 = CN^2 - CA^2$$

But $PN^2 \cdot CN^2 - CA^2 = CB^2 \cdot CA^2$ (Prop VIII)

(i) follows immediately

Ex 4 If the normal at P meet the axes in G, g, prove that

(i) $PG \cdot CD = CB \cdot CA$

(ii) $Pg \cdot CD = CA \cdot CB$

(iii) $PG \cdot Pg = CD^2$

[The triangles DCM and PGN are similar, as also the triangles DCM and Pgn.]

Ex 5 A circle is drawn touching the transverse axis at C, and also touching the curve Prove that the diameter conjugate to the diameter through either point of contact, is equal to SS'

[If the normal at P meets the axes in G, g, and the tangent at P meets CB in t, $Ct = PG$, and $CD^2 = PG \cdot Pg = Ct \cdot Cg = CS^2$ Prop XXIII, Ex 1]

Ex 6 The area of the parallelogram formed by the tangents at the extremities of any pair of conjugate diameters, is constant and equal to $4 \cdot CA \cdot CB$ (Apply Prop XXXII)

Ex 7 The tangent at a point P of an ellipse (centre O) meets the hyperbola having the same axes as the ellipse, in C and D If Q be the middle point of CD, prove that OQ, OP are equally inclined to the axes

[Draw OrR parallel to PQ, meeting the ellipse and hyperbola in r and R, then OP, Or are conjugate in the ellipse, and OQ, OR in the hyperbola. If PN, QM, rl, RL be the ordinates, we have, for the ellipse,

$$\frac{PN}{Ol} = \frac{OB}{OA} = \frac{rl}{ON} \quad \text{(Chap II, Prop XXXIII)}$$

or,

$$\frac{PN}{ON} = \frac{OB^2}{OA^2} \cdot \frac{Ol}{rl}$$

Similarly, for the hyperbola,

$$\frac{QM}{OM} = \frac{OB^2}{OA^2} \cdot \frac{Ol}{rl} \quad \text{(Ex 3)}$$

$$PN \cdot ON = QM \cdot OM]$$

Ex 8 With two conjugate diameters of an ellipse as asymptotes, a pair of conjugate hyperbolas is described Prove that if the ellipse touch one hyperbola, it will also touch the other

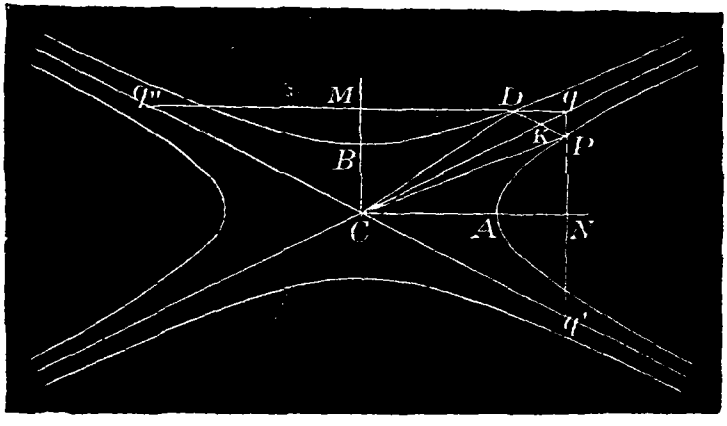
[The diameters drawn through the points of contact are conjugate to each other]

Ex 9 Apply this proposition to prove Prop X.

PROPOSITION XXXVI

The difference of the squares of any two conjugate semi-diameters of a hyperbola is constant

$$(CP^2 \sim CD^2 = CA^2 \sim CB^2).$$



Let CP, CD be a pair of conjugate semi-diameters

Draw the ordinate $qPNq'$, meeting the asymptotes in q, q', and join PD, let PD meet the asymptote in K Join Dq

Then, since the asymptotes are equally inclined to the ordinate $qPNq'$, [Const

and PK is parallel to the asymptote Cq', [Prop XXXV

the angles KqP and KPq are equal.

Therefore $Kq = KP = KD$ [Prop XXXV

Therefore the circle described on PD as diameter passes through q, and the angle PqD is a right angle [Euc III 31

If, therefore, qD produced meet the conjugate axis in M and the asymptote Cq' in q'', qMq'' will be at right angles to CB

Now $Cq^2 - CP^2 = qN^2 - PN^2$ [Euc I 47
$= Pq \ Pq'$ [Euc II 5
$= CB^2$, [Prop XXVIII

and $Cq^2 - CD^2 = qM^2 - DM^2$ [Euc I 47
$= Dq \ Dq''$ [Euc II 5
$= CA^2$, [Prop XXVIII

therefore $CP^2 \sim CD^2 = CA^2 \sim CB^2$

Ex 1 If from any point on an asymptote of a hyperbola, ordinates be drawn to the curve and its conjugate, meeting them in P and D respectively, show that CP and CD will be conjugate semi-diameters, and conversely

Ex. 2. Apply Prop XXXV, Ex. 3, to prove this proposition
We have $CN^2 - CM^2 = CA^2$
Similarly, if Pn, Dm be ordinates to CB,
$Cm^2 - Cn^2 = CB^2$,
or $DM^2 - PN^2 = CB^2$
Subtracting, $CP^2 \sim CD^2 = CA^2 \sim CB^2$

Ex 3 The difference between the sum of the squares of the distances of any point on the curve from the ends of any diameter, and the sum of the squares of its distances from the ends of the conjugate, is constant $[= 2(CA^2 \sim CB^2)]$

Ex 4. σ is the focus of the conjugate hyperbola lying on CB
Prove that $\sigma D - SP = CA - CB$
(Apply Ex. 1, and Prop XXVII, Ex 5 and 13)

Ex 5 Prove that $SP \ S'P = CD^2$
[$SP \sim S'P = 2 \ CA$ Then square and substitute Cf also Prop XXIII, Ex. 5, and Prop XXXV, Ex 3]

Ex. 6 In Prop XXIII, Ex 1, prove that
$St \ tg = CB \ CD$,
CD being conjugate to CP [Apply Ex. 5 and Prop XXI]

Ex. 7 If the tangent at P meet any conjugate diameters in T and t, the triangles SPT, $S'Pt$ are similar
[$SP \ PT = Pt \ S'P$ Apply Ex. 5 and Prop XXXIII, Ex 1]

Ex 8 If the tangent at P meet the conjugate axis in t, the areas of the triangles SPS', StS' are the ratio of CD^2 St^2 (Apply Prop XXIII, Ex. 1)

Ex 9 Through C a line is drawn parallel to either focal distance of P, if DE is drawn perpendicular to this line, prove that $DE=CB$

[If SY is perpendicular to the tangent at P, the triangles SYP, CDE are similar Then

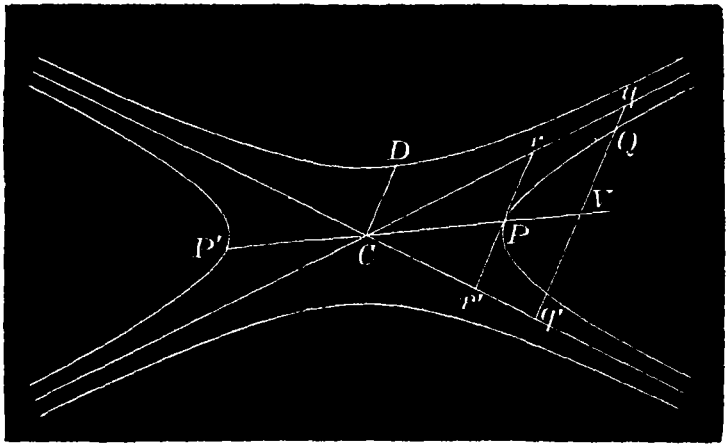
$$DE\ CD=SY\ SP=S'Y'\ S'P,$$

$$\frac{DE^2}{CD^2}=\frac{SY}{SP}\frac{S'Y'}{S'P}=\frac{BC^2}{CD^2}$$ Prop XXI and Ex 5]

* Proposition XXXVII

The square of the ordinate of any point of a hyperbola with respect to any diameter varies as the rectangle under the segments of the diameter made by the ordinate

$$(QV^2:PV.P'V=CD^2:CP^2)$$



Let QV be an ordinate to the diameter PCP', meeting the asymptotes in q, q'

Draw the tangent at P meeting the asymptotes in r, r'

Then Pr is parallel to QV [Prop XII

Therefore, by similar triangles,

$$qV^2\ Pr^2=CV^2\ CP^2,$$

therefore $qV^2-Pr^2\ Pr^2=CV^2-CP^2\ .\ CP^2,$

From Prop XXVII it is clear that the asymptotes of an *equilateral* hyperbola are at right angles to each other From this property the curve is also called a *rectangular* hyperbola

Ex Prove that the locus of the intersection of tangents to a parabola including half a right angle, is a rectangular hyperbola (Prop I, Ex 10, and Prop XXVII, Ex 3)

The properties of the hyperbola proved in the preceding propositions are, of course, true for the equilateral hyperbola as well In some cases, however, the results assume forms which are deserving of notice

Thus, for the equilateral hyperbola, we have

Prop III $$e=\sqrt{2}, \quad \text{(See Ex 2)}$$
$$CS^2=2CA^2,$$
$$CS=2CX$$

Ex If a circle be described on SS' as diameter, the tangents at the vertices will intersect the asymptotes in the circumference.

Prop V $$SL=CA,$$

or, $$\text{Latus rectum}=AA'$$

Prop VIII $$PN^2=AN\ A'N$$

Ex 1 If PNP' be a double ordinate, the angles PAP' and $PA'P'$ are supplementary

Ex 2 The triangle formed by the tangent at any point and its intercepts on the axes, is similar to the triangle formed by the central radius to that point and the abscissa and ordinate of the point (See Prop XX, Ex 1)

Ex 3 If M be a point on the conjugate axis, and MP be drawn parallel to the transverse axis meeting the curve in P, then $PM=AM$

Ex 4 The tangent at any point P of a circle meets a fixed diameter AB produced in T, show that the straight line through T perpendicular to AB meets AP BP produced in points which lie on an equilateral hyperbola.

Ex 5 If AB be any diameter of a circle and PNQ an ordinate to it, the locus of intersection of AP, BQ is an equilateral hyperbola.

Ex. 6 The locus of the point of intersection of tangents to an ellipse which make equal angles with the major and minor axis respectively, and are not at right angles, is a rectangular hyperbola. (The foci of the ellipse will be the vertices.)

Prop XXVI $CN = NG$,
$PG = Pg = CP$

Prop XXXV $CP = P_1 = P_1'$

Ex. 1 A circle whose centre is any point P and radius CP, intersects the normal on the axes and the tangent on the asymptotes.

Ex. 2 If the tangents at two points Q and Q meet in T, and if CQ, CQ meet these tangents in R and R', the circle circumscribing RTR passes through C.

Ex. 3 The angle subtended by any chord at the centre is the supplement of the angle between the tangents at the ends of the chord.

Proposition A

Conjugate diameters are equal in the equilateral hyperbola and the asymptotes bisect the angle between them.

Let CP, CD be any two conjugate semi-diameters. Then $CP^2 \sim CD^2 = CA^2 \sim CB^2 = 0$, [Prop XXXVI since the axes are equal.

Therefore $CP = CD$.

Again, since the asymptote Cr (Fig, Prop XXXV) bisects PD it must bisect the angle PCD.

Similarly, it may be shown that the asymptote Cr' bisects the angle PCD'.

Ex. 1 A circle is described on the transverse axis as diameter. Prove that if any tangent be drawn to the hyperbola, the straight lines joining the centre of the hyperbola with the point of contact and with the middle point of the chord of intersection of the tangent with the circle, are inclined to the asymptotes at complementary angles.

Ex 2 The lines drawn from any point on the curve to the extremities of any diameter make equal angles with the asymptotes (Prop XXXIV)

Ex. 3 The focal chords drawn parallel to conjugate diameters are equal (Props VI and X)

Ex 4 If two concentric rectangular hyperbolas be described, the axes of one being the asymptotes of the other, they will cut at right angles

Ex 5 The normals at the ends of two conjugate diameters intersect on the asymptote and are parallel to another pair of conjugate diameters (Prop XXXV)

Ex 6 If QV be an ordinate of a diameter PCp,

$$QV^2 = PV \cdot pV$$ (Prop XXXVII

Ex. 7 If tangents parallel to a given direction are drawn to a system of circles passing through two fixed points, the points of contact lie on a rectangular hyperbola (Apply Ex 6)

Ex 8 Given the base of a triangle and the difference of the angles at the base, prove that the locus of the vertex is a rectangular hyperbola (Apply Ex 6)

Ex 9 PCp is a diameter and QV an ordinate, prove that QV is the tangent at Q to the circle round the triangle PQp (Apply Ex 6)

Ex 10 If P be a point on an equilateral hyperbola and if the tangent at Q meet CP in T, the circle circumscribing CTQ touches the ordinate QV conjugate to CP (Apply Ex 6 and Prop XX.)

Ex 11 The angle between a chord PQ and the tangent at P, is equal to the angle subtended by PQ at the other extremity of the diameter through P

Ex. 12 The distance of any point on the curve from the centre is a geometric mean between its distances from the foci (Apply Prop XXXVI, Ex. 5)

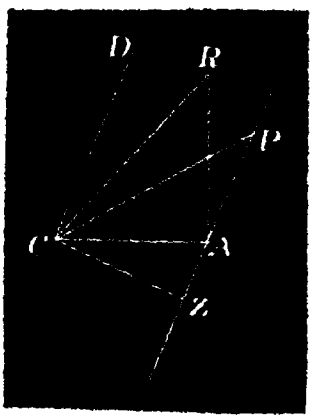
Ex 13 The points of intersection of an ellipse and a confocal rectangular hyperbola are the extremities of the equi-conjugate diameters of the ellipse (Apply Prop XXXVI, Ex 5, and Chap II, Prop XXXV, Ex 5)

Ex 14. If two focal chords be parallel to conjugate diameters, the lines joining their extremities intersect on the asymptotes

[If PSp, QSq be the chords, it may be shown that pq, PQ and an asymptote will meet on the directrix at the same point (Prop VII and Prop XXVII, Ex 5]

PROPOSITION B.

In the equilateral hyperbola the transverse axis bisects the angle between the central radius vector of any point and the central perpendicular on the tangent at that point



Let P be any point on an equilateral hyperbola and CD the semi-diameter conjugate to CP; let CZ be the perpendicular on the tangent at P

If CR be the asymptote, because

$$CA = AR,$$ [Prop XXVII

the angle ACR is half a right angle, that is, half of the angle DCZ, since CD is parallel to PZ

[Props. XII and XXXIII.

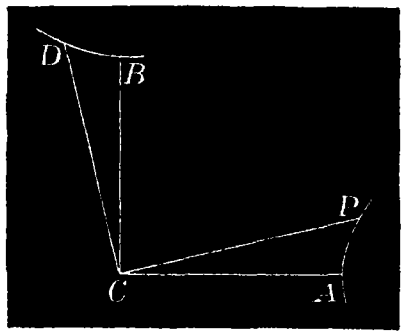
But the angle PCR is half of the angle PCD; [Prop A. therefore the remaining angle PCA is half of the remaining angle PCZ, that is, CA bisects the angle PCZ

Ex. 1 Prove that $CZ \cdot CP = CA^2$ (Apply Prop XX.)

Ex 2 Prove that the angles CPA and CAZ are equal.

Proposition C

In the equilateral hyperbola diameters at right angles to each other are equal



Let there be two semi-diameters CP, CD at right angles to each other, meeting the curve and its conjugate in P and D respectively

Then the angle ACB = the angle PCD,

each being a right angle Taking away the common angle PCB,

the angle ACP = the angle BCD

Hence from symmetry, since the curve and its conjugate are equal and similarly placed with respect to the axes,

$$CP = CD$$

Ex 1 Prove that focal chords at right angles to each other are equal

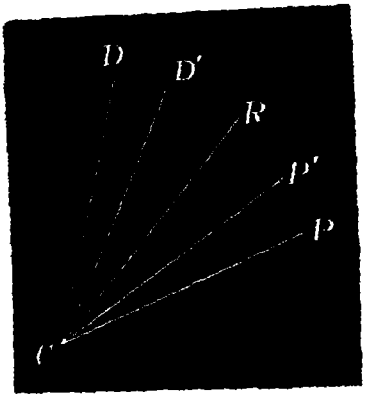
Ex 2 If a right angled triangle be inscribed in the curve, the normal at the right angle is parallel to the hypotenuse (See Prop X.)

Ex 3 Chords which subtend a right angle at a point P of the curve, are all parallel to the normal at P

Proposition D

The angle between any two diameters of an equilateral hyperbola is equal to the angle between their conjugates

Let CP, CP' be any two semi-diameters, and CD, CD' the semi-diameters conjugate to them respectively



Then, if CR be the asymptote,

the angle PCR = the angle DCR, [Prop A.

and the angle $P'CR$ = the angle $D'CR$; [Prop A

therefore, by subtraction,

the angle PCP' = the angle DCD'

Ex. 1 Conjugate diameters are inclined to either axes at angles which are complementary

Ex 2 If CP, CD be conjugate semi diameters and PN, DM ordinates, the triangles PCN, DCM are equal in all respects

Ex. 3 The difference between the angles which the lines joining any point on the curve to the extremities of a diameter make with the diameter, is equal to the angle which the diameter makes with its conjugate

Ex. 4 The angles subtended by any chord at the extremities of a diameter are equal or supplementary (Apply Prop XXXIV)

Ex. 5 AB is a chord of a circle and a diameter of a rectangular hyperbola, P is any point on the circle, AP, BP, produced if necessary, meet the hyperbola in Q, Q' respectively Prove that BQ and AQ' intersect on the circle (Apply Ex 4)

Ex. 6 A circle and a rectangular hyperbola intersect in four points and one of their common chords is a diameter of the hyperbola. Show that the other common chord is a diameter of the circle (Apply Ex 4.)

Ex 7 QN is drawn perpendicular from any point Q on the curve to the tangent at P Prove that the circle round CNP bisects PQ (Apply Ex 4)

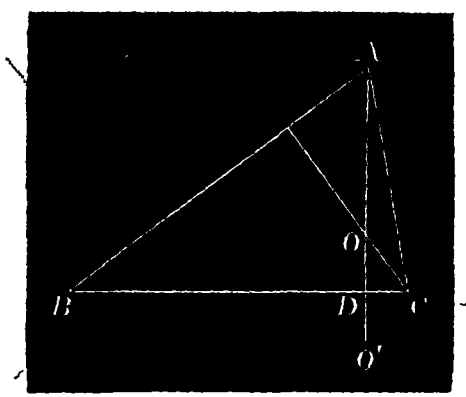
Ex 8 If a rectangular hyperbola circumscribe a triangle, the locus of its centre is the nine-point circle

[The diameters to the middle points of the sides are conjugate to the sides respectively]

Ex 9 The tangent at a point P of a rectangular hyperbola meets a diameter QCQ' in T Prove that CQ and TQ' subtend equal angles at P

* Proposition E

If a rectangular hyperbola circumscribe a triangle it passes through the orthocentre



Let a rectangular hyperbola circumscribing a triangle ABC meet AD, drawn perpendicular to BC, in O

Then the rectangles $AD\ OD$, $BD\ CD$ are as the squares of the semi-diameters parallel to AD, BC [Prop X.

But the semi-diameters being at right angles to each other, are equal [Prop C

therefore $AD.OD = BD\ CD$

Therefore, as is well known, the point O must coincide either with the orthocentre or with the point O' where AD meets the circle circumscribing the triangle ABC.

But the latter case is impossible, for then the lines AD, BC, which are at right angles to each other, will be equally inclined to the axis, [Prop XI

and will, therefore, be parallel to the asymptotes, which are also at right angles to each other and equally inclined to the axis [Prop XXVII

Hence BC, being parallel to an asymptote, cannot meet the curve in two points (see Prop XXVII, Ex 2), which is contrary to the hypothesis

Hence the curve must pass through the orthocentre

Ex 1 Every conic passing through the centres of the four circles which touch the sides of a triangle is a rectangular hyperbola

Ex 2 Any conic passing through the four points of intersection of two rectangular hyperbolas, is itself a rectangular hyperbola

Ex 3 If two rectangular hyperbolas intersect in A, B, C, D, the circles described on AB, CD as diameters intersect each other orthogonally

[D is the orthocentre of the triangle ABC Observe that the distance between the middle points of AB and CD is equal to the radius of the circumscribing circle]

Miscellaneous Examples on the Hyperbola

1 Given the two asymptotes and a point on the curve, show how to construct the curve and find the position of the foci

2 CP, CD are conjugate semi-diameters and the tangent at P meets an asymptote in r If rn be the perpendicular from r on the transverse axis DPn is a right line

3 P is any point on a hyperbola whose foci are S, S'; if the tangent at P meet an asymptote in T the angle between that asymptote and $S'P$ is double the angle STP.

4 Given four points on an equilateral hyperbola which are at the extremities of two chords at right angles and also the tangent at one of the points, find the centre of the curve

5 The tangents at the extremities P, P' of a chord of a conic parallel to the transverse axis meet in T If two circles be drawn through S, touching the conic at P and P' respectively, prove that F, the second point of intersection of the circles, will be at the intersection of PP' and ST

Prove also that the locus of F from different positions of PP' will be a parabola with its vertex at S and passing through the ends of the conjugate axis

6 Given a pair of conjugate diameters PCP', DCD', find the position of the axis

[Join PD, PD', bisect them in E and F, join CE, CF, bisect the angle ECF by the line $A'CA$, and through C draw BCB' perpendicular to ACA', these are the axes sought]

7 If the focal radii vectores, the ordinate and the tangent at any point P of a hyperbola meet an asymptote in Q, R, E, T respectively, and M be the middle point of QR, prove that $PQ \sim PR = 2(CM \sim ET)$

8 If P and Q be the points of contact of orthogonal tangents from O to two confocal conics, the normals at P and Q to the two conics will intersect on the line joining O to their common centre

9. Describe the hyperbolas which have a common focus, pass through a given point and have their asymptotes parallel to two given straight lines

10 From each of two points on a rectangular hyperbola a perpendicular is drawn on the tangent at the

other, prove that these perpendiculars subtend equal angles at the centre

11 If the focal distances of a point P on a hyperbola meet an asymptote in U and V, the perimeter of the triangle PUV is constant for all positions of P

12 If a hyperbola be described touching the three sides of a triangle, one focus lies within one of the three outer segments of the circumscribing circle made by the sides of the triangle

13 Two fixed points P, Q are taken in the plane of a given circle and a chord RS of a circle is drawn parallel to PQ; prove that the locus of intersection of RP and SQ is a conic

14 Tangents are drawn to a rectangular hyperbola from a point T on the transverse axis, meeting the tangents at the vertices in Q, Q' Prove that QQ' touches the auxiliary circle at R, such that RT bisects the angle QTQ'

15 If the tangents at the ends of a chord of a hyperbola meet in T and TM, TM' be drawn parallel to the asymptotes to meet them in M, M', then MM' is parallel to the chord

16 The locus of the intersection of two equal circles which are described on two sides AB, AC of a triangle as chords is a rectangular hyperbola whose centre is the middle point of BC and which passes through A, B, C

17 Through a fixed point O a chord POQ of a hyperbola is drawn, PL, QL are drawn parallel to the asymptotes, show that the locus of L is a similar and similarly situated hyperbola.

18 A circle and a rectangular hyperbola circumscribe a triangle ABC, right angled at C If the tangent to the circle at C meets the hyperbola again in C', the tangents to the hyperbola at C, C' intersect on AB

19 Find the locus of the middle points of a system of chords of a hyperbola passing through a fixed point on one of the asymptotes

20 CP, CD are conjugate semi-diameters, if

$$CD = 2\sqrt{2}\ CB,$$

prove that the tangent at P passes through a focus of the conjugate hyperbola.

21 Given a focus and three points on a conic, find the directrix Show that three at least of the four possible conics must be hyperbolas

22 The normal at any point P of a hyperbola meets the asymptotes in g_1, g_2 and the conjugate diameter in f, prove that Pf is the harmonic mean between Pg_1, Pg_2

23 The sum of the squares of the perpendiculars drawn from the foci of a hyperbola on any tangent to the conjugate hyperbola is constant ($=2\ CB^2$)

24 The tangent at P meets the asymptotes in T, t, and the normal at P meets the transverse axis in G, prove that the triangle TGt remains similar to itself as P varies

25 The intercept on any tangent to a hyperbola made by the asymptotes subtends a constant angle at either focus

26. Given two tangents to a rectangular hyperbola and their points of contact, to find the asymptotes

27 A circle touches a conic at a fixed point and cuts it

in P and Q, the locus of the middle point of PQ is a right line

28 If two conics with a common directrix meet in four points, these four points lie on a circle whose centre is on the straight line joining the corresponding foci

29 The locus of the middle point of a line which moves so as to cut off a constant area from the corner of a rectangle is an equilateral hyperbola (Prop XXIX., Ex 4)

30 If between a rectangular hyperbola and its asymptotes a concentric elliptic quadrant be inscribed, the rectangle contained by its axes is constant (Apply Chap II, Prop XXII, and Chap III, Prop XXIX)

31 Given an asymptote, a tangent and its point of contact, to construct a rectangular hyperbola

[Let the tangent at P meet the asymptote in L Make $PM=LP$ and draw MC at right angles to LC C is the centre and the focus S, which lies on the bisector of the angle LCM, is determined by the relation $CS^2=CL\ CM$ Prop XXXII The directrix bisects CS]

32 Straight lines, passing through a given point, are bounded by two fixed lines at right angles to each other Find the locus of their middle points

[Let OX, OY be the fixed straight lines and P the given point If C be the middle point of OP, the locus will be a rectangular hyperbola of which the lines through C parallel to OX and OY are the asymptotes Apply Prop XXIX]

33 Given a point Q and a straight line AB, if a line QCP be drawn cutting AB in C, and P be taken in it, so that PD being perpendicular upon AB, CD may be of constant magnitude, the locus of P is a rectangular hyperbola (Prop XXIX)

34. Parallel tangents are drawn to a series of confocal

ellipses Prove that the locus of the points of contact is a rectangular hyperbola

[See figure, Chap II, Prop XXVIII $CF \propto CG$ and $PF \propto PR \propto Ct \propto CT$ Therefore $PF' \; CF \propto CG \; CT = CS^2 = \text{constant}$]

35 From the point of intersection of the directrix with one of the asymptotes of a rectangular hyperbola a tangent is drawn to the curve, meeting the other asymptote in T Prove that CT is equal to the transverse axis (Apply Prop XXXII and Prop XXVII, Ex 5)

36 If a rectangular hyperbola, having its asymptotes coincident with the axes of an ellipse, touch the ellipse, the axis of the hyperbola is a mean proportional between the axes of the ellipse (Apply Props XXXI, XXXII, and XX)

37. Ellipses are inscribed in a given parallelogram; prove that their foci lie on a rectangular hyperbola

38 Given the centre, a tangent, and a point on a rectangular hyperbola, find the asymptotes

39 Prove that the parallel focal chords of conjugate hyperbolas are to one another as the eccentricities of the hyperbolas

40 With each pair of three given points as foci a hyperbola is drawn passing through the third point Prove that the three hyperbolas thus drawn intersect in a point

GLASGOW PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE.

June 1894

A Catalogue

OF

Educational Books

PUBLISHED BY

Macmillan & Co.

BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON

For books of a less educational character on the subjects named below see Macmillan and Co's Classified Catalogue of Books in General Literature

CONTENTS

	PAGE
GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS—	
Elementary Classics	2
Classical Series	4
Classical Library Texts, Commentaries Translations	6
Grammar, Composition, and Philology	8
Antiquities, Ancient History, and Philosophy	11
MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE—	
English	13
French	17
German	19
Modern Greek	20
Italian	20
Spanish	20
MATHEMATICS—	
Arithmetic	21
Book Keeping	22
Algebra	22
Euclid and Pure Geometry	22
Geometrical Drawing	23
Mensuration	24
Trigonometry	24
Analytical Geometry	25
Problems and Questions in Mathematics	25
Higher Pure Mathematics	25
Mechanics	26
Physics	28
Astronomy	30
Historical	30
NATURAL SCIENCES—	
Chemistry	30
Physical Geography, Geology, and Mineralogy	32
Biology—	
Botany	33
Zoology	33
General Biology	34
Physiology	35
Medicine	35
HUMAN SCIENCES—	
Ethics and Metaphysics	36
Logic	36
Psychology	37
Political Economy	37
Law and Politics	38
Anthropology	39
Education	39
TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE—	
Civil and Mechanical Engineering	39
Military and Naval Science	39
Agriculture and Forestry	40
Domestic Economy	40
Hygiene	41
Commerce	41
Technology	41
GEOGRAPHY	41
HISTORY	42
ART	44
DIVINITY	45

GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS.

Elementary Classics, Classical Series, Classical Library, (1) Texts, (2) Translations, Grammar, Composition, and Philology, Antiquities, Ancient History, and Philosophy

*ELEMENTARY CLASSICS

Pott 8vo, Eighteenpence each

The following contain Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases Exercises

ACCIDENCE, LATIN, AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS —By W Welch, M A, and C G Duffield, M A
AESCHYLUS —PROMETHEUS VINCTUS By Rev H M. Stephenson, M A.
ARRIAN —SELECTIONS With Exercises By Rev John Bond, M A., and Rev A S Walpole, M A
AULUS GELLIUS, STORIES FROM —Adapted for Beginners With Exercises By Rev G H Nall M A., Assistant Master at Westminster
CÆSAR —THE HELVETIAN WAR Selections from Book I, adapted for Beginners With Exercises By W Welch, M A., and C G Duffield, M A.
THE INVASION OF BRITAIN Selections from Books IV and V, adapted for Beginners With Exercises By the same.
SCENES FROM BOOKS V and VI By C Colbeck, M A.
TALES OF THE CIVIL WAR. By C H Keene M A.
THE GALLIC WAR BOOK I By Rev A S Walpole, M A.
BOOKS II and III By the Rev W G Rutherford, M A., LL D
BOOK IV By Clement Bryans, M A
BOOK V By C Colbeck, M A., Assistant Master at Harrow
BOOK VI By C Colbeck, M A
BOOK VII. By Rev J Bond, M A, and Rev A S Walpole, M A.
THE CIVIL WAR BOOK I By M Montgomery, M A.
CICERO —DE SENECTUTE By E S Shuckburgh, M A.
DE AMICITIA. By the same
STORIES OF ROMAN HISTORY Adapted for Beginners With Exercises By Rev G E. Jeans, M A., and A V Jones M A
CURTIUS (Quintus) —SELECTIONS Adapted for Beginners With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises By F Coveley Smith
EURIPIDES —ALCESTIS. By Rev M A. Bayfield, M A.
MEDEA By Rev M A Bayfield, M A
HECUBA. By Rev J Bond, M A., and Rev A S Walpole, M A.
EUTROPIUS —Adapted for Beginners With Exercises By W Welch, M.A. and C G Duffield, M A.
BOOKS I and II By the same
EXERCISES IN UNSEEN TRANSLATION IN LATIN By W Welch, M A and Rev C G Duffield M A.
HERODOTUS, TALES FROM. Atticised. By G S Farnell, M A.
HOMER —ILIAD BOOK I By Rev J Bond, M A. and Rev A.S. Walpole, M A.
BOOK VI By Walter Leaf, Litt.D, and Rev M A Bayfield
BOOK XVIII By S R. James, M A., Assistant Master at Eton
BOOK XXIV By W Leaf, Litt.D, and Rev M A. Bayfield M A.
ODYSSEY BOOK I By Rev J Bond, M A., and Rev A. S Walpole, M A.
HORACE —ODES BOOKS I II III and IV separately By T E. Page, M A. Assistant Master at the Charterhouse Each 1s 6d
LIVY —BOOK I By H M Stephenson, M A
BOOK V By M Alford
BOOK XXI Adapted from Mr Capes's Edition. By J E Melhuish, M A.
BOOK XXII Adapted from Mr Capes's Edition By J E Melhuish, M A.
SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS V and VI By W Cecil Laming M A

THE HANNIBALIAN WAR BOOKS XXI and XXII adapted by G C Macaulay M A
BOOKS XXIII and XXIV adapted by the same [*In preparation*
THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Being part of BOOKS XXIV and XXV, adapted for Beginners With Exercises By G Richards, M A., and Rev A S Walpole, M A
LEGENDS OF ANCIENT ROME Adapted for Beginners With Exercises By H Wilkinson, M A.
LUCIAN.—EXTRACTS FROM LUCIAN With Exercises By Rev J Bond, M A, and Rev A S Walpole, M A.
NEPOS.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY With Exercises By G S Farnell, M A.
OVID.—SELECTIONS By F S Shuckburgh, M A
EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAC VERSE With Exercises By H Wilkinson M A.
METAMORPHOSES BOOK I By Charles Simmons, M A [*In preparation*
STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES With Exercises By Rev J Bond, M A and Rev A S Walpole M A.
TRISTIA.—BOOK I By E S Shuckburgh, M A [*In preparation*
BOOK III By E S Shuckburgh M A [*In preparation*
PHÆDRUS.—By Rev G H Nall, M A [*In preparation*
SELECT FABLES Adapted for Beginners By Rev A S Walpole, M A
THUCYDIDES.—THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE BOOK I Chs. 89 117 and 228 238 With Exercises By F H Colson M A
THE FALL OF PLATÆA, AND THE PLAGUE AT ATHENS From BOOKS II and III By W T Sutthery, M A, and A S Graves, B A
VIRGIL.—SELECTIONS By F S Shuckburgh, M A.
BUCOLICS By T E Page, M A
GEORGICS BOOK I By T E Page, M A.
BOOK II By Rev J H Skrine, M A.
BOOK III By T E Page, M A [*In preparation*
BOOK IV By T L Page, M A [*In preparation*
ÆNEID BOOK I By Rev A S Walpole, M A.
BOOK I By T E Page, M A
BOOK II By T E Page, M A
BOOK III By T E Page, M A
BOOK IV By Rev H M Stephenson, M A
BOOK V By Rev A Calvert, M A.
BOOK VI By T L Page, M A
BOOK VII By Rev A Calvert, M A
BOOK VIII By Rev A. Calvert, M A
BOOK IX By Rev H M Stephenson, M A
BOOK X By S G Owen, M A
XENOPHON.—ANABASIS Selections, adapted for Beginners With Exercises. By W Welch, M A, and C G Duffield, M A.
BOOK I With Exercises By E A Wells, M A
BOOK I By Rev A S Walpole, M A
BOOK II By Rev A S Walpole, M A
BOOK III By Rev G H Nall, M A
BOOK IV By Rev E D Stone, M A
BOOK V By Rev G H Nall, M A
BOOK VI By Rev G H Nall, M A
SELECTIONS FROM BOOK IV With Exercises By Rev E D Stone, M A
SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPÆDIA With Exercises By A. H Cooke, M A
TALES FROM THE CYROPÆDIA With Exercises By C H Keene, M A
SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK LIFE By C H Keene, M A [*In preparation*

The following contain Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary —

CICERO.—SELECT LETTERS By Rev G E Jeans, M A.
HERODOTUS.—SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII and VIII THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES By A H Cooke, M A.

GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS

HORACE —SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES By Rev W J V Baker, M A
SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA By H A Dalton, M A.
PLATO —EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS By C E Graves, M A.
TERENCE —SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. By F W Cornish, M A., Assistant Master at Eton
THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS —FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS Selected by Rev Herbert Kynaston D D
THUCYDIDES —BOOK IV Chs 1 41 THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. By C E Graves, M A

CLASSICAL SERIES
FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS

Fcap 8vo

ÆSCHINES —IN CTESIPHONTA By Rev T Gwatkin, M A, and E S Shuckburgh, M A. 5s
ÆSCHYLUS —PERSÆ. By A O Prickard, M A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford With Map 2s 6d
SEVEN AGAINST THEBES SCHOOL EDITION By A W Verrall, Litt.D and M A Bayfield, M A. 2s 6d
ANDOCIDES —DE MYSTERIIS By W J Hickie M A 2s 6d
ATTIC ORATORS —Selections from ANTIPHON, ANDOCIDES, LYSIAS, ISOCRATES, and ISAEUS By R C Jebb, Litt.D, Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge 5s
*CÆSAR —THE GALLIC WAR. By Rev John Bond, M A, and Rev A. S Walpole, M A With Maps 4s 6d
CATULLUS —SELECT POEMS By F P Simpson, B A 3s 6d The Text of this Edition is carefully expurgated for School use
*CICERO —THE CATILINE ORATIONS By A S Wilkins, Litt D, Professor of Latin Owens College, Manchester 2s 6d
PRO LEGE MANILIA. By Prof A. S Wilkins, Litt D 2s 6d
THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION By John E B Mayor, M A, Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge 3s 6d
PRO ROSCIO AMERINO By E H Donkin, M A 2s 6d
PRO P SESTIO By Rev H A Holden, Litt.D 3s 6d
PRO MILONE. By F H Colson, M A 2s 6d.
PRO MURENA. By J H Freese, M A
SELECT LETTERS By R Y Tyrrell, M A 4s 6d
DEMOSTHENES —DE CORONA. By B Drake, M A. 7th Edition, revised by E S Shuckburgh M A. 3s 6d
ADVERSUS LEPTINEM By Rev J R King, M A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford 2s 6d
THE FIRST PHILIPPIC By Rev T Gwatkin, M A 2s 6d
IN MIDIAM By Prof A S Wilkins, Litt.D, and Herman Hager, Ph D, the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester [*In preparation*
EURIPIDES —HIPPOLYTUS By Rev J P Mahaffy, D D, and J B Bury, M A., Fellows of Trinity College, Dublin 2s 6d
MEDEA. By A. W Verrall, Litt D, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge 2s 6d
IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS By E B England, M A 3s
ION By M A Bayfield, M A Headmaster of Christ College, Brecon 2s 6d
BACCHAE. By R Y Tyrrell, M A, Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Dublin 3s 6d
ALCESTIS By M L Earle, Ph D 3s 6d
HERODOTUS —BOOK III By G C Macaulay, M A. 2s 6d
BOOK V By J Strachan, M A, Professor of Greek, Owens College, Manchester [*In preparation*
BOOK VI By the same. 3s 6d
BOOK VII By Mrs Montagu Butler 3s 6d

HOMER —ILIAD In 2 vols Edited by W Leaf, Litt.D, and Rev M A Bayfield, M A [Vol I *in the Press*

ILIAD BOOKS I, IX., XI, XVI -XXIV THE STORY OF ACHILLES By the late J H Pratt, M A., and Walter Leaf, Litt.D, Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 5s BOOK IX. separately 2s

ODYSSEY BOOK IX By Prof John E B Mayor. 2s 6d

ODYSSEY BOOKS XXI.-XXIV THE TRIUMPH OF ODYSSEUS By S G Hamilton, M A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford 2s 6d

HORACE —*THE ODES By T E Page, M A., Assistant Master at the Charter house. 5s (BOOKS I II III and IV separately, 2s each)

THE SATIRES By Arthur Palmer, M A., Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin 5s

THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA. By Prof A S Wilkins, Litt.D 5s.

JUVENAL —*THIRTEEN SATIRES By E G Hardy, M A. 5s The Text is carefully expurgated for School use.

SELECT SATIRES. By Prof John E B Mayor. XII.-XVI 4s 6d

LIVY —*BOOKS II and III. By Rev H M Stephenson, M A. 3s 6d

*BOOKS XXI and XXII. By Rev W W Capes, M A. With Maps 4s 6d.

*BOOKS XXIII and XXIV By G C Macaulay, M A. With Maps 3s 6d

*THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON EXTRACTS FROM THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECADES OF LIVY By F H Rawlins, M A., Assistant Master at Eton With Maps 2s 6d

LUCRETIUS —BOOKS I -III By J H Warburton Lee, M A, late Assistant Master at Rossall 3s 6d

LYSIAS —SELECT ORATIONS By E S Shuckburgh, M A. 5s

MARTIAL —SELECT EPIGRAMS By Rev H M Stephenson, M A. 5s

*OVID —FASTI By G H Hallam, M A., Assistant Master at Harrow 3s 6d.

*HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII By E S Shuckburgh, M A. 3s 6d

METAMORPHOSES BOOKS I -III By C Simmons, M A. [*In preparation*

BOOKS XIII and XIV By the same 3s 6d

PLATO —LACHES By M T Tatham, M A 2s 6d

THE REPUBLIC BOOKS I -V By T H. Warren, M A., President of Magdalen College, Oxford 5s

PLAUTUS —MILES GLORIOSUS By R Y Tyrrell, M A, Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Dublin 2nd Ed, revised. 3s 6d.

AMPHITRUO By Prof Arthur Palmer, M A. 3s 6d

CAPTIVI By A. R. S Hallidie, M A. 3s 6d

PLINY —LETTERS BOOKS I and II By J Cowan, M A., Assistant Master at the Manchester Grammar School 3s

LETTERS BOOK III. By Prof. John E. B Mayor. With Life of Pliny by G H Rendall, M A. 3s 6d

PLUTARCH.—LIFE OF THEMISTOKLES By Rev H A Holden, Litt.D 3s 6d

LIVES OF GALBA AND OTHO By E G Hardy, M A. 5s

LIFE OF PERICLES By Rev H A Holden, Litt D [*In the Press*

POLYBIUS —THE HISTORY OF THE ACHÆAN LEAGUE AS CONTAINED IN THE REMAINS OF POLYBIUS By Rev W W Capes, M A. 5s

PROPERTIUS —SELECT POEMS By Prof J P Postgate, Litt.D 2nd Ed 5s

SALLUST —*CATILINA and JUGURTHA. By C Merivale, D D, Dean of Ely 3s 6d. Or separately, 2s each

*BELLUM CATULINÆ By A. M Cook, M A 2s 6d

JUGURTHA. By the same. [*In preparation*

TACITUS —THE ANNALS BOOKS I and II By J S Reid, Litt.D [*In prep*

BOOK VI By A J Church, M A, and W J Brodribb, M A. 2s

THE HISTORIES BOOKS I and II By A D Godley, M A 3s 6d

BOOKS III -V By the same 3s 6d

AGRICOLA and GERMANIA By A. J Church, M A, and W J Brodribb, M A. 3s 6d. Or separately, 2s each

AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA (separately) By F J Haverfield, M A, Student of Christ Church, Oxford [*In preparation*

TERENCE —HAUTON TIMORUMENOS By E S Shuckburgh, M A 2s 6d With Translation 3s 6d

PHORMIO By Rev John Bond M A, and Rev A. S Walpole, M A. 2s 6d

ADELPHOI By Prof S G Ashmore 3s 6d

THUCYDIDES —BOOK I By Clement Bryans, M A. [*In preparation*
BOOK II By E C Marchant, M A., Fellow of St Peter's Coll, Cam 3s 6d
BOOK III By E C Marchant, M A [*In preparation*
BOOK IV By C E Graves, M A, Classical Lecturer at St John's College, Cambridge 3s 6d
BOOK V By C E Graves, M A. 3s 6d
BOOKS VI and VII By Rev Percival Frost, M A With Map 3s 6d
BOOK VI By E C Marchant, M A. [*In preparation*
BOOK VII By E C Marchant, M A 3s 6d
BOOK VIII By Prof T G Tucker, Litt D 3s 6d
TIBULLUS —SELECT POEMS By Prof J P Postgate, Litt D [*In preparation*
VIRGIL —BOOKS I-IV ÆNEID By T S Page, M A.
BOOKS II and III THE NARRATIVE OF ÆNEAS By E W Howson, M A., Assistant Master at Harrow 2s
XENOPHON —*THE ANABASIS BOOKS I-IV By Profs W W Goodwin and J W White Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar With Map 3s 6d
BOOKS V VII By Rev G H Nall, M A [*In preparation*
HELLENICA. BOOKS I and II By H Hailstone, B A With Map 2s 6d
BOOK III By H G Dakyns, M A. [*In the Press*
BOOK IV By the same [*In preparation*
CYROPÆDIA. BOOKS VII and VIII By A. Goodwin, M A. 2s 6d
MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS By A. R Cluer, B A. 5s
HIERO By Rev H A. Holden, Litt.D 2s 6d
OECONOMICUS By the same. With Lexicon 5s

CLASSICAL LIBRARY

Texts, Edited with Introductions and Notes, for the use of Advanced Students, Commentaries and Translations

ÆSCHYLUS —THE SUPPLICES A Revised Text, with Translation By T G Tucker, Litt D, Professor of Classical Philology in the University of Melbourne 8vo 10s 6d
THE SEVEN AGAINST THEBES With Translation By A. W Verrall, Litt D, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge 8vo 7s 6d
AGAMEMNON With Translation By A W Verrall, Litt D 8vo 12s
THE CHOLPHORI With Translation By A. W Verrall, Litt.D 8vo 12s
AGAMEMNON, CHOEPHORI, AND EUMENIDES By A. O Prickard, M A. Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford 8vo [*In preparation*
THE EUMENIDES With Verse Translation By B Drake, M A. 8vo 5s
ÆSCHYLUS Translated into English Prose by Prof T G Tucker. Cr 8vo [*In preparation*
ANTONINUS, MARCUS AURELIUS —BOOK IV OF THE MEDITATIONS With Translation By Hastings Crossley, M A 8vo 6s
ARISTOPHANES —THE BIRDS Translated into English Verse By B H Kennedy, D D Cr 8vo 6s Help Notes to the Same, for the Use of Students 1s 6d
SCHOLIA ARISTOPHANICA, being such Comments adscript to the text of Aristophanes as are preserved in the Codex Ravennas, arranged, emended, and translated By Rev W G Rutherford, M A, LL D 8vo [*In the Press*
ARISTOTLE —THE METAPHYSICS BOOK I Translated by a Cambridge Graduate. 8vo 5s
THE POLITICS By R. D Hicks, M A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge 8vo [*In the Press*
THE POLITICS Translated by Rev J E C Welldon, M A., Headmaster of Harrow Cr 8vo 10s 6d
THE RHETORIC Translated by the same Cr 8vo 7s 6d
AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices By E M Cope, Fellow and late Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge 8vo 14s
THE NICOMACHEAN ETHICS Translated by Rev J E C Welldon, M A Cr 8vo 7s 6d
THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI. With Translation. By E Poste, M A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford 8vo 5s 6d

ON THE CONSTITUTION OF ATHENS By J E Sandys, Litt D 8vo 15s
ON THE CONSTITUTION OF ATHENS Translated by E Poste, M A 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 3s 6d
ON THE ART OF POETRY A Lecture By A. O Prickard, M A Cr 8vo 3s 6d
ATTIC ORATORS —FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEOS By R C Jebb, Litt D, Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge 2 vols 8vo 25s
BABRIUS —With Lexicon By Rev W G Rutherford, M A., LL D, Head master of Westminster 8vo 12s 6d
CATULLUS By Prof Arthur Palmer. [*In preparation*
CICERO —THE ACADEMICA. By J S Reid, Litt.D, Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. 8vo 15s
THE ACADEMICS Translated by the same 8vo 5s 6d
SELECT LETTERS After the Edition of Albert Watson, M A. Translated by G E Jeans, M A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford Cr 8vo 10s 6d.
EURIPIDES —MEDEA. By A. W Verrall, Litt D 8vo 7s 6d
IPHIGENEIA AT AULIS By E B England, Litt D 8vo 7s 6d
ALCESTIS Translated by A. S Way, M A. Cr 8vo 1s 6d
HECUBA. By the same Cr 8vo 1s 6d.
MEDEA. By the same Cr 8vo 1s 6d
Also Vol I, containing Alcestis, Hecuba, Medea, Hippolytus, Ion, and Supplicants Cr 8vo 6s net
*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF EURIPIDES By Professor J P Mahaffy Fcap 8vo 1s 6d (*Classical Writers*)
HERODOTUS —BOOKS I-III THE ANCIENT EMPIRES OF THE EAST By A. H Sayce, Deputy Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford. 8vo 16s
BOOKS IV-IX By R. W Macan, M A., Reader in Ancient History in the University of Oxford 8vo [*In the Press*
THE HISTORY Translated by G C Macaulay, M A. 2 vols Cr 8vo 18s
HOMER —THE ILIAD By Walter Leaf, Litt D 8vo Books I-XII 14s Books XIII-XXIV 14s
COMPANION TO THE ILIAD FOR ENGLISH READERS By the same Cr 8vo 7s 6d
THE ILIAD Translated into English Prose by Andrew Lang, M A., Walter Leaf, Litt.D, and Ernest Myers, M A Cr 8vo 12s 6d
THE ODYSSEY Done into English by S H Butcher, M A., Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh and Andrew Lang, M A. Cr 8vo 6s
*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF HOMER By the Right Hon W E Gladstone. Pott 8vo 1s (*Literature Primers*)
HOMERIC DICTIONARY Translated from the German of Dr G Autenrieth by R. P Keep, Ph D Illustrated. Cr 8vo 6s
HORACE —Translated by J Lonsdale, M A. and S Lee, M A. Gl 8vo 3s 6d
JUVENAL —THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL By John E B Mayor, M A, Prof. of Latin in the University of Cambridge Cr 8vo 2 vols 10s 6d each
THIRTEEN SATIRES Translated by Alex Leeper, M A., LL.D, Warden of Trinity College, Melbourne Revised Ed Cr 8vo 3s 6d
KTESIAS —THE FRAGMENTS OF THE PERSIKA OF KTESIAS By John Gilmore M A. 8vo 8s 6d
LIVY —BOOKS I-IV Translated by Rev H M Stephenson, M A. [*In prep*
BOOKS XXI-XXV Translated by A. J Church, M A., and W J Brodribb, M A. Cr 8vo 7s. 6d
*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF LIVY By Rev W W Capes, M A. Fcap 8vo 1s 6d (*Classical Writers*)
LONGINUS —ON THE SUBLIME Translated by H L. Havell, B A. With Introduction by Andrew Lang Cr 8vo 4s 6d
MARTIAL —BOOKS I and II OF THE EPIGRAMS By Prof John E B Mayor, M A. 8vo [*In the Press*
PAUSANIAS —DESCRIPTION OF GREECE Translated with Commentary by J G Frazer, M A. Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge 8vo [*In the Press*
PHRYNICHUS —THE NEW PHRYNICHUS, being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus With Introduction and Commentary by Rev W G Rutherford, M A., LL.D, Headmaster of Westminster 8vo 18s
PINDAR —THE EXTANT ODES Trans by Ernest Myers, M A Cr 8vo 5s

THE OLYMPIAN AND PYTHIAN ODES Edited, with an Introductory Essay by BASIL GILDERSLEEVE Professor of Greek in the Johns Hopkins University, U S A Cr 8vo 7s 6d

THE NEMEAN ODES By J B BURY, M A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin 8vo 12s

THE ISTHMIAN ODES By the same Editor 8vo 10s 6d

PLATO —PHÆDO By R D ARCHER HIND, M A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge 8vo 8s 6d

PHÆDO By Sir W D GEDDES, LL D , Principal of the University of Aberdeen 8vo 8s 6d

TIMAEUS With Translation By R D ARCHER HIND M A. 8vo 10s

THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO Translated by J LL. DAVIES, M A., and D J VAUGHAN, M A. Pott 8vo 2s 6d net

EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, AND PHÆDO Translated by F J CHURCH Pott 8vo 2s 6d net

PHÆDRUS, LYSIS, AND PROTAGORAS Translated by J WRIGHT M A. Pott 8vo 2s 6d net

PLAUTUS —THE MOSTELLARIA By WILLIAM RAMSAY M A. Ed by G G RAMSAY, M A Professor of Humanity, University of Glasgow 8vo 14s

PLINY —CORRESPONDENCE WITH TRAJAN C Plinii Caecilii Secundi Epistulæ ad Trajanum Imperatorem cum Eiusdem Responsis By E G HARDY, M A 8vo 10s. 6d

POLYBIUS —THE HISTORIES OF POLYBIUS Translated by E S SHUCK BURGH, M A. 2 vols Cr 8vo 24s

SALLUST —CATILINE AND JUGURTHA Translated by A. W POLLARD B A Cr 8vo 6s THE CATILINE (separately) 3s

SOPHOCLES —ŒDIPUS THE KING Translated into English Verse by E D A MORSHEAD M A Assistant Master at Winchester Fcap 8vo 3s 6d

TACITUS —THE ANNALS By G O HOLBROOKE M A Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Hartford, U S A With Maps 8vo 16s

THE ANNALS Translated by A. J CHURCH, M A., and W J BRODRIBB, M A. With Maps Cr 8vo 7s 6d

THE HISTORIES. By Rev W A. SPOONER, M A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford 8vo 16s

THE HISTORY Translated by A. J CHURCH, M A , and W J BRODRIBB, M A. With Map Cr 8vo 6s

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY Translated by the same With Maps Cr 8vo 4s 6d

*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF TACITUS By A. J CHURCH, M A., and W J BRODRIBB M A Fcap 8vo 1s 6d *(Classical Writers)*

THEOCRITUS BION AND MOSCHUS Translated by A. LANG M A Pott 8vo 2s 6d net Also an Edition on Large Paper Cr 8vo 9s

THUCYDIDES —BOOK IV A Revision of the Text, Illustrating the Principal Causes of Corruption in the Manuscripts of this Author By Rev W G RUTHERFORD, M A., LL D , Headmaster of Westminster 8vo 7s 6d

BOOK VIII By H C GOODHART, M A., Professor of Latin in the University of Edinburgh 8vo 9s

VIRGIL —Translated by J LONSDALE, M A., and S LEE, M A. Cl 8vo 3s 6d

THE ÆNEID Translated by J W MACKAIL, M A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford Cr 8vo 7s 6d

XENOPHON —Translated by H G DAKYNS, M A In four vols Cr 8vo Vol I "The Anabasis and "The Hellenica I and II 10s 6d Vol II "Hellenics III -VII "Agesilaus,' the "Polities,' and "Revenues 10s 6d

[Vol III in the Press

GRAMMAR, COMPOSITION, & PHILOLOGY

Latin.

*BELCHER —SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR Part I By Rev H. BELCHER, LL D , Rector of the High School, Dunedin, N Z Pott 8vo 1s 6d

KEY for Teachers only Pott 8vo 3s 6d

*Part II , On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix, including EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS, etc. Pott 8vo 2s KEY, for Teachers only Pott 8vo 3s

*BRYANS —LATIN PROSE EXERCISES BASED UPON CAESAR'S GALLIC WAR With a Classification of Caesar's Chief Phrases and Grammatical Notes on Caesar's Usages. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A. Assistant Master at Dulwich College. Fc. fcap 8vo 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only 4s. 6d.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY STUDIES IN CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY. Edited by I. FLAGG, W. G. HALE, and B. I. WHEELER. I. The *CUM* Constructions: their History and Functions. By W. G. HALE. Part 1. Critical. 1s. 8d. net. Part 2. Constructive. 8s. 4d. net. II. Analogy and the Scope of its Application in Language. By B. I. WHEELER. 1s. 8d. net.

*ENGLAND —EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM, ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By F. B. ENGLAND, Litt.D., Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

GILES —A SHORT MANUAL OF PHILOLOGY FOR CLASSICAL STUDENTS. By P. GILES, M.A., Reader in Comparative Philology in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. *[In the Press*

HADLEY —ESSAYS, PHILOLOGICAL AND CRITICAL. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. 8vo. 16s.

HODGSON —MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION. Fables for rendering into Latin Verse. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Ed., revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. Pott 8vo. 3s.

LUPTON —*AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE COMPOSITION. By J. H. LUPTON, Sur-Master of St. Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY TO PART II. (XXV.-C.) for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN LYRIC VERSE COMPOSITION. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 3s. KEY, for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*MACMILLAN —FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR. By M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE. Globe 8vo.

*FIRST PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. 3s. 6d.

*SECOND PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A., and W. F. P. PANTIN, M.A. 4s. 6d.

*MACMILLAN'S SHORTER LATIN COURSE. Gl. 8vo.

FIRST PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. 6d.

SECOND PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A., and W. F. P. PANTIN, M.A.

*MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER —A LATIN READER FOR THE LOWER FORMS IN SCHOOLS. By H. J. HARDY, M.A., Assistant Master at Winchester. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

NALL —A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. G. H. NALL. *[In preparation*

NIXON —PARALLEL EXTRACTS, Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer, King's College, Cambridge. Part I.—Historical and Epistolary. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PROSE EXTRACTS, Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with General and Special Prefaces on Style and Idiom. By the same. I. Oratorical. II. Historical. III. Philosophical. IV. Anecdotes and Letters. 2nd Ed., enlarged to 280 pp. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. SELECTIONS FROM THE SAME. 2s. 6d.

Translations of about 70 Extracts can be supplied to Schoolmasters (2s. 6d.) on application to the Author, and about 40 similarly of "Parallel Extracts" 1s. 6d. post free.

NIXON—SMITH —PARALLEL FIRST EXTRACTS FOR TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH AND LATIN. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., and F. H. C. SMITH, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*PANTIN —A FIRST LATIN VERSE BOOK. By W. F. P. PANTIN, M.A. Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. net.

*PEILE —A PRIMER OF PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, Litt.D., Master of Christ's College, Cambridge. Pott 8vo. 1s.

*POSTGATE —SERMO LATINUS. A short Guide to Latin Prose Composition. By Prof. J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY to "Selected Passages." Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.

POTTS —*HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION By A. W Potts, M A., LL.D , late Fellow of St John s College Cambridge Ex. fcap 8vo 3s
*PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE Edited with Notes and References to the above. Ex. fcap 8vo 2s 6d KEY, for Teachers only 2s 6d
*PRESTON —EXERCISES IN LATIN VERSE OF VARIOUS KINDS By Rev G Preston Gl 8vo 2s 6d. KEY for Teachers only Gl 8vo 5s
REID —A GRAMMAR OF TACITUS By J S. Reid, Litt D , Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge [*In preparation.*
A GRAMMAR OF VIRGIL By the same. [*In preparation.*
ROBY —Works by H J Roby, M A., late Fellow of St. John s College, Cambridge
A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE from Plautus to Suetonius Part I Sounds, Inflexions, Word formation, Appendices. Cr 8vo 9s Part II Syntax, Prepositions, etc. 10s 6d
*SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR Cr 8vo 5s.
*ROBY—WILKINS AN ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR By H. J Roby, M A., and Prof A. S Wilkins Litt.D Gl 8vo 2s 6d
*RUST —FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION By Rev G Rust, M A. Pott 8vo 1s 6d KEY, for Teachers only By W M Yates. Pott 8vo 3s 6d
*SIMPSON —LATIN PROSE AFTER THE BEST AUTHORS Cæsarian Prose. By F P Simpson, B A. Ex. fcap 8vo 2s 6d KEY for Teachers only 5s
SMITH.—THE THEORY OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN LATIN AND GREEK By R Horton Smith, Q C 8vo [*In the Press*
STRACHAN —WILKINS —ANALECTA. Selected Passages for Translation. By J S Strachan, M A. Professor of Greek, and A S Wilkins, Litt D Professor of Latin, Owens College, Manchester Cr 8vo 5s Also in two parts, 2s 6d each Indexes to Greek and Latin passages, 6d each
THRING —A LATIN GRADUAL. By the Rev E Thring, M.A., late Headmaster of Uppingham. A First Latin Construing Book Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS Fcap 8vo 1s 6d -
WELCH—DUFFIELD —*LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS By W Welch and C G Duffield Pott 8vo 1s 6d.
*EXERCISES IN UNSEEN TRANSLATION IN LATIN By the same Pott 8vo 1s 6d
WRIGHT —Works by J Wright, M A., late Headmaster of Sutton Coldfield School
A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR, or, the Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises Cr 8vo 4s 6d
THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages, being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary Fcap 8vo 3s 6d
FIRST LATIN STEPS or, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE Cr 8vo 3s
A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises, both Latin and English, on each Rule, and Vocabularies. Cr 8vo 2s 6d

Greek.

BLACKIE —GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES By John Stuart Blackie, Emeritus Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh New Edition Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
A GREEK PRIMER, COLLOQUIAL AND CONSTRUCTIVE Cr 8vo 2s 6d
BRYANS —GREEK PROSE EXERCISES based upon Thucydides By C Bryans, M A. [*In preparation*
GILES —See under Latin
GOODWIN —Works by W W Goodwin, LL D , D C L , Professor of Greek in Harvard University
SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB New Ed , revised and enlarged 8vo 14s
*A GREEK GRAMMAR. Cr 8vo 6s
*A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS New Edition Cr 8vo 3s. 6d
HADLEY —*See under* Latin
HADLEY—ALLEN —A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES By James Hadley, late Professor in Yale College Revised by F de F Allen, Professor in Harvard College Cr 8vo 6s

*JACKSON —FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION By Blomfield Jackson, M A. Pott 8vo 1s 6d KEY, for Teachers only Pott 8vo 3s 6d.
*SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Examination Papers By the same Pott 8vo 2s 6d KEY, for Teachers only Pott 8vo 3s 6d
JANNARIS —HISTORICAL GRAMMAR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE By Prof A. N Jannaris 8vo [*In preparation*
KYNASTON —EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE. By Rev H Kynaston, D D, Professor of Classics in the University of Durham With Vocabulary Ex. fcap 8vo 5s KEY, for Teachers only Ex. fcap 8vo 4s 6d
MACKIE —PARALLEL PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO GREEK AND ENGLISH With Indexes By Rev E C Mackie, M A., Classical Master at Heversham Grammar School. Gl 8vo 4s 6d
MACMILLAN'S GREEK COURSE —Edited by Rev W G Rutherford, M A., LL.D, Headmaster of Westminster Gl 8vo
*FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—ACCIDENCE By the Editor 2s
*FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—SYNTAX. By the same 2s
ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX In one volume 3s 6d
*EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK ACCIDENCE By H. G Underhill, M A., Assistant Master at St Paul's Preparatory School 2s
*A SECOND GREEK EXERCISE BOOK. By Rev W A. Heard, M A., Headmaster of Fettes College, Edinburgh 2s 6d
*EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK SYNTAX By Rev G H Nall, M A, Assistant Master at Westminster School 2s 6d
MANUAL OF GREEK ACCIDENCE By the Editor [*In preparation*
MANUAL OF GREEK SYNTAX. By the Editor [*In preparation*
ELEMENTARY GREEK COMPOSITION By the Editor [*In preparation*
*MACMILLAN'S GREEK READER —STORIES AND LEGENDS A First Greek Reader, with Notes Vocabulary, and Exercises By F H Colson, M A., Headmaster of Plymouth College Gl 8vo 3s
*MARSHALL —A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar By J M Marshall, M A, Headmaster of the Grammar School, Durham 8vo 1s
MAYOR —FIRST GREEK READER By Prof John E B Mayor, M A., Fellow of St John's College Cambridge Fcap 8vo 4s 6d
*MAYOR —GREEK FOR BEGINNERS By Rev J B Mayor, M A., late Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London Part I, with Vocabulary, 1s 6d Parts II and III, with Vocabulary and Index. Fcap 8vo 3s 6d Complete in one Vol 4s 6d
NALL —A GREEK ENGLISH DICTIONARY By Rev G H Nall. [*In preparation*
PEILE —See under Latin
RUTHERFORD —THE NEW PHRYNICHUS, being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus With Introduction and Commentary By the Rev W G Rutherford M A, LL D, Headmaster of Westminster 8vo 18s
STRACHAN—WILKINS —See under Latin
WHITE —FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon By John Williams White, Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U S A. Cr 8vo 3s 6d
WRIGHT —ATTIC PRIMER Arranged for the Use of Beginners By J Wright, M A. Ex. fcap 8vo 2s 6d

ANTIQUITIES, ANCIENT HISTORY, AND PHILOSOPHY

ARNOLD —A HISTORY OF THE EARLY ROMAN EMPIRE By W T Arnold, M A. Cr 8vo [*In preparation*
ARNOLD —THE SECOND PUNIC WAR Being Chapters from THE HISTORY OF ROME by the late Thomas Arnold, D D, Headmaster of Rugby Edited, with Notes, by W T Arnold, M A With 3 Maps Cr 8vo 5s

*BEESLY —STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME By Mrs Beesly Fcap 8vo 2s 6d

BLACKIE —HORÆ HELLENICÆ By John Stuart Blackie, Emeritus Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh 8vo 12s

BURN —ROMAN LITERATURE IN RELATION TO ROMAN ART By Rev Robert Burn, M A, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge Illustrated Ex cr 8vo 14s

BURY —A HISTORY OF THE LATER ROMAN EMPIRE FROM ARCADIUS TO IRENE, A D 395 800 By J B Bury, M A, Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin 2 vols 8vo 32s

A SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE By the same Cr 8vo [*In preparation*

BUTCHER —SOME ASPECTS OF THE GREEK GENIUS By S H Butcher, M A Professor of Greek, Edinburgh 2nd Ed revised Cr 8vo 7s net

*CLASSICAL WRITERS —Edited by John Richard Green, M A, LL D Fcap 8vo 1s 6d each

SOPHOCLES By Prof Lewis Campbell, M A.
EURIPIDES By Prof Mahaffy, D D
DEMOSTHENES By Prof S H Butcher, M A
VIRGIL By Prof Nettleship M A.
LIVY By Rev W W Capes M A.
TACITUS By A. J Church, M A, and W J Brodribb, M A
MILTON By Rev Stopford A. Brooke M A

DYER —STUDIES OF THE GODS IN GREECE AT CERTAIN SANCTUARIES RECENTLY EXCAVATED By Louis Dyer, B A Ex Cr 8vo 8s 6d net.

EVANS —CHAPTERS ON GREEK DRESS By M M Evans 8vo 5s net.

FOWLER —THE CITY-STATE OF THE GREEKS AND ROMANS By W Warde Fowler, M A Cr 8vo 5s

FREEMAN —HISTORICAL ESSAYS By the late Edward A. Freeman, D C L, LL D Second Series [Greek and Roman History] 8vo 10s 6d

HISTORY OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT IN GREECE AND ITALY With a General Introduction New Edition Ed by J B Bury, M A. Ex Cr 8vo 12s 6d

GARDNER —SAMOS AND SAMIAN COINS An Essay By Percy Gardner, Litt D, Professor of Archæology in the University of Oxford 8vo 7s 6d

GEDDES —THE PROBLEM OF THE HOMERIC POEMS By Sir W D Geddes Principal of the University of Aberdeen 8vo 14s

GLADSTONE —Works by the Rt. Hon W E Gladstone, M P

THE TIME AND PLACE OF HOMER Cr 8vo 6s 6d
LANDMARKS OF HOMERIC STUDY Cr 8vo 2s 6d
*A PRIMER OF HOMER Pott 8vo 1s

GOW —A COMPANION TO SCHOOL CLASSICS By James Gow, Litt D, Head Master of the High School Nottingham. Illustrated Cr 8vo 6s

HARRISON—VERRALL —MYTHOLOGY AND MONUMENTS OF ANCIENT ATHENS Translation of a portion of the "Attica" of Pausanias By Margaret de G Verrall. With Introductory Essay and Archæological Commentary by Jane E Harrison Illustrated Cr 8vo 16s

HOLM —HISTORY OF GREECE By Professor A Holm Authorised translation. 4 vols Extra Crown 8vo [*Vol I in the Press*

JEBB —Works by R C Jebb, Litt D, Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge [8vo 25s

THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEUS 2 vols 2nd Ed
*A PRIMER OF GREEK LITERATURE Pott 8vo 1s
GROWTH AND INFLUENCE OF GREEK POETRY Cr 8vo 7s net

KIEPERT —MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY By Dr H Kiepert Cr 8vo 5s

LANCIANI —ANCIENT ROME IN THE LIGHT OF RECENT DISCOVERIES By Rodolfo Lanciani, Professor of Archæology in the University of Rome Illustrated 4to 24s

PAGAN AND CHRISTIAN ROME By the same Illustrated 4to 21s

LEAF —COMPANION TO THE ILIAD FOR ENGLISH READERS By Walter Leaf, Litt D Cr 8vo 7s 6d

MAHAFFY —Works by J P Mahaffy, D D, Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin, and Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin

SOCIAL LIFE IN GREECE, from Homer to Menander Cr 8vo 9s
GREEK LIFE AND THOUGHT, from the Age of Alexander to the Roman Conquest Cr 8vo 12s 6d
THE GREEK WORLD UNDER ROMAN SWAY From Plutarch to Polybius. Cr 8vo 10s 6d
PROBLEMS IN GREEK HISTORY Cr 8vo 7s 6d
RAMBLES AND STUDIES IN GREECE 4th Ed Illust. Cr 8vo 10s 6d
A HISTORY OF CLASSICAL GREEK LITERATURE Cr 8vo Vol I The Poets Part I Epic and Lyric Part II Dramatic Vol. II Prose Writers Part I Herodotus to Plato Part II Isocrates to Aristotle 4s 6d each Part.
*A PRIMER OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES With Illustrations Pott 8vo 1s
MAYOR—BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE Edited after HÜBNER. By Prof JOHN E B MAYOR. Cr 8vo 10s 6d
NEWTON—ESSAYS ON ART AND ARCHÆOLOGY By Sir CHARLES NEWTON, K C B, D C L. 8vo 12s 6d
PATER—PLATO AND PLATONISM By WALTER PATER, M A, Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford Ex Cr 8vo 8s 6d
PHILOLOGY—THE JOURNAL OF PHILOLOGY Edited by W A. WRIGHT, M A, I BYWATER, M A, and H JACKSON Litt.D 4s 6d each (half yearly)
SCHMIDT—WHITE AN INTRODUCTION TO THE RHYTHMIC AND METRIC OF THE CLASSICAL LANGUAGES By Dr J H H SCHMIDT Translated by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE Ph D 8vo 10s 6d
SCHREIBER—ANDERSON—ATLAS OF CLASSICAL ARCHAEOLOGY By TH SCHREIBER, with English Text by Prof W C F ANDERSON *[In the Press*
SCHUCHHARDT—DR SCHLIEMANN'S EXCAVATIONS AT TROY, TIRYNS, MYCENÆ, ORCHOMENOS, ITHACA, presented in the light of recent knowledge By Dr CARL SCHUCHHARDT Translated by EUGÉNIE SELLERS Introduction by WALTER LEAF, Litt.D Illustrated 8vo 18s net.
SHUCKBURGH—A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME. By E S SHUCKBURGH, M A Cr 8vo 8s 6d
SMITH—A HANDBOOK ON GREEK PAINTING By CECIL SMITH *[In prep*
*STEWART—THE TALE OF TROY Done into English by AUBREY STEWART Gl 8vo 3s 6d
*TOZER—A PRIMER OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY By H F TOZER, M A Pott 8vo 1s.
WILKINS—*A PRIMER OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES By Prof WILKINS, Litt D LL.D Ill Pott 8vo 1s
*A PRIMER OF ROMAN LITERATURE By the same Pott 8vo 1s
WILKINS—ARNOLD—A MANUAL OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES By Prof A S WILKINS, Litt D, and W T ARNOLD, M A Cr 8vo *[In prep*

MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

English, French, German, Modern Greek, Italian, Spanish

ENGLISH

*ABBOTT—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR An Attempt to Illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English By the Rev E A ABBOTT D D Gl 8vo 6s
*ADDISON—SELECTIONS FROM "THE SPECTATOR" With Introduction and Notes, by K DEIGHTON Gl 8vo 2s 6d
*BACON—ESSAYS With Introduction and Notes, by F G SELBY, M A., Principal and Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Deccan College, Poona Gl 8vo 3s. sewed, 2s 6d
*THE ADVANCEMENT OF LEARNING By the same Gl 8vo Book I 2s Book II 3s 6d
BATES—AN OUTLINE OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE EARLY ENGLISH DRAMA By K L BATES 6s 6d net
BROOKE—EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE By Rev STOPFORD A. BROOKE, M A. 2 vols 8vo 20s net

BROWNING —A PRIMER ON BROWNING By F M Wilson Gl 8vo 2s 6d

*BURKE —REFLECTIONS ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION With Introduction and Notes, by F G Selby, M A. Gl 8vo 5s

SPEECH ON CONCILIATION WITH AMERICA, ON AMERICAN TAXATION, LETTER TO THE SHERIFF OF BRISTOL By the same [*In the Press*

BUTLER —HUDIBRAS With Introduction and Notes, by Alfred Milnes, M A. Ex. fcap 8vo Part I 3s 6d Parts II and III 4s 6d

CAMPBELL —SELECTIONS With Introduction and Notes, by Cecil M Barrow, M A., Principal of Victoria College, Palghât Gl 8vo [*In preparation*

CHAUCER —A PRIMER OF CHAUCER By A. W Pollard, M A. Pott 8vo 1s

COLLINS —THE STUDY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE A Plea for its Recognition at the Universities By J Churton Collins, M A Cr 8vo 4s 6d

COWPER —*THE TASK an Epistle to Joseph Hill, Esq Tirocinium, or a Review of the Schools and The History of John Gilpin Edited, with Notes, by W Benham, B D Gl 8vo 1s

THE TASK. BOOK IV With Introduction and Notes, by W T Webb, M A. Gl 8vo Sewed, 1s

LETTERS Selected by W T Webb, M A [*In the Press*

CRAIK.—ENGLISH PROSE SELECTIONS With Critical Introductions by various writers, and General Introductions to each Period Edited by Henry Craik, C B, LL D In 5 vols Cr 8vo Vol I. 14th to 16th Century 7s 6d Vol II 16th Century to Restoration 7s 6d

*DRYDEN —SELECT PROSE WORKS Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Prof. C D Yonge Fcap 8vo 2s 6d

*SELECT SATIRES With Introduction and Notes, by J Churton Collins, M A Gl 8vo 1s 9d

*GLOBE READERS Edited by A. F Murison Illustrated Gl 8vo

Primer I (48 pp) 3d Primer II (48 pp) 3d Book I (132 pp) 8d Book II (136 pp) 10d Book III (232 pp) 1s 3d Book IV (328 pp) 1s 9d Book V (408 pp) 2s Book VI (436 pp) 2s 6d

*THE SHORTER GLOBE READERS —Illustrated Gl 8vo

Primer I (48 pp) 3d Primer II (48 pp) 3d. Book I (132 pp) 8d Book II (136 pp) 10d Book III (178 pp) 1s Book IV (182 pp) 1s Book V (216 pp) 1s 3d Book VI (228 pp) 1s 6d

*GOLDSMITH —THE TRAVELLER, or a Prospect of Society, and The Deserted Village. With Notes, by J W Hales, M A. Cr 8vo 6d

*THE TRAVELLER AND THE DESERTED VILLAGE With Introduction and Notes, by A Barrett, B A Gl 8vo 1s 9d Separately, 1s. each, sewed

*THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD With a Memoir of Goldsmith, by Prof Masson Gl 8vo 1s

SELECT ESSAYS With Introduction and Notes, by Prof C D Yonge. Fcap 8vo 2s 6d

*GOW —A METHOD OF ENGLISH, for Secondary Schools Part I By James Gow, Litt D Gl 8vo 2s

*GOYEN —PRINCIPLES OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION THROUGH ANALYSIS AND SYNTHESIS By P Goyen, Inspector of Schools, New Zealand Gl 8vo 2s KEY 4s net.

*GRAY —POEMS With Introduction and Notes, by John Bradshaw, LL D Gl 8vo 1s 9d

*HALES —Works by J W Hales, M A, Professor of English Literature at King's College, London

LONGER ENGLISH POEMS With Notes Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English Ex fcap 8vo 4s 6d

SHORTER ENGLISH POEMS Ex fcap 8vo [*In preparation.*

*HELPS —ESSAYS WRITTEN IN THE INTERVALS OF BUSINESS With Introduction and Notes, by F J Rowe, M A, and W T Webb, M A. Gl 8vo 1s 9d

*JOHNSON —LIVES OF THE POETS The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson With Preface and Notes by Matthew Arnold Cr 8vo 4s 6d

*LIFE OF MILTON With Introduction and Notes, by K. Deighton Globe 8vo 1s 9d

KELLNER —HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH SYNTAX By L Kellner, Ph D Gl 8vo 6s

*KINGSLEY —WESTWARD HO! By Charles Kingsley Abridged Edition for Schools. Gl 8vo 1s 6d

*HEREWARD THE WAKE By the same Gl 8vo 1s 6d

LAMB —TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE With Introduction and Notes by Rev A. Ainger, LL D, Canon of Bristol. Pott 8vo 2s 6d. net

*LITERATURE PRIMERS —Edited by J R Green LL.D Pott 8vo 1s each

ENGLISH GRAMMAR By Rev R Morris, LL.D

ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES By R. Morris, LL D, and H. C Bowen M A

EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By J Wetherell, M A

ENGLISH COMPOSITION By Professor John Nichol.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON ENGLISH COMPOSITION By Prof. Nichol and Prof W S M'Cormick.

ENGLISH LITERATURE By Stopford Brooke, M A.

SHAKSPERE By Professor Dowden

CHAUCER. By A. W Pollard, M A. [*In preparation*

SPENSER By Prof J W Hales.

THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY Selected and arranged with Notes by Francis Turner Palgrave. In Two Parts 1s each.

PHILOLOGY By J Peile, Litt.D

ROMAN LITERATURE By Prof A. S Wilkins, Litt.D

GREEK LITERATURE By Prof Jebb, Litt D

HOMER By the Rt Hon W E Gladstone, M P

A HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE IN FOUR VOLUMES Cr 8vo

EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE By Stopford Brooke, M A [*In preparation*

ELIZABETHAN LITERATURE (1560–1665) By George Saintsbury 7s 6d

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE (1660–1780) By Edmund Gosse, M A. 7s 6d

THE MODERN PERIOD By Prof Dowden [*In preparation.*

LITTLEDALE —ESSAYS ON TENNYSON'S IDYLLS OF THE KING By H Littledale, M A., Vice Principal and Professor of English Literature, Baroda College Cr 8vo 4s 6d

MACAULAY —*ESSAY ON LORD CLIVE With Introduction and Notes by K. Deighton Gl. 8vo 2s

ESSAY ON WARREN HASTINGS By the same Gl 8vo 2s 6d

ESSAY ON ADDISON By Prof J W Hales, M A. Gl 8vo [*In the Press*

MACLEAN —OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH READER With Notes and Vocabulary by Prof G E Maclean Cr 8vo 8s net

*MACMILLAN'S HISTORY READERS (*See* History, p 43)

*MACMILLAN'S READING BOOKS

PRIMER. 18mo (48 pp) 2d. BOOK I (96 pp) 4d BOOK II (144 pp) 5d BOOK III (160 pp) 6d BOOK IV (176 pp) 8d BOOK V (380 pp) 1s. BOOK VI Cr 8vo (430 pp) 2s

Book VI is fitted for Higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.

*MACMILLAN'S RECITATION CARDS Selections from Tennyson, Kingsley, Matthew Arnold, Christina Rossetti, Doyle. Annotated. Cr 8vo Nos 1 to 18, 1d each, Nos 19 to 42, 2d each

*MACMILLAN'S COPY BOOKS —1 Large Post 4to Price 4d each. 2 Post Oblong. Price 2d each

Nos 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 may be had with Goodman's Patent Sliding Copies Large Post 4to Price 6d each.

MARTIN —*THE POET'S HOUR Poetry selected for Children. By Frances Martin 18mo 2s 6d.

*SPRING TIME WITH THE POETS By the same Pott 8vo 3s. 6d

*MILTON —PARADISE LOST Books I and II With Introduction and Notes, by Michael Macmillan, B A, Professor of English Literature Elphinstone College, Bombay Gl 8vo 1s 6d Or separately, 1s 3d, sewed, 1s each.

*L'ALLEGRO, IL PENSEROSO, LYCIDAS, ARCADES, SONNETS, &c. With Introduction and Notes, by W Bell, M A., Professor of Philosophy and Logic, Government College, Lahore Gl 8vo 1s 9d
*COMUS By the same Gl 8vo 1s 3d
*SAMSON AGONISTES By H M Percival, M A., Professor of English Literature Presidency College Calcutta. Gl 8vo 2s
*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF MILTON By Stopford Brooke, M A. Fcap 8vo 1s 6d. (*Classical Writers*)
MORRIS —Works by the Rev R Morris, LL D
*A PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR Pott 8vo 1s
*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR, containing Accidence and Word Formation. Pott 8vo 2s 6d
*HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE, with Chapters on the Development of the Language, and on Word Formation Gl 8vo 6s
NICHOL—M'CORMICK.—A SHORT HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE By Prof John Nichol and Prof W S M'Cormick [*In preparation*
OLIPHANT—THE LITERARY HISTORY OF ENGLAND, 1790–1825 By Mrs Oliphant 3 vols 8vo 21s
OLIPHANT—THE OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH By T L Kington Oliphant 2nd Ed Gl 8vo 9s
THE NEW ENGLISH By the same 2 vols Cr 8vo 21s
PALGRAVE—THE GOLDEN TREASURY OF SONGS AND LYRICS Selected by F T Palgrave. Pott 8vo 2s 6d net.
*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY Selected by the same Pott 8vo 2s 6d net. Also in Two Parts 1s each
PATMORE—*THE CHILDREN'S GARLAND FROM THE BEST POETS.* Selected by Coventry Patmore. Pott 8vo 2s 6d net
*RANSOME—SHORT STUDIES OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLOTS By Cyril Ransome, M A., Professor of Modern History and Literature, Yorkshire College, Leeds Cr 8vo 3s 6d Also HAMLET, MACBETH, THE TEMPEST, 9d each, sewed
*RYLAND—CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH LITERATURE By F Ryland, M A. Cr 8vo 6s
SCOTT—*LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL, and THE LADY OF THE LAKE Edited by Francis Turner Palgrave. Gl 8vo 1s
*THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL With Introduction and Notes, by G H Stuart, M A., Principal of Kumbakonam College, and E H Elliot, B A Gl 8vo 2s Canto I 9d Cantos I to III and IV to VI Sewed, 1s each
*MARMION, and THE LORD OF THE ISLES By F T Palgrave. Gl 8vo 1s
*MARMION With Introduction and Notes, by Michael Macmillan, B A. Gl 8vo 3s sewed, 2s 6d
*THE LADY OF THE LAKE By G H Stuart, M A Gl 8vo 2s 6d sewed, 2s Canto I, 9d
*ROKEBY With Introduction and Notes, by Michael Macmillan, B A. Gl 8vo 3s sewed, 2s 6d.
SHAKESPEARE—*A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. (*See* Abbott)
*A PRIMER OF SHAKESPERE By Prof Dowden Pott 8vo 1s
*SHORT STUDIES OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLOTS (See Ransome.)
*THE TEMPEST With Introduction and Notes, by K Deighton Gl 8vo 1s 9d
*MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING By the same. 2s
*A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM By the same 1s 9d.
*THE MERCHANT OF VENICE By the same 1s 9d
*AS YOU LIKE IT By the same 1s 9d
*TWELFTH NIGHT By the same 1s 9d
*THE WINTER'S TALE By the same 2s
*KING JOHN By the same 1s 9d
*RICHARD II By the same 1s 9d
*HENRY IV—PART I By the same. 2s 6d, sewed, 2s
*HENRY IV—PART II By the same 2s 6d, sewed, 2s.
*HENRY V By the same 1s 9d
*RICHARD III By C H Tawney, M A. 2s 6d, sewed, 2s
*CORIOLANUS By K Deighton 2s 6d, sewed, 2s

*ROMEO AND JULILT By the same. 2s 6d , sewed, 2s
*JULIUS CÆSAR By the same 1s 9d
*MACBETH. By the same 1s 9d
*HAMLET By the same. 2s 6d , sewed, 2s
*KING LEAR By the same 1s 9d.
*OTHELLO By the same. 2s
*ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA. By the same 2s 6d sewed, 2s
*CYMBELINE By the same. 2s 6d , sewed, 2s
*SONNENSCHEIN—MEIKLEJOHN —THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ By A. Sonnenschein and J M D Meiklejohn, M A. Fcap 8vo
THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two Letter Words in the Language 1d (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls 5s)
THE FIRST COURSE consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants 7d
THE SECOND COURSE , with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants 7d
THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language 7d
*SOUTHEY —LIFE OF NELSON With Introduction and Notes, by Michael Macmillan, B A Gl 8vo 3s sewed, 2s 6d
*SPENSER —THE FAIRIE QUEENE Book I With Introduction and Notes, by H M Percival M A. Gl 8vo 3s sewed, 2s 6d
PRIMER OF SPENSER By Prof J W Hales [*In preparation*
TAYLOR —WORDS AND PLACES or, Etymological Illustrations of History Ethnology, and Geography By Rev Isaac Taylor Litt.D Gl 8vo 6s
TENNYSON —THE COLLECTED WORKS In 4 Parts Cr 8vo 2s 6d each
*TENNYSON FOR THE YOUNG Edited by the Rev Alfred Ainger, LL.D , Canon of Bristol Pott 8vo 1s net.
*SELECTIONS FROM TENNYSON With Introduction and Notes, by F J Rowe, M A., and W T Webb, M A New Ed , enlarged. Gl. 8vo 3s 6d or in two parts. Part I 2s 6d Part II 2s 6d.
*ENOCH ARDEN By W T Webb, M A. Gl 8vo 2s 6d
*AYLMER'S FIELD By W T Webb, M A. Gl 8vo 2s 6d
*THE PRINCESS A MEDLEY By P M Wallace, M A Gl 8vo 3s 6d
*THE COMING OF ARTHUR, and THE PASSING OF ARTHUR. By F J Rowe, M A Gl 8vo 2s 6d
*GARETH AND LYNETTE By G C Macaulay, M A Globe 8vo 2s 6d
*GERAINT AND ENID, and THE MARRIAGE OF GERAINT By G C Macaulay, M A Gl. 8vo 2s 6d
*THE HOLY GRAIL. By G C Macaulay, M A Globe 8vo 2s 6d
LANCELOT AND ELAINE By F J Rowe, M A. [*In preparation*
GUINEVERE By G C Macaulay, M A [*In preparation*
THRING —THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH. By Edward Thring M A With Questions 4th Ed Pott 8vo 2s
*VAUGHAN —WORDS FROM THE POETS By C M Vaughan Pott 8vo 1s
WARD —THE ENGLISH POETS. Selections, with Critical Introductions by various Writers Edited by T H Ward, M A. 4 Vols Vol I Chaucer to Donne.—Vol II Ben Jonson to Dryden —Vol III Addison to Blake.—Vol IV Wordsworth to Rossetti 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d each
WARD —A HISTORY OF ENGLISH DRAMATIC LITERATURE, TO THE DEATH OF QUEEN ANNE. By A W Ward, Litt D Principal of Owens College, Manchester 2 vols 8vo [New Ed *in preparation*
WOODS —*A FIRST POETRY BOOK By M A Woods. Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
*A SECOND POETRY BOOK. By the same 4s 6d , or, Two Parts 2s 6d each
*A THIRD POETRY BOOK By the same 4s 6d
HYMNS FOR SCHOOL WORSHIP By the same Pott 8vo 1s 6d
WORDSWORTH.—SELECTIONS With Introduction and Notes, by F J Rowe, M A , and W T Webb, M A. Gl 8vo [*In preparation*
YONGE —*A BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS. By Charlotte M Yonge Pott 8vo 2s 6d net.
LANCES OF LYNWOOD By the same Abridged Edition for Schools Illustrated Gl 8vo 1s 6d

FRENCH

BEAUMARCHAIS—LE BARBIER DE SEVILLE With Introduction and Notes, by L. P Blouet Fcap 8vo 3s 6d

*BOWEN—FIRST LESSONS IN FRENCH. By H. Courthope Bowen, M A. Gl. 8vo 1s

BREYMANN—FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK By Hermann Breymann, Ph D Professor of Philology in the University of Munich Ex. fcap 8vo 4s 6d

SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. By the same. Ex. fcap 8vo 2s 6d

DELBOS—LECTURES MARITIMES By Prof L. Delbos, H M S *Britannia* Fcap 8vo 2s net

FASNACHT—Works by G E Fasnacht, late Assistant Master at Westminster

THE ORGANIC METHOD OF STUDYING LANGUAGES Gl 8vo I. French 3s 6d

A FRENCH GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS Cr 8vo 3s 6d

GRAMMAR AND GLOSSARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY Cr 8vo [*In preparation*

SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE GREAT FRENCH WRITERS, 17th, 18th, and 19th Centuries Cr 8vo 7s 6d

MACMILLAN'S PRIMARY SERIES OF FRENCH READING BOOKS—Edited by G E Fasnacht Illustrations Notes, Vocabularies, and Exercises. Gl 8vo

*FRENCH READINGS FOR CHILDREN By G E Fasnacht 1s 6d

*CORNAZ—NOS ENFANTS ET LEURS AMIS By Edith Harvey 1s 6d.

*DE MAISTRE—LA JEUNE SIBERIENNE ET LE LÉPREUX DE LA CITE D AOSTE By Stephane Barlet, B Sc. 1s 6d

*FLORIAN—FABLES By Rev Charles Yeld, M A. 1s 6d

*LA FONTAINE—SELECT FABLES By L M Moriarty, B A. 2s 6d

*MOLESWORTH—FRENCH LIFE IN LETTERS By Mrs Molesworth 1s 6d

*PERRAULT—CONTES DE FÉES By G E Fasnacht 1s 6d

*SOUVESTRE—UN PHILOSOPHE SOUS LES TOITS By L M Moriarty, B A [*In the Press*

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE—By G E Fasnacht Gl 8vo

*First Year, Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence 1s

Supplementary Exercises to First Year. [*In the Press*

*Second Year an Elementary Grammar with Exercises, Notes, and Vocabularies 2s

*Third Year, a Systematic Syntax and Lessons in Composition 2s 6d

THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO THE ABOVE With Copious Notes, Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms Philological Remarks etc By G E Fasnacht Gl 8vo Each Year 4s 6d

*MACMILLAN'S FRENCH COMPOSITION—By G E Fasnacht Part I Elementary Gl 8vo 2s 6d Part II Advanced Cr 8vo 5s

THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO THE ABOVE By G E Fasnacht Ex. fcap 8vo Part I 4s 6d Part II 5s net.

A SPECIAL VOCABULARY TO MACMILLAN'S SECOND COURSE OF FRENCH COMPOSITION By the Same [*In the Press*

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READERS By G E Fasnacht Gl. 8vo

*First Year, containing Tales, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Ballads, Nursery Songs, etc., with Two Vocabularies (1) in the order of subjects, (2) in alphabetical order With Imitative Exercises 2s 6d.

*Second Year containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts Essays Letters Dialogues etc With Imitative Exercises 2s 6d

MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS Ed. by G E Fasnacht Pott 8vo

*CORNEILLE—LE CID By G E Fasnacht 1s

*DUMAS—LES DEMOISELLES DE ST CYR By Victor Ogier 1s 6d

LA FONTAINE'S FABLES By L M. Moriarty B A [*In preparation*

*MERIMEE—COLOMBA By G E Fasnacht 2s.

*MOLIÈRE—L AVARE By L M Moriarty B A 1s

*MOLIERE—LE BOURGEOIS GENTILHOMME By the same 1s 6d

*MOLIÈRE—LES FEMMES SAVANTES By G E Fasnacht 1s

*MOLIÈRE—LE MISANTHROPE By the same. 1s

*MOLIÈRE—LE MÉDECIN MALGRÉ LUI By the same 1s.

*MOLIÈRE—LES PRECIEUSES RIDICULES By the same 1s
*RACINE—BRITANNICUS By E Pellissier, M A. 2s
*FRENCH READINGS FROM ROMAN HISTORY Selected from various Authors, by C Colbeck, M A., Assistant Master at Harrow 4s 6d
*SAND, GEORGE—LA MARE AU DIABLE By W E Russell, M A. Assistant Master at Haileybury 1s
*SANDEAU, JULES—MADEMOISELLE DE LA SEIGLIERE By H. C Steel, Assistant Master at Winchester 1s 6d
*VOLTAIRE—CHARLES XII. By G E Fasnacht 3s 6d
*MASSON —A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE Adapted from the Dictionaries of Prof A. Elwall. By G Masson Cr 8vo 3s 6d.
LA LYRE FRANÇAISE Selected and arranged with Notes Pott 8vo 2s 6d net
MOLIÈRE —LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE With Introduction and Notes, by F Tarver, M A , Assistant Master at Eton Fcap 8vo 2s 6d.
PAYNE —COMMERCIAL FRENCH By J B Payne, King's College School, London Gl. 8vo [*In preparation*
*PELLISSIER —FRENCH ROOTS AND THEIR FAMILIES A Synthetic Vocabulary, based upon Derivations By E Pellissier, M A., Assistant Master at Clifton College. Gl 8vo 6s
*STORM.—FRENCH DIALOGUES. A Systematic Introduction to the Grammar and Idiom of spoken French By Johan Storm, LL D Intermediate Course Translated by G Macdonald, M A. Cr 8vo 4s 6d

GERMAN

*BEHAGHEL.—A SHORT HISTORICAL GRAMMAR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. By Dr Otto Behaghel. Translated by Emil Trechmann, M A., Ph.D , University of Sydney Gl. 8vo 3s 6d.
BUCHHEIM.—DEUTSCHE LYRIK. The Golden Treasury of the best German Lyrical Poems Selected by Dr Buchheim Pott 8vo 2s 6d net.
BALLADEN UND ROMANZEN Selection of the best German Ballads and Romances By the same Pott 8vo 2s 6d net
HUSS —A SYSTEM OF ORAL INSTRUCTION IN GERMAN, by means of Progressive Illustrations and Applications of the leading Rules of Grammar By H C O Huss, Ph D Cr 8vo 5s
MACMILLAN'S PRIMARY SERIES OF GERMAN READING BOOKS Edited by G E Fasnacht With Notes, Vocabularies, and Exercises Gl 8vo
*GRIMM—KINDER UND HAUSMÄRCHEN By G E Fasnacht 2s 6d.
*HAUFF—DIE KARAVANE By Herman Hager, Ph D 3s
*HAUFF—DAS WIRTSHAUS IM SPESSART By G E Fasnacht 3s
*SCHMID, CHR VON—H VON EICHENFELS By G E Fasnacht 2s 6d
MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE By G E Fasnacht Gl. 8vo
*First Year. Easy Lessons and Rules on the Regular Accidence 1s 6d.
*Second Year. Conversational Lessons in Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax With Philological Illustrations and Vocabulary 3s 6d
THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO THE ABOVE With copious Notes, Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, etc By G E Fasnacht Ex. fcap 8vo Each Year 4s 6d
MACMILLAN'S GERMAN COMPOSITION By G E Fasnacht Gl. 8vo
*I. FIRST COURSE Parallel German English Extracts and Parallel English German Syntax. 2s 6d
THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO THE ABOVE By G E Fasnacht First Course. Gl 8vo 4s 6d
MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN READERS By G E Fasnacht Gl. 8vo
*First Year, containing an Introduction to the German order of Words, with Copious Examples, extracts from German Authors in Prose and Poetry, Notes, and Vocabularies 2s 6d
MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS —Edited by G E Fasnacht Pott 8vo
*GOETHE—GOTZ VON BERLICHINGEN By H A. Bull M A 2s
*GOETHE—FAUST Part I, followed by an Appendix on Part II By Janet Lee, Lecturer at Newnham College, Cambridge Revised Edition 4s. 6d.

*HEINE—SELECTIONS FROM THE REISEBILDER AND OTHER PROSE WORKS By C Colbeck M A Assistant Master at Harrow 2s 6d.
*SCHILLER—SELECTIONS FROM SCHILLER'S LYRICAL POEMS With a Memoir By E J Turner, B A., and E D A Morshead, M A 2s 6d
*SCHILLER—DIE JUNGFRAU VON ORLEANS By Joseph Gostwick. 2s 6d
*SCHILLER—MARIA STUART By C Sheldon, D Litt 2s 6d.
*SCHILLER—WILHELM TELL. By G F Fasnacht 2s 6d
*SCHILLER—WALLENSTEIN, DAS LAGER. By H B Cotterill, M A. 2s
*UHLAND—SELECT BALLADS Adapted for Beginners With Vocabulary By G E Fasnacht 1s
*PYLODET—NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words followed by Exercises, Vocabulary, Familiar Phrases and Dialogues By L. Pylodet Pott 8vo 2s 6d
SIEPMANN—A GERMAN PRIMER By Otto Siepmann, Assistant Master in Clifton College Globe 8vo [*In preparation*
*SMITH.—COMMERCIAL GERMAN By F C Smith, M A Gl 8vo 3s. 6d
WHITNEY—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR By W D Whitney, Prof of Sanskrit, etc, in Yale College Cr 8vo 4s 6d
A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE By the same With Notes and Vocabulary Cr 8vo 5s
*WHITNEY—EDGREN—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY By Prof W D Whitney and A H Edgren Cr 8vo 5s
THE GERMAN ENGLISH PART, separately 3s 6d

MODERN GREEK

CONSTANTINIDES—NEO HELLENICA. Dialogues illustrative of the development of the Greek Language By Prof M Constantinides Cr 8vo 6s net
VINCENT—DICKSON—HANDBOOK TO MODERN GREEK. By Sir Edgar Vincent, K C M G, and T G Dickson, M A. With Appendix on the relation of Modern and Classical Greek by Prof. Jebb Cr 8vo 6s

ITALIAN

DANTE—With Translation and Notes, by A. J Butler, M A.
THE HELL. Cr 8vo 12s 6d
THE PURGATORY 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 12s 6d
THE PARADISE 2nd Ed. Cr 8vo 12s 6d
THE CONVITO Cr 8vo [*In preparation*
READINGS ON THE PURGATORIO OF DANTE Chiefly based on the Commentary of Benvenuto Da Imola By Hon W Warren Vernon, M A. With Introduction by Dean Church 2 vols Cr 8vo 24s
READINGS ON THE INFERNO OF DANTE By Hon W W Vernon, M A With Introduction by Dr Moore 2 Vols Cr 8vo 30s
THE DIVINE COMEDY Transl. by C E Norton I HELL. II PURGATORY III PARADISE Cr 8vo 6s each THE NEW LIFE Cr 8vo 5s
THE PURGATORY Translated by C L Shadwell, M A. Ex. Cr 8vo 10s net
A COMPANION TO DANTE From the German of G A. Scartazzini By A J Butler, M.A. Cr 8vo 10s 6d

SPANISH

CALDERON—FOUR PLAYS OF CALDERON *El Principe Constante, La Vida es Sueno, El Alcalde de Zalamea*, and *El Escondido y La Tapada*. With Introduction and Notes. By Norman MacColl, M A. Cr 8vo 14s
*DELBOS—COMMERCIAL SPANISH By Prof Leon Delbos Gl. 8vo 3s 6d

MATHEMATICS.

Arithmetic, Book-keeping, Algebra, Euclid and Pure Geometry, Geometrical Drawing, Mensuration, Trigonometry, Analytical Geometry (Plane and Solid) Problems and Questions in Mathematics Higher Pure Mathematics, Mechanics (Statics Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics see also Physics), Physics (Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, Elasticity, Attractions, &c), Astronomy, Historical.

ARITHMETIC

*ALDIS —THE GREAT GIANT ARITHMOS A most Elementary Arithmetic for Children By Mary Steadman Aldis Illustrated Gl 8vo 2s 6d

*BRADSHAW —A COURSE OF EASY ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES FOR BEGINNERS By J G Bradshaw, B A Gl 8vo 2s With Answers, 2s 6d

*BROOKSMITH —ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE By J Brook smith, M.A. Cr 8vo 4s 6d. KEY, for Teachers only Crown 8vo 10s 6d.

*BROOKSMITH —ARITHMETIC FOR BEGINNERS By J and E J Brook smith Gl 8vo 1s 6d KEY, for Teachers only Cr 8vo 6s 6d

CANDLER —HELP TO ARITHMETIC For the use of Schools. By H. Candler, Mathematical Master of Uppingham School 2nd Ed Ex fcap 8vo 2s 6d

*COLLAR —NOTES ON THE METRIC SYSTEM By Geo Collar, B A., B Sc Gl 8vo 3d.

*DALTON —RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC By Rev T Dalton, M A., Senior Mathematical Master at Eton With Answers Pott 8vo 2s 6d

*GOYEN —HIGHER ARITHMETIC AND ELEMENTARY MENSURATION By P Goyen Cr 8vo 4s KEY Cr 8vo 10s net

*HALL—KNIGHT —ARITHMETICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS With an Appendix containing Questions in Logarithms and Mensuration By H S Hall, M A, Master of the Military Side, Clifton College, and S R. Knight, B A., M B, Ch B With or Without Answers Gl 8vo 2s 6d.

HUNTER —DECIMAL APPROXIMATIONS By H St J Hunter, M A., Fellow of Jesus College Cambridge Pott 8vo 1s 6d

*JACKSON —COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC By S Jackson, M A. Gl 8vo 3s 6d

LOCK.—Works by Rev J B Lock, M A., Senior Fellow and Bursar of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge

*ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS Fifth Edition, thoroughly revised, 1894 Gl 8vo 4s 6d Or, Part I 2s Part II 3s KEY, for Teachers only Cr 8vo 10s 6d

*ARITHMETIC FOR BEGINNERS A School Class Book of Commercial Arithmetic Gl 8vo 2s 6d KEY, for Teachers only Cr 8vo 3s 6d

*A SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC, FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS Pott 8vo 1s With Answers 1s 6d KEY, for Teachers only Cr 8vo 3s 6d

LOCK—COLLAR —ARITHMETIC FOR THE STANDARDS By Rev J B Lock, M A, and Geo Collar, B A., B Sc Standards I II III and IV, 2d. each, Standards V VI and VII, 3d each. Answers to I II III IV, 3d each, to V VI and VII, 4d each

MACMILLAN'S MENTAL ARITHMETIC For the Standards Containing 6000 Questions and Answers Standards I II, 6d, III IV, 6d, V VI, 6d Without Answers Standards I to VI separately, 2d each

*PEDLEY —EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC By S Pedley Cr 8vo In Two Parts, 2s 6d each

SMITH.—Works by Rev Barnard Smith, M A.

*ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS Cr 8vo 4s 6d KEY, for Teachers 8s 6d

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC Cr 8vo 2s With Answers, 2s 6d An swers separately 6d.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC Pott 8vo 3s Or separately, in Three Parts, 1s each KEYS Parts I II and III, 2s 6d each

SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC Pott 8vo Or separately, Part I 2d, Part II, 3d Part III, 7d Answers, 6d KEY, for Teachers only Pott 8vo 4s 6d

*THE SAME with Answers Pott 8vo, cloth 1s 6d

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC Pott 8vo 1s 6d The Same, with Answers Pott 8vo 2s Answers, 6d KEY Pott 8vo 4s 6d

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS PRINCIPLES AND APPLI CATIONS, with Numerous Examples Pott 8vo 3d

A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM on a Sheet, size 42 in by 34 in on Roller New Ed Revised by Geo Collar, B A., B Sc 4s 6d

EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC, combining Exercises in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. Cr 8vo 6d

EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC With Answers and Hints Standards I. and II., in box, 1s Standards III IV and V, in boxes, 1s each Standard VI in Two Parts, in boxes 1s each

*SMITH (BARNARD)—HUDSON—ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS By Rev Barnard Smith, M A, revised by W H H Hudson, M A., Prof of Mathematics, King's College, London Cr 8vo 4s 6d

BOOK-KEEPING

*THORNTON—FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK KEEPING By J Thornton Cr 8vo 2s 6d KEY Oblong 4to 10s 6d
*PRIMER OF BOOK KEEPING Pott 8vo 1s KEY Demy 8vo 2s 6d
*EASY EXERCISES IN BOOK KEEPING Pott 8vo 1s
*THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF BOOK KEEPING [*In the Press*

ALGEBRA

*DALTON—RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA. By Rev T Dalton, Senior Mathematical Master at Eton. Part I Pott 8vo 2s KEY Cr 8vo 7s 6d Part II Pott 8vo 2s 6d
DUPUIS—PRINCIPLES OF ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA. By N F Dupuis, M A, Professor of Mathematics, University of Queen's College, Kingston, Canada Cr 8vo 6s
HALL—KNIGHT—Works by H S Hall, M A., Master of the Military Side, Clifton College, and S R Knight, B A., M B, Ch B
*AN ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS Gl 8vo 2s With Answers 2s 6d
*ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA FOR SCHOOLS 6th Ed Gl 8vo 3s 6d With Answers, 4s 6d Answers 1s KEY, for Teachers only 8s 6d
*ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS To accompany ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA 2nd Ed, revised. With or Without Answers Gl 8vo 2s 6d
*HIGHER ALGEBRA. 4th Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d KEY Cr 8vo 10s 6d.
*JARMAN—ALGEBRAIC FACTORS By J Abbot Jarman Gl 8vo 2s With Answers 2s 6d
*JONES—CHEYNE—ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES Progressively Arranged By Rev C A Jones and C H Cheyne, M A., late Mathematical Masters at Westminster School Pott 8vo 2s 6d
KEY, for Teachers By Rev W Failes, M A Cr 8vo 7s 6d
SMITH—Works by Charles Smith, M A., Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge
*ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA. 2nd Ed, revised Gl 8vo 4s 6d KEY, for Teachers only Cr 8vo 10s 6d
*A TREATISE ON ALGEBRA. 4th Ed. Cr 8vo 7s 6d KEY Cr 8vo 10s 6d
TODHUNTER—Works by Isaac Todhunter, F R S
*ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS Pott 8vo 2s 6d KEY Cr 8vo 6s 6d.
*ALGEBRA FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS By Isaac Todhunter, F R S Cr 8vo 7s 6d KEY, for Teachers Cr 8vo 10s 6d

EUCLID AND PURE GEOMETRY

COCKSHOTT—WALTERS—A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL CONICS By A. Cockshott, M A, Assistant Master at Eton, and Rev F B Walters, M A., Principal of King William's College, Isle of Man Cr 8vo 5s
CONSTABLE—GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES FOR BEGINNERS By Samuel Constable Cr 8vo 3s 6d
CUTHBERTSON—EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY By Francis Cuthbertson, M A., LL D Ex fcap 8vo 4s 6d
DAY—PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY By Rev H G Day, M A. Part I The Ellipse, with an ample collection of Problems Cr 8vo 3s 6d
*DEAKIN—RIDER PAPERS ON EUCLID BOOKS I and II By Rupert Deakin, M A. Pott 8vo 1s
DODGSON—Works by Charles L Dodgson, M A, Student and late Mathematical Lecturer, Christ Church, Oxford
EUCLID BOOKS I and II 6th Ed, with words substituted for the Algebraical Symbols used in the 1st Ed Cr 8vo 2s
EUCLID AND HIS MODERN RIVALS 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 6s
CURIOSA MATHEMATICA. Part I A New Theory of Parallels 3rd Ed Cr 8vo 2s Part II Pillow Problems 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 2s

DREW—GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS By W H Drew, M A New Ed, enlarged Cr 8vo 5s

DUPUIS—ELEMENTARY SYNTHETIC GEOMETRY OF THE POINT, LINE, AND CIRCLE IN THE PLANE By N F Dupuis, M A., Professor of Mathematics, University of Queen's College, Kingston, Canada Gl 8vo 4s 6d

SYNTHETIC SOLID GEOMETRY Cr 8vo 6s 6d net.

*HALL—STEVENS—A TEXT BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS By H S Hall, M A., and F H Stevens, M A, Masters of the Military Side, Clifton College. Gl 8vo Book I, 1s, Books I and II, 1s 6d, Books II and III, 2s, Books I–IV, 3s, Books III–IV, 2s, Books III–VI, 3s, Books V–VI and XI, 2s 6d, Books I–VI and XI, 4s. 6d, Book XI, 1s KEY to Books I IV, 6s 6d KEY to VI and XI, 3s 6d KEY to I VI and XI, 8s. 6d

HALSTED—THE ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY By G B Halsted Professor of Pure and Applied Mathematics in the University of Texas 8vo 12s 6d

HAYWARD—THE ELEMENTS OF SOLID GEOMETRY By R B Hayward, M A., F R S Gl 8vo 3s.

LACHLAN—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MODERN PURE GEOMETRY By R. Lachlan, M A 8vo 9s

*LOCK—THE FIRST BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS By Rev J B Lock M A. Gl 8vo 1s 6d

M'CLELLAND—A TREATISE ON THE GEOMETRY OF THE CIRCLE, and some extensions to Conic Sections by the Method of Reciprocation. By W J M'Clelland, M A Cr 8vo 6s

MILNE—DAVIS—GEOMETRICAL CONICS By Rev J J Milne, M A, and R F Davis, M A. Cr 8vo Part I The Parabola 2s.

Part II The Central Conic *[In the Press*

MUKHOPADHYAY—GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS By Asutosh Mukhopadhyay, M A, F R S L Cr 8vo 4s 6d

RICHARDSON—RAMSEY—MODERN PLANE GEOMETRY By Rev G Richardson, Second Master of Winchester College, and A S Ramsey, Fettes College, Edinburgh Gl 8vo 3s 6d

*RICHARDSON—THE PROGRESSIVE EUCLID Books I and II With Notes, Exercises, and Deductions Edited by A T Richardson M A. Gl 8vo 2s 6d

SMITH.—GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS By Charles Smith, M A., Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge *[In the Press*

SMITH.—INTRODUCTORY MODERN GEOMETRY OF POINT, RAY, AND CIRCLE. By W B Smith, A M, Ph D, Professor of Mathematics, Missouri University Cr 8vo 5s

SYLLABUS OF PLANE GEOMETRY (corresponding to Euclid, Books I–VI)—Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching Cr 8vo Sewed 1s

SYLLABUS OF MODERN PLANE GEOMETRY—Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching Cr 8vo Sewed 1s

*TODHUNTER—THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID By I Todhunter, I R S Pott 8vo 3s 6d *Books I and II 1s KEY Cr 8vo 6s 6d

*WEEKS—EXERCISES IN EUCLID, GRADUATED AND SYSTEMATIZED By W Weeks, Lecturer in Geometry, Training College, Exeter Pott 8vo 2s

WILSON—Works by Archdeacon Wilson, M A, late Headmaster of Clifton College

ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY BOOKS I–V (Corresponding to Euclid Books I–VI) Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association Ex. fcap 8vo 4s 6d

SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division Ex fcap 8vo 3s 6d

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING

EAGLES—CONSTRUCTIVE GEOMETRY OF PLANE CURVES By T H Eagles M A Instructor, Roy Indian Engineering Coll Cr 8vo 12s

EDGAR—PRITCHARD—NOTE BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY Containing Problems with help for Solutions By J H Edgar and G S Pritchard 4th Ed Gl 8vo 4s 6d

*KITCHENER—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE BOOK Containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing By F E Kitchener, M A. 4to 2s.

MILLAR —ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY By J B Millar, Lecturer on Engineering in the Owens College, Manchester Cr 8vo 6s
PLANT —PRACTICAL PLANE AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY By D. C Plant [*In preparation*
SPANTON —PRACTICAL PLANE GEOMETRY By J H Spanton, H.M S *Britannia* [*In the Press.*

MENSURATION

STEVENS —ELEMENTARY MENSURATION With Exercises on the Mensuration of Plane and Solid Figures By F H Stevens, M A. Gl 8vo [*In the Press*
TEBAY —ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS By S Tebay Ex fcap 8vo 3s 6d
*TODHUNTER —MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. By Isaac Todhunter, F R.S Pott 8vo 2s 6d KEY By Rev Fr. L. McCarthy Cr 8vo 7s 6d

TRIGONOMETRY

BOTTOMLEY —FOUR FIGURE MATHEMATICAL TABLES Comprising Logarithmic and Trigonometrical Tables, and Tables of Squares, Square Roots, and Reciprocals By J T Bottomley, M A., Lecturer in Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow 8vo 2s 6d
HALL—KNIGHT —Works by H S Hall M A., and S R Knight, B A.
*ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY Gl 8vo 4s 6d
HIGHER TRIGONOMETRY [*In preparation*
HAYWARD —THE ALGEBRA OF CO PLANAR VECTORS AND TRIGONOMETRY By R B Hayward, M A, F R.S Cr 8vo 8s 6d
JOHNSON —A TREATISE ON TRIGONOMETRY By W E Johnson, M A., late Mathematical Lecturer at King's College, Cambridge. Cr 8vo 8s 6d
JONES —LOGARITHMIC TABLES By Prof. G W Jones, Cornell University 8vo 4s 6d net.
[Three-digit numbers to four places, four digit numbers to six places primes below 20 000 to ten places, mathematical and physical constants, addition subtraction logarithms, trigonometric logarithms to four and six places squares, cubes, roots, reciprocals, and prime factors, interpolation coefficients error and probability tables]
*LEVETT—DAVISON —THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY By Rawdon Levett, M A., and C Davison, M A, Assistant Masters at King Edward's School, Birmingham Gl 8vo 6s 6d, or, in 2 parts, 3s 6d each
LOCK —Works by Rev J B Lock, M A
*THE TRIGONOMETRY OF ONE ANGLE Gl 8vo 2s 6d
*TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS as far as the Solution of Triangles 3rd Ed Gl 8vo 2s 6d KEY, for Teachers Cr 8vo 6s 6d.
*ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY 6th Ed Gl 8vo 4s 6d KEY, for Teachers Cr 8vo 8s 6d
HIGHER TRIGONOMETRY 5th Ed 4s 6d Both Parts complete in One Volume 7s 6d [KEY *in preparation*
M'CLELLAND—PRESTON —A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY By W J M'Clelland, M A., and T Preston, M A. Cr 8vo 8s 6d Or Part I To the End of Solution of Triangles, 4s 6d. Part II, 5s
MATTHEWS —MANUAL OF LOGARITHMS By G F Matthews, B A. 8vo. 5s net
PALMER —PRACTICAL LOGARITHMS AND TRIGONOMETRY By J H Palmer, Headmaster, R N H M S. *Cambridge*, Devonport Gl. 8vo 4s 6d
SNOWBALL —THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY By J C Snowball. 14th Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d.
TODHUNTER —Works by Isaac Todhunter F R S
*TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS Pott 8vo 2s 6d KEY Cr 8vo 8s 6d
PLANE TRIGONOMETRY Cr 8vo 5s KEY Cr 8vo 10s 6d
A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY Cr 8vo 4s 6d
TODHUNTER—HOGG —PLANE TRIGONOMETRY By Isaac Todhunter. Revised by R. W Hogg M A. Cr 8vo 5s [KEY *in preparation.*
WOLSTENHOLME —EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN THE USE OF SEVEN FIGURE LOGARITHMS By Joseph Wolstenholme, D Sc, late Professor of Mathematics, Royal Indian Engineering Coll. Cooper's Hill 8vo 5s

ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY (Plane and Solid)

DYER —EXERCISES IN ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY By J M. Dyer, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton Illustrated. Cr 8vo 4s 6d.

FERRERS —AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors By Rev N M Ferrers, D D, F R S 4th Ed, revised Cr 8vo 6s 6d

FROST —Works by Percival Frost, D Sc, F R S, Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer at King's College, Cambridge

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING 8vo 12s

SOLID GEOMETRY 3rd Ed. Demy 8vo 16s

HINTS FOR THE SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS in the above 8vo 8s 6d

JOHNSON —CURVE TRACING IN CARTESIAN CO ORDINATES By W Woolsey Johnson, Professor of Mathematics at the U S Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland Cr 8vo 4s 6d.

PUCKLE —AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY By G H Puckle, M A. 5th Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d

SCOTT —PLANE ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY AN INTRODUCTORY ACCOUNT OF CERTAIN MODERN IDEAS AND METHODS By Charlotte A. Scott, Lecturer in Bryn Mawr College, Penn 8vo [*In the Press.*

SMITH —Works by Chas Smith, M A., Master of Sidney Sussex Coll., Cambridge

CONIC SECTIONS 7th Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d KEY Cr 8vo 10s 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SOLID GEOMETRY Cr 8vo 9s 6d.

TODHUNTER —Works by Isaac Todhunter, F R S

PLANE CO ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections Cr 8vo 7s 6d. KEY Cr 8vo 10s 6d.

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS New Ed, revised Cr 8vo 4s

PROBLEMS & QUESTIONS IN MATHEMATICS

BALL —MATHEMATICAL RECREATIONS AND PROBLEMS OF PAST AND PRESENT TIMES By W W Rouse Ball, M A, Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge, 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 7s net.

CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS AND RIDERS, WITH SOLUTIONS—

1875—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS By A. G Greenhill F R S Cr 8vo 8s 6d.

1878—SOLUTIONS OF SENATE HOUSE PROBLEMS Edited by J W L. Glaisher, F R S, Fellow of Trinity College Cambridge Cr 8vo 12s

CHRISTIE —A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS By J R Christie, F R S Cr 8vo 8s 6d

CLIFFORD —MATHEMATICAL PAPERS By W K Clifford 8vo 30s

MACMILLAN'S MENTAL ARITHMETIC (*See* page 21) [4s 6d.

MILNE —WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS By Rev J J Milne, M A. Pott 8vo

SOLUTIONS TO THE ABOVE By the same. Cr 8vo 10s 6d

COMPANION TO WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS Cr 8vo 10s 6d

*RICHARDSON —PROGRESSIVE MATHEMATICAL EXERCISES FOR HOME WORK. By A. T Richardson, M A Gl 8vo First Series 2s. With Answers, 2s 6d Second Series 3s With Answers, 3s 6d

SANDHURST MATHEMATICAL PAPERS, for Admission into the Royal Military College, 1881 1889 Edited by E J Brooksmith, B A Cr 8vo 3s 6d

THOMAS —ENUNCIATIONS IN ARITHMETIC, ALGEBRA, EUCLID, AND TRIGONOMETRY with Examples By P A Thomas, B A. Gl 8vo 2s

WOOLWICH MATHEMATICAL PAPERS, for Admission into the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, 1880–1890 inclusive By the same Cr 8vo 6s

WOLSTENHOLME —MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS, on Subjects included in the First and Second Divisions of Cambridge Mathematical Tripos By Joseph Wolstenholme, D Sc. 3rd Ed, greatly enlarged. 8vo 18s

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN THE USE OF SEVEN-FIGURE LOGARITHMS By the same. 8vo 5s

HIGHER PURE MATHEMATICS

AIRY —Works by Sir G B Airy, K.C B, formerly Astronomer Royal

ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. With Diagrams 2nd Ed. Cr 8vo 5s 6d.

ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS 2nd Ed, revised Cr 8vo 6s 6d.

BOOLE—THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES By G Boole. 3rd Ed., revised by J F Moulton Q C Cr 8vo 10s 6d.

EDWARDS—THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS By Joseph Edwards, M A. With Applications and numerous Examples New Ed. 8vo 14s

THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS FOR SCHOOLS By the Same Gl. 8vo 4s 6d.

THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS By the same. [*In the Press.*

THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS FOR SCHOOLS. By the same. [*In preparation.*

FORSYTH—A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS By Andrew Russell Forsyth F R S, Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge 2nd Ed. 8vo 14s

GRAHAM—GEOMETRY OF POSITION By R H. Graham. Cr 8vo 7s 6d

GREENHILL—DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS By A. G Greenhill, Professor of Mathematics to the Senior Class of Artillery Officers, Woolwich New Ed Cr 8vo 10s. 6d

APPLICATIONS OF ELLIPTIC FUNCTIONS By the same 8vo 12s

HARKNESS—MORLEY A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FUNCTIONS By J Harkness, M A., and F Morley, M A. 8vo 18s net.

HEMMING—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS By G W Hemming, M A. 2nd Ed. 8vo 9s.

JOHNSON—Works by W W Johnson, Professor of Mathematics at the U S Naval Academy

INTEGRAL CALCULUS, an Elementary Treatise. Founded on the Method of Rates or Fluxions 8vo 9s

A TREATISE ON ORDINARY AND DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Ex. cr 8vo 15s

KELLAND—TAIT—INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS, with numerous examples By P Kelland and P G Tait, Professors in the Department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d.

KEMPE—HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE a Lecture on Linkages By A. B. Kempe. Illustrated. Cr 8vo 1s 6d

KNOX—DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS FOR BEGINNERS By Alexander Knox M A. Fcap 8vo 3s. 6d.

MATHEWS—GRAY—TREATISE ON BESSEL FUNCTIONS By Prof. G B Mathews and Prof A Gray [*In the Press*

RICE—JOHNSON—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. Founded on the Method of Rates or Fluxions By J M Rice and W W Johnson 3rd Ed 8vo 18s Abridged Ed 9s.

TODHUNTER—Works by Isaac Todhunter, F R S

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. Cr 8vo 7s 6d

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS Cr 8vo 10s 6d. KEY Cr 8vo 10s 6d

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS Cr 8vo 10s. 6d KEY Cr 8vo 10s. 6d

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo 18s.

WELD—SHORT COURSE IN THE THEORY OF DETERMINANTS By L. G Weld, M.A. Cr 8vo 7s 6d.

MECHANICS Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics (See also Physics)

ALEXANDER—THOMSON—ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS. By Prof. T Alexander and A. W Thomson Part II. Transverse Stress. Cr 8vo 10s 6d.

BALL—EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS A Course of Lectures delivered at the

Royal College of Science, Dublin By Sir R S Ball, F R S 2nd Ed Illustrated Cr 8vo 6s

CLIFFORD—THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies By W K Clifford Part I—Kinematic. Cr 8vo Books I-III 7s 6d Book IV and Appendix, 6s

COTTERILL.—APPLIED MECHANICS An Elementary General Introduction to the Theory of Structures and Machines By J H Cotterill, F R S, Professor of Applied Mechanics in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. 3rd Ed. Revised 8vo 18s

COTTERILL—SLADE.—LESSONS IN APPLIED MECHANICS By Prof J H Cotterill and J H Slade. Fcap 8vo 5s 6d.

GANGUILLET—KUTTER—A GENERAL FORMULA FOR THE UNIFORM FLOW OF WATER IN RIVERS AND OTHER CHANNELS By E Ganguillet and W R Kutter. Translated by R Hering and J C Trautwine. 8vo 17s

GRAHAM.—GEOMETRY OF POSITION By R H Graham Cr 8vo 7s 6d

GREAVES—STATICS FOR BEGINNERS By John Greaves, M A., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer at Christ's College Cambridge Gl 8vo 3s 6d

A TREATISE ON ELEMENTARY STATICS By the same Cr 8vo 5s

GREENHILL.—TREATISE ON HYDROSTATICS By A. G Greenhill, Professor of Mathematics to the Senior Class of Artillery Officers, Woolwich. Cr 8vo 7s. 6d

*HICKS—ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS OF PARTICLES AND SOLIDS By W M Hicks, D Sc., Principal and Professor of Mathematics and Physics, Firth College, Sheffield Cr 8vo 6s 6d

HOSKINS—ELEMENTS OF GRAPHIC STATICS By L. M Hoskins 8vo 10s net.

KENNEDY—THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY By A. B W Kennedy, F R S Illustrated Cr 8vo 8s 6d

LANGMAID—GAISFORD—(*See* Engineering, p 39)

LOCK.—Works by Rev J B Lock, M A

*MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS Gl 8vo Part I Mechanics of Solids. 2s 6d [Part II Mechanics of Fluids, *in preparation*

*ELEMENTARY STATICS 2nd Ed Gl 8vo 3s 6d. KEY Cr 8vo 8s 6d

*ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS 3rd Ed. Gl 8vo 3s 6d KEY Cr 8vo 8s 6d

*ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS AND STATICS. Gl 8vo 6s 6d

ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS Gl 8vo [*In preparation*

MACGREGOR—KINEMATICS AND DYNAMICS An Elementary Treatise By J G MacGregor, D Sc., Munro Professor of Physics in Dalhousie College, Halifax Nova Scotia Illustrated Cr 8vo 10s 6d

PARKINSON—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS By S Parkinson, D D, F R S, late Tutor and Prelector of St John's College, Cambridge 6th Ed., revised Cr 8vo 9s 6d

PIPER—LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS By Rev G Piper, M A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Aberdeen Cr 8vo 6s

ROUTH.—Works by Edward John Routh, D Sc. LL.D, F R S, Hon Fellow of St. Peter's College Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES With numerous Examples Two vols 8vo 5th Ed Vol I—Elementary Parts 14s Vol II—The Advanced Parts 14s

STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION Adams Prize Essay for 1877 8vo 8s 6d.

*SANDERSON—HYDROSTATICS FOR BEGINNERS By F W Sanderson, M.A., Assistant Master at Dulwich College Gl 8vo 2s 6d

SCALES OF ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS Part I Linear Dynamics With an Appendix on the Meanings of the Symbols in Physical Equations Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching 4to 1s

TAIT—STEELE—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE By Professor Tait, M A., and W J Steele, B A. 6th Ed, revised Cr 8vo 12s.

TODHUNTER—Works by Isaac Todhunter, F R S

MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS Pott 8vo 4s 6d KEY Cr 8vo 6s 6d

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS 5th Ed Edited by Prof J D Everett, F R S Cr 8vo 10s 6d.

WEISBACH—HERRMANN —MECHANICS OF HOISTING MACHINERY By Dr J Weisbach and Prof G Herrmann Translated by K P Dahlstrom, M E 8vo 12s 6d net.

ZIWET —AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THEORETICAL MECHANICS By Prof A Ziwet 8vo Part I Kinematics 8s 6d net
Part II Introduction to Dynamics Statics 8s 6d net

PHYSICS Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, Elasticity, Attractions, etc (See also Mechanics)

AIRY —ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS. By Sir G B Airy, K C B With the Mathematical Elements of Music Cr 8vo 9s

BARKER —PHYSICS Advanced Course By Prof. G F Barker. 8vo 21s

BRITANNIA PHYSICS NOTE BOOK. 4to 5s net

CUMMING —AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY By Linnæus Cumming, M A., Assistant Master at Rugby Illustrated Cr 8vo 8s 6d

DANIELL —A TEXT BOOK OF THE PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS By Alfred Daniell, D Sc Illustrated. 2nd Ed, revised and enlarged 8vo 21s

DAY —ELECTRIC LIGHT ARITHMETIC By R E Day Pott 8vo 2s

EVERETT —ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE C G S SYSTEM OF UNITS WITH TABLES OF PHYSICAL CONSTANTS By J D Everett, F R S, Professor of Natural Philosophy, Queen's College, Belfast. New Ed Ex fcap 8vo 5s

FESSENDEN —PHYSICS FOR PUBLIC SCHOOLS By C Fessenden, Principal of the Collegiate Institute Peterboro, Ontario Illustrated Fcap 8vo 3s

GRAY —THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ABSOLUTE MEASUREMENTS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM By A. Gray, F R S E, Professor of Physics University College, Bangor Two vols Cr 8vo Vol I. 12s 6d
Vol II In 2 Parts 25s

ABSOLUTE MEASUREMENTS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM 2nd Ed., revised and greatly enlarged Fcap 8vo 6s 6d.

ELECTRIC LIGHTING AND POWER DISTRIBUTION [*In preparation*

HANDBOOK OF ELECTRIC LIGHT ENGINEERING [*In preparation*

MAGNETISM AND ELECTRICITY Medium 8vo [*In the Press*

HEAVISIDE —ELECTRICAL PAPERS By O Heaviside 2 vols 8vo 30s net.

HERTZ —ELECTRIC WAVES RESEARCHES ON THE PROPAGATION OF ELECTRIC ACTION WITH FINITE VELOCITY THROUGH SPACE By Prof H Hertz. Translated by D E Jones, B Sc With Preface by Lord Kelvin, P R S 8vo 10s net.

IBBETSON —THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PERFECTLY ELASTIC SOLIDS, with a Short Account of Viscous Fluids By W J Ibbetson, late Senior Scholar of Clare College, Cambridge 8vo 21s

JACKSON —TEXT BOOK ON ELECTRO MAGNETISM AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF DYNAMOS By Prof D C Jackson C E Vol I 8vo 9s net

NOTES ON ELECTRO MAGNETS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF DYNAMOS [*In the Press*

JOHNSON —NATURE'S STORY BOOKS SUNSHINE By Amy Johnson, LL A Illustrated Cr 8vo 6s

*JONES —EXAMPLES IN PHYSICS With Answers and Solutions By D E Jones, B Sc. Inspector of Science Schools under the Science and Art Department. 2nd Ed, revised and enlarged Fcap 8vo 3s 6d

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HEAT, LIGHT, AND SOUND By the same Gl. 8vo 2s 6d

LESSONS IN HEAT AND LIGHT For Matriculation Students By the same Globe 8vo 3s 6d

KELVIN —Works by Lord Kelvin, P R S, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow

ELECTROSTATICS AND MAGNETISM, REPRINTS OF PAPERS ON 2nd Ed 8vo 18s

POPULAR LECTURES AND ADDRESSES 3 vols Illustrated. Cr 8vo
Vol I Constitution of Matter. 7s 6d Vol III Navigation 7s 6d

LODGE —MODERN VIEWS OF ELECTRICITY By Oliver J Lodge, F R.S., Professor of Physics, University College, Liverpool Illus Cr 8vo 6s 6d

LOEWY —*QUESTIONS AND EXAMPLES ON EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS Sound, Light, Heat Electricity, and Magnetism By B Loewy, Examiner in Experimental Physics to the College of Preceptors Fcap 8vo 2s

*A GRADUATED COURSE OF NATURAL SCIENCE FOR ELEMENTARY AND TECHNICAL SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES By the same. Part I First Years Course. Gl 8vo 2s Part II 2s 6d

LUPTON —NUMERICAL TABLES AND CONSTANTS IN ELEMENTARY SCIENCE By S Lupton, M A Fcap 8vo 2s 6d

McAULAY —UTILITY OF QUATERNIONS IN PHYSICS By Alex McAulay 8vo 7s net

MACFARLANE.—PHYSICAL ARITHMETIC By A. Macfarlane, D Sc, late Examiner in Mathematics at the University of Edinburgh Cr 8vo 7s 6d.

*MAYER.—SOUND A Series of Simple Experiments By A. M Mayer, Prof of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology Illustrated Cr 8vo 3s 6d

*MAYER—BARNARD —LIGHT A Series of Simple Experiments By A. M Mayer and C Barnard Illustrated Cr 8vo 2s 6d

MOLLOY —GLEANINGS IN SCIENCE Popular Lectures By Rev Gerald Molloy, D Sc., Rector of the Catholic University of Ireland 8vo 7s 6d

NEWTON —PRINCIPIA Edited by Lord Kelvin, P R S, and Prof Blackburn 4to 31s 6d

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA With Notes, Illustrations, and Problems By P Frost, M A, D Sc. 3rd Ed. 8vo 12s

PARKINSON —A TREATISE ON OPTICS By S Parkinson, D D, F R S, late Tutor of St. John's College Cambridge 4th Ed Cr 8vo 10s 6d

PEABODY —THERMODYNAMICS OF THE STEAM ENGINE AND OTHER HEAT ENGINES By Cecil H Peabody 8vo 21s

PHYSICAL REVIEW Ed by E L Nichols and F Merritt 8vo 2s 6d net.

PICKERING —ELEMENTS OF PHYSICAL MANIPULATION By Prof Edward C Pickering Medium 8vo Part I, 12s 6d Part II, 14s

PRESTON —THE THEORY OF LIGHT By Thomas Preston, M A. [*Second Edition in the Press*

THE THEORY OF HEAT By the same 8vo 17s net.

RAYLEIGH —THE THEORY OF SOUND By Lord Rayleigh, F R S 8vo [*New Edition in the Press*

SANDERSON —ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM FOR BEGINNERS By F W Sanderson [*In the Press*

SHANN —AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE. By G Shann, M A Cr 8vo 4s 6d

SPOTTISWOODE —POLARISATION OF LIGHT By the late W Spottiswoode, F R S Illustrated Cr 8vo 3s 6d

STEWART —Works by Balfour Stewart, F R S, late Langworthy Professor of Physics, Owens College Manchester

*A PRIMER OF PHYSICS Illustrated With Questions Lett 8vo 1s.

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS Illustrated. Fcap 8vo 4s. 6d.

*QUESTIONS ON THE ABOVE. By Prof T H Core. Fcap 8vo 2s

STEWART—GEE —LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSICS By Balfour Stewart F R S and W W Haldane Gee, B Sc. Cr 8vo Vol I General Physical Processes 6s Vol. II Electricity and Magnetism 7s 6d [Vol III Optics, Heat, and Sound *In the Press.*

*PRACTICAL PHYSICS FOR SCHOOLS AND THE JUNIOR STUDENTS OF COLLEGES Gl 8vo Vol I Electricity and Magnetism 2s 6d [Vol II Optics, Heat, and Sound *In the Press*

STOKES —ON LIGHT Burnett Lectures By Sir G G Stokes, P R S, Lucasian Professor of Mathematics in the University of Cambridge Cr 8vo 7s 6d

STONE —AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SOUND By W H Stone. Illustrated Fcap 8vo 3s 6d

TAIT —HEAT By P G Tait Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh Cr 8vo 6s

LECTURES ON SOME RECENT ADVANCES IN PHYSICAL SCIENCE By the same 3rd Edition Crown 8vo 9s

TAYLOR —SOUND AND MUSIC An Elementary Treatise on the Physical Constitution of Musical Sounds and Harmony, including the Chief Acoustical Discoveries of Prof Helmholtz. By S Taylor, M A Lecturer 8vo 8s 6d

*THOMPSON —ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM By Silvanus P Thompson, Principal and Professor of Physics in the Technical College Finsbury Illustrated Fcap 8vo 4s 6d
THOMSON —Works by J J Thomson, Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge
A TREATISE ON THE MOTION OF VORTEX RINGS 8vo 6s
APPLICATIONS OF DYNAMICS TO PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY Cr 8vo 7s 6d
TURNER —A COLLECTION OF EXAMPLES ON HEAT AND ELECTRICITY By H H Turner, Professor of Astronomy at Oxford Cr 8vo 2s 6d.
WRIGHT —LIGHT A Course of Experimental Optics, chiefly with the Lantern By Lewis Wright Illustrated New Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d.

ASTRONOMY

AIRY —Works by Sir G B Airy, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer Royal
*POPULAR ASTRONOMY Revised by H H Turner, M.A. Pott 8vo 4s 6d
GRAVITATION An Elementary Explanation of the Principal Perturbations in the Solar System 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d
CHEYNE —AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY By C H H Cheyne With Problems 3rd Ed., revised Cr 8vo 7s 6d
CLARK—SADLER —THE STAR GUIDE By L. Clark and H Sadler. 8vo 5s
CROSSLEY—GLEDHILL—WILSON —A HANDBOOK OF DOUBLE STARS By E Crossley, J Gledhill, and J M Wilson 8vo 21s
CORRECTIONS TO THE HANDBOOK OF DOUBLE STARS 8vo 1s
FORBES —TRANSIT OF VENUS By G Forbes, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University Glasgow Illustrated Cr 8vo 3s 6d
GODFRAY —Works by Hugh Godfray, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College Cambridge
A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY 4th Ed 8vo 12s 6d
AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY Cr 8vo 5s 6d
LOCKYER —Works by J Norman Lockyer, F.R.S.
*A PRIMER OF ASTRONOMY Illustrated Pott 8vo 1s
*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY With Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ and Illus 36th Thousand Revised throughout Fcap 8vo 5s 6d
*QUESTIONS ON THE ABOVE By J Forbes Robertson Pott 8vo 1s 6d
THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SUN Illustrated 8vo 14s
THE METEORITIC HYPOTHESIS OF THE ORIGIN OF COSMICAL SYSTEMS Illustrated 8vo 17s net
STAR GAZING PAST AND PRESENT Expanded from Notes with the assistance of G M Seabroke, F.R.A.S Roy 8vo 21s
LODGE —PIONEERS OF SCIENCE By Oliver J Lodge. Ex Cr 8vo 7s 6d
NEWCOMB —POPULAR ASTRONOMY By S Newcomb, LL.D., Professor U.S. Naval Observatory Illustrated 2nd Ed., revised 8vo 18s

HISTORICAL

BALL —A SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS By W W Rouse Ball, M.A. 2nd ed Cr 8vo 10s net.
MATHEMATICAL RECREATIONS, AND PROBLEMS OF PAST AND PRESENT TIMES By the same Cr 8vo 7s net
AN ESSAY ON NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. By the same Cr 8vo 6s net.
CAJORI —HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS By Prof F Cajori Ex Cr 8vo 14s net
KLEIN —LECTURES ON MATHEMATICS By F Klein 8vo 6s 6d net

NATURAL SCIENCES.

Chemistry, Physical Geography, Geology, and Mineralogy, Biology (*Botany, Zoology, General Biology, Physiology*), **Medicine**

CHEMISTRY

ARMSTRONG —A MANUAL OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY By H E Armstrong, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, City and Guilds Central Institute [*In preparation*

BEHRENS —MICRO-CHEMICAL METHODS OF ANALYSIS By Prof Behrens With Preface by Prof J W Judd, F R S Cr 8vo 6s
*COHEN —THE OWENS COLLEGE COURSE OF PRACTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY By Julius B Cohen, Ph D Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
*DOBBIN—WALKER —CHEMICAL THEORY FOR BEGINNERS By L Dobbin Ph D, and Jas Walker, Ph D Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
FLEISCHER —A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS By Emil Fleischer Translated, with Additions, by M M P Muir, F R S E Cr 8vo 7s 6d
FRANKLAND —AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS (*See* Agriculture.)
*GORDON —ELEMENTARY COURSE OF PRACTICAL SCIENCE By Hugh Gordon, Science Inspector under the Science and Art Department. Pott 8vo Part I 1s
HARTLEY —A COURSE OF QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS FOR STUDENTS By W N Hartley, F R S Gl 8vo 5s
HEMPEL —METHODS OF GAS ANALYSIS By Dr Walther Hempel. Translated by Dr L M Dennis Cr 8vo 7s 6d
HIORNS —Works by A. H Hiorns, Principal of the School of Metallurgy, Birmingham and Midland Institute Gl 8vo
A TEXT BOOK OF ELEMENTARY METALLURGY 4s
PRACTICAL METALLURGY AND ASSAYING 6s
IRON AND STEEL MANUFACTURE For Beginners. 3s 6d
MIXED METALS OR METALLIC ALLOYS 6s.
METAL COLOURING AND BRONZING 5s
JONES —THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY By Francis Jones, F R S E Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
QUESTIONS ON CHEMISTRY By the same Fcap 8vo 3s
LANDAUER —BLOWPIPE ANALYSIS By J Landauer. Translated by J Taylor, B Sc. Revised Edition Gl 8vo 4s 6d
LASSAR—COHN —LABORATORY MANUAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY Translated by Prof Alex Smith Cr 8vo [*In preparation*
LAURIE —(*See* Agriculture, p 40)
LETTS —QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS TABLES By Prof E A. Letts, D Sc 4to 7s net.
LOCKYER —THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SUN By J N Lockyer, F R S 8vo 14s
LUPTON —CHEMICAL ARITHMETIC With 1200 Problems By S Lupton, M A. 2nd Ed, revised Fcap 8vo 4s 6d
MELDOLA.—THE CHEMISTRY OF PHOTOGRAPHY By Raphael Meldola, F R S, Professor of Chemistry Technical College, Finsbury Cr 8vo 6s
MEYER —HISTORY OF CHEMISTRY FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE PRESENT DAY By Ernst von Meyer Ph D Translated by George McGowan Ph D 8vo 14s net.
MIXTER —AN ELEMENTARY TEXT BOOK OF CHEMISTRY By W G Mixter, Professor of Chemistry, Yale College 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d
MUIR —PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS First M B Course By M M P Muir, F R S E. Fcap 8vo 1s 6d
MUIR — WILSON —THE ELEMENTS OF THERMAL CHEMISTRY By M M P. Muir, F R S E. assisted by D M Wilson 8vo 12s 6d
MURCHÉ —OPTICAL LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY SCIENCE By V T Murché Three Parts, 2s 6d each
NERNST —THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY By Prof Nernst Translated by Prof C S Palmer. 8vo [*In the Press*
OSTWALD —OUTLINES OF GENERAL CHEMISTRY Physical and Theoretical By Prof W Ostwald Trans by Jas Walker, D Sc. 8vo 10s net.
PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL MEASUREMENTS By Prof W Ostwald Trans by Jas Walker D Sc 8vo [*In the Press*
RAMSAY —EXPERIMENTAL PROOFS OF CHEMICAL THEORY FOR BEGINNERS By William Ramsay, F R S New Ed Pott 8vo 2s 6d
REMSEN —Works by Ira Remsen Prof. of Chemistry, Johns Hopkins University
*THE ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY For Beginners Fcap 8vo 2s 6d
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CHEMISTRY (INORGANIC CHEMISTRY) Cr 8vo 6s 6d
COMPOUNDS OF CARBON an Introduction to the Study of Organic Chemistry Cr 8vo 6s 6d
A TEXT BOOK OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY 8vo 16s

ROSCOE.—Works by Sir HENRY E ROSCOE, F R S, formerly Professor of Chemistry, Owens College, Manchester

*A PRIMER OF CHEMISTRY Illustrated With Questions Pott 8vo 1s

*INORGANIC CHEMISTRY FOR BEGINNERS Assisted by J LUNT, B Sc Gl 8vo 2s 6d

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC With Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths New Ed, 1892 I cap 8vo 4s 6d

ROSCOE—SCHORLEMMER.—A TREATISE ON INORGANIC AND ORGANIC CHEMISTRY By Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F R S, and Prof C SCHORLEMMER, F R S 8vo

Vols I and II.—INORGANIC CHEMISTRY Vol I.—The Non Metallic Elements 2nd Ed 21s Vol II.—Metals Two Parts, 18s each

Vol III.—ORGANIC CHEMISTRY THE CHEMISTRY OF THE HYDROCARBONS and their Derivatives Parts I II IV and VI 21s each. Parts III and V 18s each

ROSCOE—SCHUSTER.—SPECTRUM ANALYSIS By Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F R S 4th Ed, revised by the Author and A SCHUSTER, P R S 8vo 21s

SCHORLEMMER.—RISE AND DEVELOPMENT OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY By Prof SCHORLEMMER, N E Edited by Prof A H SMITHELLS [*In the Press*

SCHULTZ—JULIUS.—SYSTEMATIC SURVEY OF THE ORGANIC COLOUR ING MATTERS By Dr G SCHULTZ and P JULIUS Translated and Edited by ARTHUR G GREEN, F I C, F C S, Examiner in City and Guilds of London Institute Royal 8vo 21s net

*THORPE.—A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS With Key By T E THORPE, F R S New Ed Fcap 8vo 2s

ESSAYS IN HISTORICAL CHEMISTRY By the same Cr 8vo 8s 6d net.

THORPE—RUCKER.—A TREATISE ON CHEMICAL PHYSICS By Prof T E THORPE and Prof A W RÜCKER. 8vo [*In preparation*

*TURPIN.—ORGANIC CHEMISTRY FOR BEGINNERS By G S TURPIN, M A. Gl 8vo Part I.—Elementary 2s 6d

WURTZ.—A HISTORY OF CHEMICAL THEORY By AD WURTZ Translated by HENRY WATTS, F R S Crown 8vo 6s

WYNNE.—COAL TAR PRODUCTS By W P WYNNE, Royal College of Science [*In preparation.*

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, AND MINERALOGY

BLANFORD.—THE RUDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR INDIAN SCHOOLS, with Glossary By H F BLANFORD, F G S Cr 8vo 2s 6d

FERREL.—A POPULAR TREATISE ON THE WINDS By W FERREL, M A, Member of the American National Academy of Sciences 8vo 17s net.

FISHER.—PHYSICS OF THE EARTH'S CRUST By Rev OSMOND FISHER, M A, F G S, Hon Fellow of King's College, London 2nd Ed, enlarged 8vo 12s

GEE.—SHORT STUDIES IN EARTH KNOWLEDGE By WILLIAM GEE. Gl 8vo Illustrated [*In the Press*

GEIKIE.—Works by Sir ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F R S, Director General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom

*A PRIMER OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY Illus With Questions Pott 8vo 1s

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY Illustrated. Fcap 8vo 4s 6d *QUESTIONS ON THE SAME. 1s 6d

*A PRIMER OF GEOLOGY Illustrated Pott 8vo 1s

*CLASS BOOK OF GEOLOGY Illustrated Cr 8vo 4s 6d

TEXT BOOK OF GEOLOGY Illustrated 3rd Ed (1893) 8vo 28s

OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY Illustrated Gl 8vo 3s 6d

THE SCENERY AND GEOLOGY OF SCOTLAND, VIEWED IN CONNEXION WITH ITS PHYSICAL GEOLOGY Illustrated. Cr 8vo 12s 6d

GREGORY.—THE PLANET EARTH By R. A. GREGORY, F R A S Cr 8vo [*In the Press*

HUXLEY.—PHYSIOGRAPHY An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By the Right Hon. T H. HUXLEY, P R S Illustrated. Cr 8vo 6s

KELVIN —POPULAR LECTURES AND ADDRESSES By Lord KELVIN, P R S Vol II GEOLOGY AND GENERAL PHYSICS Cr 8vo 7s 6d.
LESSING —TABLES FOR THE DETERMINATION OF THE ROCK FORMING MINERALS Compiled by F L LOEWINSON LESSING, Professor of Geology at the University of Dorpat. Translated by J W GREGORY, B Sc., F G S With Glossary by Prof G A J COLE F G S. 8vo 4s 6d net
LOCKYER.—OUTLINES OF PHYSIOGRAPHY—THE MOVEMENTS OF THE EARTH By J NORMAN LOCKYER, F R S, Examiner in Physiography for the Science and Art Department. Illustrated Cr 8vo Sewed, 1s 6d
LOUIS —HANDBOOK OF GOLD MILLING By HENRY LOUIS. Cr 8vo 10s net.
*MARR—HARKER. PHYSIOGRAPHY FOR BEGINNERS By J E MARR, F R S, and A. HARKER M A Gl 8vo [*In the Press.*
MIERS —A TREATISE ON MINERALOGY By H A. MIERS, of the British Museum 8vo [*In preparation*
MIERS—CROSSKEY —(*See* Hygiene, p 41)
TAFR —ECONOMIC GEOLOGY OF THE U S By R S TARR, B S 8vo 16s net
WILLIAMS —ELEMENTS OF CRYSTALLOGRAPHY, for students of Chemistry Physics, and Mineralogy By G H WILLIAMS, Ph D Cr 8vo 6s.

BIOLOGY

(Botany, Zoology, General Biology, Physiology)

Botany

ALLEN —ON THE COLOURS OF FLOWERS, as Illustrated in the British Flora By GRANT ALLEN Illustrated Cr 8vo 7s 6d
ATKINSON —BIOLOGY OF FERNS BY THE COLLODION METHOD By G I ATKINSON Ph B 8vo 6s 6d net.
BALFOUR—WARD —A GENERAL TEXT BOOK OF BOTANY By Prof I B BALFOUR, F R S, and Prof H. MARSHALL WARD, F R S [*In preparation*
*BETTANY —FIRST LESSONS IN PRACTICAL BOTANY By G T BETTANY Pott 8vo 1s.
*BOWER —Works by F O BOWER, D Sc., F R S, Professor of Botany, University of Glasgow
A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN BOTANY Cr 8vo 10s 6d
*PRACTICAL BOTANY FOR BEGINNERS Gl 8vo 3s 6d
CHURCH—VINES —MANUAL OF VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY By Prof A H CHURCH F R S, and S H VINES Illustrated. Cr 8vo [*In prep*
GOODALE —PHYSIOLOGICAL BOTANY I Outlines of the Histology of Phanogamous Plants II Vegetable Physiology By G L. GOODALE, M A. 8vo 10s 6d
GRAY —STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY ON THE BASIS OF MORPHOLOGY By Prof ASA GRAY, LL.D 8vo 10s. 6d
HARTIG —TEXT BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF TREES (*See* Agriculture, p. 40.)
HOOKER —Works by Sir JOSEPH HOOKER, F R S, &c.
*PRIMER OF BOTANY Illustrated Pott 8vo 1s
THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS 3rd Ed, revised. Gl 8vo 10s 6d
LUBBOCK—FLOWERS, FRUITS AND LEAVES By the Right Hon Sir J LUBBOCK F R S Illustrated 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 4s. 6d
MULLER —THE FERTILISATION OF FLOWERS By HERMANN MULLER Translated by D ARCY W THOMPSON, B A, Professor of Biology in University College Dundee Preface by CHARLES DARWIN Illustrated 8vo 21s
NISBET —BRITISH FOREST TREES (*See* Agriculture, p 40)
OLIVER —*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY By DANIEL OLIVER, F R S, late Professor of Botany in University College, London Fcap 8vo 4s. 6d
FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY By the same Ex. fcap 8vo 6s 6d.
SMITH —DISEASES OF FIELD AND GARDEN CROPS (*See* Agriculture, p 40)
WARD —TIMBER AND SOME OF ITS DISEASES (*See* Agriculture, p 40)

Zoology

BADENOCH.—THE ROMANCE OF THE INSECT WORLD By L. N BADENOCH Illustr Cr 8vo 6s.
BALFOUR.—A TREATISE ON COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY By F M BALFOUR, F R S Illustrated 2 vols 8vo Vol I 18s Vol II 21s

BERNARD—THE APODIDAE By H M Bernard, M A., LL D Cr 8vo 7s 6d
BUCKTON—MONOGRAPH OF THE BRITISH CICADÆ, OR TETTIGIDÆ. By G B Buckton 2 vols 8vo 42s net.
COUES—HANDBOOK OF FIELD AND GENERAL ORNITHOLOGY By Prof. Elliott Coues, M A. Illustrated 8vo 10s net.
FLOWER—GADOW—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA. By Sir W H. Flower, F R S, Director of the Natural History Museum. Illus 3rd Ed, revised with the help of Hans Gadow, Ph D Cr 8vo 10s 6d
FOSTER—BALFOUR—THE ELEMENTS OF EMBRYOLOGY By Prof Michael Foster, M D, F R.S, and the late F M Balfour, F R S, 2nd Ed revised by A. Sedgwick, M A., and W Heape, M A. Illust. Cr 8vo 10s 6d
GUNTHER—GUIDE TO BRITISH FISHES By Dr A. Günther. Cr 8vo [*In the Press*
HERDMAN—BRITISH MARINE FAUNA. Vol I By Prof W A. Herdman Cr 8vo [*In the Press*
LANG—TEXT-BOOK OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY By Dr Arnold Lang, Professor of Zoology in the University of Zurich Transl by H. M. and M Bernard Introduction by Prof Haeckel. 2 vols Illustrated 8vo Part I 17s net. [*Part II in the Press.*
LUBBOCK—THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS By the Right Hon Sir John Lubbock, F R S, D C L Illus Cr 8vo 8s 6d
MEYRICK.—BRITISH LEPIDOPTERA. By L Meyrick. [*In preparation*
MIALL—AQUATIC INSECTS By Prof L C Miall [*In preparation*
MIVART—LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY By St G Mivart, F R S, Lecturer on Comparative Anatomy at St Mary's Hospital Fcap 8vo 6s 6d
PARKER—A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN ZOOTOMY (VERTEBRATA) By T Jeffery Parker, F R S, Professor of Biology in the University of Otago, New Zealand Illustrated Cr 8vo 8s 6d
PARKER—HASWELL—A TEXT BOOK OF ZOOLOGY By Prof T J Parker, F R.S and Prof Haswell. 8vo [*In preparation*
SEDGWICK—TREATISE ON EMBRYOLOGY By Adam Sedgwick, F R S, Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge 8vo [*In preparation*
SHUFELDT—THE MYOLOGY OF THE RAVEN (*Corvus corax sinuatus*) A Guide to the Study of the Muscular System in Birds By R. W Shufeldt Illustrated 8vo 12s net
WIEDERSHEIM.—ELEMENTS OF THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY OF VERTEBRATES By Prof R Wiedersheim Adapted by W Newton Parker, Professor of Biology, University College, Cardiff 8vo 12s 6d
HUMAN ANATOMY Translated by H M Bernard and G B Howes [*In Press*

General Biology

BALL—ARE THE EFFECTS OF USE AND DISUSE INHERITED? By W Platt Ball Cr 8vo 3s 6d
BATESON—MATERIALS FOR THE STUDY OF VARIATION By W Bateson, M A Illustrated 8vo 21s net.
CALDERWOOD—EVOLUTION AND MAN'S PLACE IN NATURE By Prof H Calderwood, LL D Cr 8vo 7s 6d
EIMER—ORGANIC EVOLUTION as the Result of the Inheritance of Acquired Characters according to the Laws of Organic Growth By Dr G H. T Eimer. Transl by J T Cunningham, F R S E 8vo 12s. 6d
HOWES—AN ATLAS OF PRACTICAL ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY By G B Howes, Assistant Professor of Zoology, Royal College of Science 4to 14s
*HUXLEY—INTRODUCTORY PRIMER OF SCIENCE By Prof T H Huxley, F R S Pott 8vo 1s
HUXLEY—MARTIN—A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY INSTRUCTION IN PRACTICAL BIOLOGY By Prof T H Huxley, F R S, assisted by H N Martin, F R.S, Professor of Biology in the Johns Hopkins University New Ed, revised by G B Howes, Assistant Professor, Royal College of Science, and D H Scott, D Sc Cr 8vo 10s 6d
LUBBOCK—ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS By Right Hon Sir J Lubbock, F R S Illust. Cr 8vo 4s 6d.
ORR—THEORY OF DEVELOPMENT AND HEREDITY By H. B Orr, Ph D Cr 8vo 6s net.

PARKER —LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY By Prof T Jeffery Parker, F R S. Illustrated 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 10s 6d
VARIGNY —EXPERIMENTAL EVOLUTION By H de Varigny Cr 8vo 5s
WALLACE —Works by Alfred Russel Wallace, F R S, LL D
DARWINISM An Exposition of the Theory of Natural Selection Cr 8vo 9s
NATURAL SELECTION AND TROPICAL NATURE New Ed Cr 8vo 6s
ISLAND LIFE New Ed. Cr 8vo 6s

Physiology

PEARNLEY —A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY By William Pearnley Illustrated Cr 8vo 7s 6d
FOSTER —Works by Michael Foster, M D, F R S, Professor of Physiology in the University of Cambridge
*A PRIMER OF PHYSIOLOGY Illustrated. Pott 8vo 1s
A TEXT BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY Illustrated. 5th Ed, largely revised 8vo
Part I Blood—The Tissues of Movement, The Vascular Mechanism 10s 6d
Part II The Tissues of Chemical Action, with their Respective Mechanisms —Nutrition 10s. 6d Part III The Central Nervous System 7s 6d Part IV The Senses and some Special Muscular Mechanisms The Tissues and Mechanisms of Reproduction 10s. 6d APPENDIX—THE CHEMICAL BASIS OF THE ANIMAL BODY By A. S Lea, M A. 7s 6d
FOSTER—LANGLEY —A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY AND HISTOLOGY By Prof. Michael Foster, and J N Langley, F R S, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge 6th Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d
FOSTER—SHORE.—PHYSIOLOGY FOR BEGINNERS By Michael Foster, M D, F R S, and L E Shore M A., M D Cr 8vo *In the Press*
GAMGEE —A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY OF THE ANIMAL BODY By A Gamgee M D, F R S 8vo Vol I 18s Vol II 18s
*HUXLEY —LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY By Prof T H Huxley, F R S Illust. Fcap 8vo 4s 6d
*QUESTIONS ON THE ABOVE By T Alcock, M D Pott 8vo 1s 6d.

MEDICINE

BLYTH.—(*See* Hygiene, p 41)
BRUNTON —Works by T Lauder Brunton, M D, F R S, Examiner in Materia Medica in the University of London, in the Victoria University, and in the Royal College of Physicians, London
A TEXT BOOK OF PHARMACOLOGY, THERAPEUTICS, AND MATERIA MEDICA Adapted to the United States Pharmacopœia by F H Williams, M D, Boston, Mass 3rd Ed Adapted to the New British Pharmacopœia, 1885, and additions, 1891 8vo 21s Or in 2 vols 22s 6d Supplement. 1s
TABLES OF MATERIA MEDICA A Companion to the Materia Medica Museum. Illustrated Cheaper Issue 8vo 5s
AN INTRODUCTION TO MODERN THERAPEUTICS 8vo 8s. 6d net
GRIFFITHS —LESSONS ON PRESCRIPTIONS AND THE ART OF PRESCRIBING By W H Griffiths Adapted to the Pharmacopœia, 1885 Pott 8vo 3s 6d
HAMILTON —A TEXT BOOK OF PATHOLOGY, SYSTEMATIC AND PRACTICAL By D J Hamilton, F R S E, Professor of Pathological Anatomy, University of Aberdeen Illustrated 8vo Vol I 25s (*Vol. II in the Press*
KAHLDEN —METHODS OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY By Dr Von Kahlden Translated by H Monlfy Fletcher, M D 8vo 6s Being a Companion to Ziegler's "Pathological Anatomy"
KLEIN —Works by E. Klein, F R S, Lecturer on General Anatomy and Physiology in the Medical School of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London.
MICRO ORGANISMS AND DISEASE An Introduction into the Study of Specific Micro-Organisms Illustrated 3rd Ed, revised. Cr 8vo 6s
THE BACTERIA IN ASIATIC CHOLERA. Cr 8vo 5s
WHITE —A TEXT-BOOK OF GENERAL THERAPEUTICS By W Hale White M D, Senior Assistant Physician to and Lecturer in Materia Medica at Guy's Hospital. Illustrated Cr 8vo 8s 6d.
WILLOUGHBY —(*See* Hygiene, p 41)

ZIEGLER—MACALISTER—TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND PATHOGENESIS By Prof E Ziegler Translated and Edited by Donald MacAlister, M A., M D, Fellow and Medical Lecturer of St John's College Cambridge Illustrated 8vo
Part I—GENERAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY 2nd Ed 12s 6d
Part II—SPECIAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY Sections I-VIII 2nd Ed. 12s 6d. Sections IX-XII. 12s 6d

HUMAN SCIENCES.

Ethics and Metaphysics, Logic, Psychology, Political Economy, Law and Politics, Anthropology, Education

ETHICS AND METAPHYSICS

CALDERWOOD—HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY By Rev Henry Calderwood, LL D, Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh 14th Ed, largely rewritten Cr 8vo 6s
DEUSSEN—ELEMENTS OF METAPHYSICS By Professor K. Deussen Cr 8vo
HILL—GENETIC PHILOSOPHY By David J Hill. Cr 8vo 7s net
KANT—MAX MULLER—CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON By Immanuel Kant 2 vols 8vo 16s each Vol I HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, by Ludwig Noiré, Vol II. CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON, translated by F Max Müller
KANT—MAHAFFY—BERNARD—KANT'S CRITICAL PHILOSOPHY FOR ENGLISH READERS By J P Mahaffy, D D, Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin, and John H Bernard, B D, Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. A new and complete Edition in 2 vols Cr 8vo
Vol. I The Kritik of Pure Reason explained and defended 7s 6d
Vol. II The Prolegomena Translated with Notes and Appendices 6s
KANT—KRITIK OF JUDGMENT Translated with Introduction and Notes by J H Bernard, D D 8vo 10s net
McCOSH—Works by James McCosh, D D, President of Princeton College
FIRST AND FUNDAMENTAL TRUTHS a Treatise on Metaphysics 8vo 9s
THE PREVAILING TYPES OF PHILOSOPHY CAN THEY LOGICALLY REACH REALITY? 8vo 3s 6d
MARSHALL—PAIN, PLEASURE, AND ÆSTHETICS By H. R Marshall, M A. 8vo 8s 6d net
MAURICE—MORAL AND METAPHYSICAL PHILOSOPHY By F D Maurice, M A., late Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge 4th Ed. 2 vols 8vo 16s
SIDGWICK—Works by Henry Sidgwick, LL D, D C L, Knightbridge Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge.
THE METHODS OF ETHICS 5th Ed 8vo 14s
OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF ETHICS 3rd Ed. Cr 8vo 3s 6d
WILLIAMS—REVIEW OF THE SYSTEM OF ETHICS FOUNDED ON THE THEORY OF EVOLUTION By C M Williams Ex. Cr 8vo 12s net.
WINDELBAND—HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY By Dr W Windelband Translated by Prof J H. Tufts, Ph D 8vo 21s net

LOGIC

BOOLE—THE MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS OF LOGIC Being an Essay towards a Calculus of Deductive Reasoning By George Boole 8vo 5s
JEVONS—Works by W Stanley Jevons, F R S
*A PRIMER OF LOGIC Pott 8vo 1s
*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC, Deductive and Inductive with Copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary Fcap 8vo 3s 6d
THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE Cr 8vo 12s 6d
STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 6s
PURE LOGIC AND OTHER MINOR WORKS Edited by R. Adamson, M A, LL.D, Professor of Logic at Owens College, Manchester, and Harriet A Jevons With a Preface by Prof Adamson 8vo 10s 6d
KEYNES—FORMAL LOGIC, Studies and Exercises in By J N Keynes, D Sc. 3rd Ed, revised and enlarged 8vo 10s 6d

*RAY —A TEXT-BOOK OF DEDUCTIVE LOGIC FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS By P K. Ray, D Sc., Professor of Logic and Philosophy, Presidency College, Calcutta. 4th Ed Globe 8vo 4s 6d

VENN —Works by John Venn, F R S, Examiner in Moral Philosophy in the University of London

THE LOGIC OF CHANCE An Essay on the Foundations and Province of the Theory of Probability 3rd Ed, rewritten and enlarged Cr 8vo 10s 6d

SYMBOLIC LOGIC 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 10s 6d

THE PRINCIPLES OF EMPIRICAL OR INDUCTIVE LOGIC 8vo 18s

PSYCHOLOGY

BALDWIN —HANDBOOK OF PSYCHOLOGY SENSES AND INTELLECT By Prof J M Baldwin, M A, LL D 2nd Ed, revised 8vo 8s 6d net

FEELING AND WILL By the same 8vo 8s 6d. net.

ELEMENTS OF PSYCHOLOGY Cr 8vo 7s 6d

CLIFFORD —SEEING AND THINKING By the late Prof W K. Clifford, F R S With Diagrams Cr 8vo 3s 6d

HOFFDING —OUTLINES OF PSYCHOLOGY By Prof H Höffding Translated by M E Lowndes Cr 8vo 6s

JAMES —THE PRINCIPLES OF PSYCHOLOGY By Wm James, Professor of Psychology in Harvard University 2 vols 8vo 25s net

A TEXT BOOK OF PSYCHOLOGY By the same Cr 8vo 7s net

JARDINE —THE ELEMENTS OF THE PSYCHOLOGY OF COGNITION By Rev Robert Jardine, D Sc. 3rd Ed, revised Cr 8vo 6s 6d

McCOSH —PSYCHOLOGY Cr 8vo I THE COGNITIVE POWERS 6s 6d

II THE MOTIVE POWERS By James McCosh, D D, President of Princeton College 6s 6d

PSYCHOLOGICAL REVIEW Edited by J M Cattell and Prof J M Baldwin, M A, LL D 8vo 3s net.

POLITICAL ECONOMY

BASTABLE —PUBLIC FINANCE. By C F Bastable, Professor of Political Economy in the University of Dublin 8vo 12s 6d net

BOHM-BAWERK.—CAPITAL AND INTEREST Translated by William Smart, M A 8vo 12s net.

THE POSITIVE THEORY OF CAPITAL. By the same. 8vo 12s net

CAIRNES —THE CHARACTER AND LOGICAL METHOD OF POLITICAL ECONOMY By J E Cairnes Cr 8vo 6s

SOME LEADING PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY NEWLY EXPOUNDED By the same 8vo 14s

CLARE —THE ABC OF THE FOREIGN EXCHANGES By George Clare Crown 8vo 3s net

COMMONS —DISTRIBUTION OF WEALTH By Prof J R Commons Cr 8vo 7s net

COSSA —INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY By Prof Luigi Cossa Translated by L Dyer, M A Cr 8vo 8s 6d net.

*FAWCETT —POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS, WITH QUESTIONS. By Mrs Henry Fawcett 7th Ed Pott 8vo 2s 6d

FAWCETT —A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY By the Right Hon Henry Fawcett, F R S 7th Ed, revised Cr 8vo 12s

AN EXPLANATORY DIGEST of above By C A. Watts, B A Cr 8vo 2s 6d

GILMAN —PROFIT SHARING BETWEEN EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE By N P Gilman Cr 8vo 7s 6d

SOCIALISM AND THE AMERICAN SPIRIT By the Same Cr 8vo 6s 6d

GUNTON —WEALTH AND PROGRESS An examination of the Wages Question and its Economic Relation to Social Reform By George Gunton Cr 8vo 6s

HELM.—THE JOINT STANDARD By Elijah Helm Cr 8vo 3s 6d net.

HOWELL —THE CONFLICTS OF CAPITAL AND LABOUR HISTORICALLY AND ECONOMICALLY CONSIDERED Being a History and Review of the Trade Unions of Great Britain By G Howell, M P 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d

JEVONS —Works by W Stanley Jevons, F R S

*PRIMER OF POLITICAL ECONOMY Pott 8vo 1s

THE THEORY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY 3rd Ed, revised 8vo 10s 6d

KEYNES —THE SCOPE AND METHOD OF POLITICAL ECONOMY By J N Keynes, D Sc 7s net
MARSHALL —PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS By Alfred Marshall, M A, Professor of Political Economy in the University of Cambridge 2 vols 8vo Vol I 2nd Ed 12s 6d net.
ELEMENTS OF ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY Cr 8vo 3s 6d
PALGRAVE —A DICTIONARY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY By various Writers Edited by R H Palgrave, F R S Parts, 3s 6d each, net Vol I 21s net
RAE —EIGHT HOURS FOR WORK. By J Rae, M A. Cr 8vo 4s 6d net
SIDGWICK.—THE PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY By Henry Sidgwick, LL D, D C L, Knightbridge Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge 2nd Ed, revised 8vo 16s
SMART —AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF VALUE By William Smart, M A Crown 8vo 3s net
THOMPSON —THE THEORY OF WAGES By H M Thompson Cr 8vo 3s 6d
WALKER —Works by Francis A. Walker, M A
FIRST LESSONS IN POLITICAL ECONOMY Cr 8vo 6s
A BRIEF TEXT BOOK OF POLITICAL ECONOMY Cr 8vo 6s 6d
POLITICAL ECONOMY 2nd Ed, revised and enlarged 8vo 12s 6d
THE WAGES QUESTION Ex Cr 8vo 8s 6d net.
MONEY Ex Cr 8vo 8s 6d net
WICKSTEED —ALPHABET OF ECONOMIC SCIENCE By P H Wicksteed, M A Part I Elements of the Theory of Value or Worth Gl 8vo 2s 6d
WIESER —NATURAL VALUE By Prof F von Wieser Translated by C H Malloch Edited by W Smart, M A 8vo 10s net.

LAW AND POLITICS

BALL —THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE BAR By W W Rouse Ball, M A, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 4th Ed, revised. Cr 8vo 2s 6d
BOUTMY —STUDIES IN CONSTITUTIONAL LAW By Emile Boutmy Translated by Mrs Dicey, with Preface by Prof A V Dicey Cr 8vo 6s
THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION By the same Translated by Mrs Eaden, with Introduction by Sir F Pollock, Bart. Cr 8vo 6s
*BUCKLAND —OUR NATIONAL INSTITUTIONS By A. Buckland Pott 8vo 1s
CHERRY —LECTURES ON THE GROWTH OF CRIMINAL LAW IN ANCIENT COMMUNITIES By R R Cherry, LL D 8vo 5s net.
DICEY —INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE LAW OF THE CONSTITUTION By A. V Dicey, B C L 3rd Ed 8vo 12s 6d
DILLON —LAWS AND JURISPRUDENCE OF ENGLAND AND AMERICA. By J F Dillon, LL D 8vo 16s net
HOLMES —THE COMMON LAW By O W Holmes, Jun Demy 8vo 12s
JENKS —THE GOVERNMENT OF VICTORIA By E Jenks, B A., LL.B 8vo 14s
MUNRO —COMMERCIAL LAW (*See* Commerce, p 41)
PHILLIMORE —PRIVATE LAW AMONG THE ROMANS From the Pandects. By J G Phillimore, Q C 8vo 16s
PIKE —CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF THE HOUSE OF LORDS By L O Pike 8vo
POLLOCK.—ESSAYS IN JURISPRUDENCE AND ETHICS By Sir Frederick Pollock, Bart 8vo 10s 6d
INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF THE SCIENCE OF POLITICS By the same Cr 8vo 2s 6d
SIDGWICK —THE ELEMENTS OF POLITICS By Henry Sidgwick, LL.D 8vo 14s net
STEPHEN —Works by Sir James Fitzjames Stephen, Bart.
A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF EVIDENCE 5th Ed Cr 8vo 6s
A DIGEST OF THE CRIMINAL LAW CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS 4th Ed, revised 8vo 16s
A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE IN INDICTABLE OFFENCES By Sir J F Stephen, Bart., and H Stephen 8vo 12s 6d
A HISTORY OF THE CRIMINAL LAW OF ENGLAND 3 vols 8vo 48s
A GENERAL VIEW OF THE CRIMINAL LAW OF ENGLAND 8vo 14s
*WYATT —THE ENGLISH CITIZEN, HIS LIFE AND DUTIES By C H Wyatt, Clerk to the Manchester School Board 2nd Ed Gl 8vo 2s

ANTHROPOLOGY

TYLOR—ANTHROPOLOGY By E. B. Tylor, F.R.S., Reader in Anthropology in the University of Oxford. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

EDUCATION.

ARNOLD—REPORTS ON ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS 1852-1882. By Matthew Arnold. Edited by Lord Sandford. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HIGHER SCHOOLS AND UNIVERSITIES IN GERMANY. By the same. Crown 8vo. 6s.

A FRENCH ETON, AND HIGHER SCHOOLS AND UNIVERSITIES IN FRANCE. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

BALL—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE BAR. (See Law, p. 23.)

*BLAKISTON—THE TEACHER. Hints on School Management. By J. H. Blakiston. H.M.I.S. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CALDERWOOD—ON TEACHING. By Prof. H. Calderwood. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FEARON—SCHOOL INSPECTION. By D. R. Fearon. (Eighth Edition.) Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FITCH—NOTES ON AMERICAN SCHOOLS AND TRAINING COLLEGES. By J. G. Fitch, M.A., LL.D. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

GEIKIE—THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY. (See Geography, p. 42.)

GLADSTONE—SPELLING REFORM FROM A NATIONAL POINT OF VIEW. By J. H. Gladstone. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

HERTEL—OVERPRESSURE IN HIGH SCHOOLS IN DENMARK. By Dr. Hertel. Introd. by Sir J. Crichton Browne, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

RECORD OF TECHNICAL AND SECONDARY EDUCATION. Quarterly. 8vo. Sewed, 2s. 6d. net. Part I. Nov. 1891.

TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE.

Civil and Mechanical Engineering, Military and Naval Science, Agriculture, Domestic Economy, Hygiene; Commerce, Technology.

CIVIL AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

ALEXANDER—THOMSON—ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS. (See p. 26.)

BENJAMIN—MODERN MECHANISM. By P. Benjamin. Imp. 8vo. 20s. net.

CHALMERS—GRAPHICAL DETERMINATION OF FORCES IN ENGINEERING STRUCTURES. By J. H. Chalmers, C.E. Illustrated. 8vo. 24s.

COTTERILL—APPLIED MECHANICS. (See p. 27.)

COTTERILL—SLADE—LESSONS IN APPLIED MECHANICS. (See p. 27.)

GRAHAM—GEOMETRY OF POSITION. (See p. 27.)

KENNEDY—THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. (See p. 27.)

LANGMAID—GAISFORD—ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN STEAM MACHINERY AND IN MARINE STEAM ENGINES. By J. Langmaid, Chief Engineer, R.N., and H. Gaisford, R.N. 8vo. 6s. net.

PEABODY—THERMODYNAMICS OF THE STEAM ENGINE AND OTHER HEAT ENGINES. (See p. 29.)

SHANN—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM ENGINE. (See p. 29.)

YEO—MARINE STEAM ENGINE. By J. Yeo. Illust. Med. 8vo. (Under Press.)

YOUNG—SIMPLE PRACTICAL METHODS OF CALCULATING STRAINS ON GIRDERS, ARCHES AND TRUSSES. By E. W. Young, C.E. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

WIESBACH—HERMANN—THE MECHANICS OF HOISTING MACHINERY. (See p. 28.)

MILITARY AND NAVAL SCIENCE

FLAGG—A PRIMER OF NAVIGATION. By A. T. Flagg. Pott 8vo. 1s.

KELVIN—POPULAR LECTURES AND ADDRESSES. By Lord Kelvin, P.R.S. 3 vols. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. Vol. III. Navigation. 7s. 6d.

MATTHEWS—MANUAL OF LOGARITHMS. (See Mathematics, p. 24.)

MAURICE—WAR. By Col. C. F. Maurice, C.B., R.A. 8vo. 6d. net.

MERCUR—ELEMENTS OF THE ART OF WAR. Prepared for the use of Cadets of the United States Military Academy. By James Mercur. 8vo. 17s.

PALMER —TEXT BOOK OF PRACTICAL LOGARITHMS AND TRIGONOMETRY (*See* Mathematics, p 24)
ROBINSON —TRFATISE ON MARINE SURVEYING For younger Naval Officers By Rev J L Robinson 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 7s 6d
SANDHURST MATHEMATICAL PAPERS (*See* Mathematics, p 25)
SHORTLAND —NAUTICAL SURVEYING By Vice Adm Shortland 8vo 21s
WOLSELEY —Works by General Viscount Wolseley, G C M G
THE SOLDIER'S POCKET BOOK FOR FIELD SERVICE 16mo Roan 5s
FIELD POCKET BOOK FOR THE AUXILIARY FORCES 16mo 1s 6d
WOOLWICH MATHEMATICAL PAPERS (*See* Mathematics, p 25)

AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY

FRANKLAND —AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS By P F Frankland, F R S, Prof of Chemistry, University College, Dundee Cr 8vo 7s 6d
HARTIG —*TEXT BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF TREES* By Dr Robert Hartig Translated by Wm Somerville, B S, D Sc., Professor of Agriculture and Forestry Durham College of Science 8vo [*In the Press*
LASLETT —TIMBER AND TIMBER TREES, NATIVE AND FOREIGN By Thomas Laslett [*New Edition in the Press*
LAURIE —A PRIMER OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY, OR THE FOOD OF PLANTS By A P Laurie, M A. Pott 8vo 1s
MUIR —MANUAL OF DAIRY-WORK By Professor James Muir, Yorkshire College, Leeds Pott 8vo 1s
NICHOLLS —A TEXT BOOK OF TROPICAL AGRICULTURE By H A Alford Nicholls, M D Illustrated Crown 8vo 6s
NISBET —BRITISH FOREST TREES AND THEIR AGRICULTURAL CHARACTERISTICS AND TREATMENT By John Nisbet, D C, of the Indian Forest Service. Cr 8vo 6s net
SOMERVILLE —INSECTS IN RELATION TO AGRICULTURE By Dr W Somerville Pott 8vo [*In preparation.*
SMITH —DISEASES OF FIELD AND GARDEN CROPS, chiefly such as are caused by Fungi By Worthington G Smith, F L S Fcap 8vo 4s 6d
TANNER —*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN THE SCIENCE OF AGRICULTURAL PRACTICE. By Henry Tanner, F C S, M R A C, Examiner in Agriculture under the Science and Art Department. Fcap 8vo 3s 6d
*FIRST PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE By the same Pott 8vo 1s
*THE PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE For use in Elementary Schools By the same Ex fcap 8vo I The Alphabet. 6d II Further Steps 1s III Elementary School Readings for the Third Stage. 1s
WARD —TIMBER AND SOME OF ITS DISEASES By H Marshall Ward, F R S, Prof of Botany, Roy Ind Engin Coll Cooper's Hill Cr 8vo 6s
WRIGHT —A PRIMER OF PRACTICAL HORTICULTURE By J Wright, F R H S Pott 8vo 1s

DOMESTIC ECONOMY

*BARKER —FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING By Lady Barker. Pott 8vo 1s
*BARNETT—O'NEILL —A PRIMER OF DOMESTIC ECONOMY By E A Barnett and H C O'Neill. Pott 8vo 1s
*COOKERY BOOK —THE MIDDLE CLASS COOKERY BOOK. Edited by the Manchester School of Domestic Cookery Fcap 8vo 1s 6d
CRAVEN —A GUIDE TO DISTRICT NURSES By Mrs Craven Cr 8vo 2s 6d
*GRAND'HOMME —CUTTING OUT AND DRESSMAKING From the French of Mdlle E Grand Homme. With Diagrams Pott 8vo 1s
*GRENFELL.—DRESSMAKING A Technical Manual for Teachers By Mrs Henry Grenfell. With Diagrams Pott 8vo 1s
JEX-BLAKE —THE CARE OF INFANTS A Manual for Mothers and Nurses By Sophia Jex Blake, M D Pott 8vo 1s
ROSEVEAR —MANUAL OF NEEDLEWORK By E Rosevear, Lecturer on Needlework, Training College, Stockwell 2nd Ed Cr 8vo 6s
NEEDLEWORK FOR THE STANDARDS St. IV 6d, St V 8d St VI & VII 1s

*TEGETMEIER —HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY Compiled for the London School Board By W B Tegetmeier Pott 8vo 1s
*WRIGHT —THE SCHOOL COOKERY BOOK. Compiled and Edited by C E Guthrie Wright, Hon Sec to Edinburgh School of Cookery Pott 8vo 1s

HYGIENE

*BERNERS —FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH By J Berners Pott 8vo 1s
BLYTH —A MANUAL OF PUBLIC HEALTH By A. Wynter Blyth, M R C S 8vo 17s net
LECTURES ON SANITARY LAW By the same 8vo 8s 6d net
MIERS—CROSSKEY —THE SOIL IN RELATION TO HEALTH By H. A Miers, M A., F G S, F C S, and R. Crosskey, M A., D P H. Cr 8vo 3s 6d
REYNOLDS —A PRIMER OF HYGIENE By E S Reynolds, M D, Victoria University Extension Lecturer in Hygiene Pott 8vo 1s
WILLOUGHBY —HANDBOOK OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND DEMOGRAPHY By Dr E F Willoughby Fcap 8vo 4s 6d

COMMERCE

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY COMMERCIAL CLASS BOOKS Edited by James Gow, Litt D, Headmaster of the High School, Nottingham Globe 8vo
*THE HISTORY OF COMMERCE IN EUROPE By H de B Gibbins, M A 3s 6d
COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY By E C K Gonner, M A, Professor of Political Economy in University College, Liverpool [*In preparation.*
*COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC By S Jackson, M A 3s 6d
THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF BOOKKEEPING By J Thornton [*In preparation*
*COMMERCIAL GERMAN By F Coverley Smith, B A 3s 6d
COMMERCIAL FRENCH By James B Payne [*In preparation*
*COMMERCIAL SPANISH By Prof Delbos, Instructor, H M S *Britannia*, Dartmouth. 3s 6d
*COMMERCIAL LAW By J E C Munro, LL D, late Professor of Law and Political Economy in the Owens College, Manchester 3s 6d

TECHNOLOGY

BENSON —ELEMENTARY HANDICRAFT AND DESIGN By W A. S Benson Illustrated Cr 8vo 5s net
BURDETT —BOOT AND SHOE MANUFACTURE By C W B Burdett Illustrated Cr 8vo [*In the Press*
*DEGERDON —THE GRAMMAR OF WOODWORK By W E Degerdon, Head Instructor, Whitechapel Craft School 4to 2s sewed, 3s cloth
FOX.—THE MECHANISM OF WEAVING By T W Fox. [*In the Press*
LETHABY —LEAD WORK. By W R Lethaby Illust Cr 8vo 4s 6d net
LOUIS —GOLD MILLING By H Louis Cr 8vo 10s net
VICKERMAN —WOOLLEN SPINNING By Charles Vickerman Illustrated Cr 8vo 6s

GEOGRAPHY.

(See also PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, p 32)

BARTHOLOMEW —*THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ATLAS By John Bartholomew, F R G S 4to 1s
*MACMILLAN'S SCHOOL ATLAS, PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL 80 Maps and Index By the same Royal 4to 3s 6d Half morocco, 10s 6d
THE LIBRARY REFERENCE ATLAS OF THE WORLD By the same 84 Maps and Index to 100,000 places Half morocco Gilt edges Folio £2 12 6 net. Also in parts, 5s each, net. Index, 7s 6d net
*CLARKE —CLASS BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY By C B Clarke, F R S. With 18 Maps Fcap 8vo 3s, sewed, 2s 6d
*GREEN —A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS By John Richard Green, LL D, and A. S Green With Maps Fcap 8vo 3s 6d
*GROVE —A PRIMER OF GEOGRAPHY By Sir George Grove. Pott 8vo 1s

KIEPERT —A MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY By Dr H KIEPERT Cr 8vo 5s

MACMILLAN'S GEOGRAPHICAL SERIES —Edited by Sir ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F R S , Director General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom

*THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY A Practical Handbook for the Use of Teachers By Sir ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F R S Cr 8vo 2s

*MAPS AND MAP DRAWING By W A. ELDERTON Pott 8vo 1s

*GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLES By Sir A GEIKIE, F R S Pott 8vo 1s

*AN ELEMENTARY CLASS BOOK OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY By H R MILL, D Sc Illustrated Cr 8vo 3s 6d

*GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE By J SIME, M A Illustrated Gl. 8vo 3s

*ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA, BURMA, AND CEYLON By H F BLANFORD, F G S Gl 8vo 2s 6d

GEOGRAPHY OF NORTH AMERICA. By Prof N S SHALER. [*In preparation*

*ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES By G M DAWSON, LL D , and A. SUTHERLAND Globe 8vo 3s

STRACHEY —LECTURES ON GEOGRAPHY By General RICHARD STRACHEY, R E Cr 8vo 4s 6d

SUTHERLAND —GEOGRAPHY OF VICTORIA. By A. SUTHERLAND Pott 8vo 1s

GENERAL GEOGRAPHY For use in Elementary Schools in Victoria By the same [*In the Press*

*TOZER —A PRIMER OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY By H. F TOZER, M A. Pott 8vo 1s

HISTORY.

ARNOLD —THE SECOND PUNIC WAR (*See* Classics, p 11)

ARNOLD —A HISTORY OF THE EARLY ROMAN EMPIRE (*See* p 11)

*BEESLY —STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME (*See* p 12)

BRYCE —THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE By Right Hon JAMES BRYCE, M P , D C L Cr 8vo 7s 6d Library Edition 8vo 14s

*BUCKLEY —A HISTORY OF ENGLAND FOR BEGINNERS By ARABELLA B BUCKLEY With Maps and Tables Gl 8vo 3s

BURY —A HISTORY OF THE LATER ROMAN EMPIRE FROM ARCADIUS TO IRENE (*See* Classics, p 12)

CASSEL —MANUAL OF JEWISH HISTORY AND LITERATURE By Dr D CASSEL Translated by Mrs HENRY LUCAS Fcap 8vo 2s 6d

ENGLISH STATESMEN, TWELVE Cr 8vo 2s 6d each

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR. By EDWARD A FREEMAN, D C L , LL D
HENRY II By Mrs J R GREEN
EDWARD I By Prof T F TOUT
HENRY VII By JAMES GAIRDNER
CARDINAL WOLSEY By Bishop CREIGHTON
ELIZABETH. By E S BEESLY
OLIVER CROMWELL. By FREDERIC HARRISON
WILLIAM III By H D TRAILL.
WALPOLE. By JOHN MORLEY
CHATHAM By JOHN MORLEY [*In preparation*
PITT By Earl of ROSEBERY
PEEL. By J R THURSFIELD [University

FISKE —Works by JOHN FISKE, formerly Lecturer on Philosophy at Harvard

THE CRITICAL PERIOD IN AMERICAN HISTORY, 1783–1789 10s 6d
THE BEGINNINGS OF NEW ENGLAND Cr 8vo 7s 6d
THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION 2 vols Cr 8vo 18s
THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA. 2 vols Cr 8vo 18s

FREEMAN —Works by the late EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D C L

*OLD ENGLISH HISTORY With Maps Ex fcap 8vo 6s
METHODS OF HISTORICAL STUDY 8vo 10s 6d
THE CHIEF PERIODS OF EUROPEAN HISTORY 8vo 10s 6d
HISTORICAL ESSAYS 8vo First Series 10s 6d Second Series 10s 6d Third Series 12s Fourth Series 12s 6d
THE GROWTH OF THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES 5th Ed Cr 8vo 5s

WESTERN EUROPE IN THE FIFTH CENTURY 8vo [*In the Press*
WESTERN EUROPE IN THE EIGHTH CENTURY 8vo [*In the Press*

GREEN —Works by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL D

*A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE Cr 8vo 8s 6d
*Also in Four Parts With Analysis Crown 8vo 3s each Part I 607–1265 Part II 1265–1540 Part III. 1540–1689 Part IV 1660–1873
Illustrated Edition Med. 8vo In 3 vols 12s each, net
HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE In four vols 8vo 16s each
Vol. I —Early England, 449–1071, Foreign Kings, 1071–1214, The Charter, 1214–1291, The Parliament, 1307–1461 8 Maps
Vol II —The Monarchy, 1461–1540, The Reformation, 1540–1603
Vol. III —Puritan England, 1603–1660, The Revolution, 1660–1688 4 Maps
Vol. IV —The Revolution, 1688–1760, Modern England, 1760–1815
THE MAKING OF ENGLAND (449–829) With Maps 8vo 16s
THE CONQUEST OF ENGLAND (758–1071) With Maps and Portrait. 8vo 18s
*ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY, based on Green's "Short History of the English People" By C W A. TAIT, M A. Crown 8vo 3s 6d
*READINGS IN ENGLISH HISTORY Selected by J R GREEN Three Parts Gl. 8vo 1s 6d each. I Hengist to Cressy II Cressy to Cromwell III Cromwell to Balaklava

GREEN —TOWN LIFE IN THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY By ALICE STOPFORD GREEN 2 vols 8vo 32s

GUEST —LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND By M J GUEST With Maps Cr 8vo 6s

HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS —Edited by E A. FREEMAN Pott 8vo
GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY By E A. FREEMAN 3s 6d
HISTORY OF ENGLAND By EDITH THOMPSON 2s 6d
HISTORY OF SCOTLAND By MARGARET MACARTHUR. 2s
HISTORY OF FRANCE By CHARLOTTE M YONGE. 3s 6d
HISTORY OF GERMANY By J SIME, M.A. 3s
HISTORY OF ITALY By Rev W HUNT, M A. 3s 6d
HISTORY OF AMERICA. By JOHN A. DOYLE. 4s. 6d
HISTORY OF EUROPEAN COLONIES By E J PAYNE, M A. 4s 6d.

*HISTORY PRIMERS —Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL.D Pott 8vo 1s each.
ROME By Bishop CREIGHTON
GREECE By C A. FYFFE, M A., late Fellow of University College, Oxford
EUROPE By E A. FREEMAN, D C L.
FRANCE By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE.
ROMAN ANTIQUITIES By Prof. WILKINS, Litt D Illustrated
GREEK ANTIQUITIES By Rev J P MAHAFFY, D D Illustrated
GEOGRAPHY By Sir G GROVE, D C L Maps
CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY By H F TOZER, M A.
ENGLAND By ARABELLA B BUCKLEY
ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY By Prof T F TOUT, M A
INDIAN HISTORY ASIATIC AND EUROPEAN By J TALBOYS WHEELER.

HOLE —A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE By Rev C HOLE. On Sheet. 1s

HOLM.—HISTORY OF GREECE By Prof A HOLM. Authorised Translation 4 vols Extra Cr 8vo [*Vol I in the Press*

JENNINGS —CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF ANCIENT HISTORY By Rev A. C JENNINGS 8vo 5s

LABBERTON —NEW HISTORICAL ATLAS AND GENERAL HISTORY By R H. LABBERTON 4to 15s

LETHBRIDGE —A SHORT MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA. With an Account of INDIA AS IT IS. By Sir ROPER LETHBRIDGE Cr 8vo 5s
A HISTORY OF INDIA New Edition (1893) Cr 8vo 2s, sewed, 1s 6d

*MACMILLAN'S HISTORY READERS Adapted to the New Code, 1894 Gl 8vo
Book I. (*Shortly*) Book II 10d Book III 1s Book IV 1s 3d Book V 1s 6d. Book VI 1s 6d Book VII 1s 6d

MAHAFFY —GREEK LIFE AND THOUGHT FROM THE AGE OF ALEXANDER TO THE ROMAN CONQUEST (*See* Classics, p 13)
THE GREEK WORLD UNDER ROMAN SWAY (*See* Classics, p 13)
PROBLEMS IN GREEK HISTORY (*See* Classics, p 13)

MARRIOTT —THE MAKERS OF MODERN ITALY Mazzini, Cavour, Garibaldi By J A R Marriott, M A. Cr 8vo 1s 6d
MICHELET —A SUMMARY OF MODERN HISTORY By M Michelet Translated by M C M Simpson Gl 8vo 4s 6d.
NORGATE —ENGLAND UNDER THE ANGEVIN KINGS. By Kate Norgate. With Maps and Plans 2 vols 8vo 32s
OTTE —SCANDINAVIAN HISTORY By E C Otté. With Maps. Gl 8vo 6s
RHOADES —HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. 1850 1880 By J F Rhoades. 2 vols 8vo 24s
SHUCKBURGH.—A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME (*See* p 13)
SEELEY —THE EXPANSION OF ENGLAND By Sir J R. Seeley, Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge Cr 8vo 4s. 6d
OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION Extracts from the above Cr 8vo Sewed 1s
SEWELL—YONGE —EUROPEAN HISTORY Selections from the Best Author ities Edited by E M Sewell and C M Yonge. Cr 8vo First Series, 1003-1154 6s Second Series, 1088-1228 6s
SMITH —THE UNITED STATES AN OUTLINE OF POLITICAL HISTORY, 1492-1871 By Goldwin Smith, D C L Cr 8vo 8s 6d
STEVENS —SOURCES OF THE CONSTITUTION OF UNITED STATES By C E Stevens, LL D Cr 8vo 6s 6d net.
*TAIT —ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY (*See under* Green, p 42)
WHEELER —Works by J Talboys Wheeler.
*A PRIMER OF INDIAN HISTORY Pott 8vo 1s
*COLLEGE HISTORY OF INDIA With Maps Cr 8vo 3s , sewed, 2s 6d
A SHORT HISTORY OF INDIA AND OF THE FRONTIER STATES OF AFGHANISTAN, NEPAUL, AND BURMA With Maps Cr 8vo 12s.
YONGE —Works by Charlotte M Yonge
CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY Ex. fcap 8vo 5s each (1) From Rollo to Edward II (2) The Wars in France. (3) The Wars of the Roses (4) Reformation Times (5) England and Spain (6) Forty Years of Stuart Rule (1603-1643) (7) Rebellion and Restoration (1642-1678)
THE VICTORIAN HALF CENTURY Cr 8vo 1s 6d sewed, 1s.

ART.

*ANDERSON —LINEAR PERSPECTIVE AND MODEL DRAWING With Questions and Exercises By Laurence Anderson Illustrated 8vo 2s
BENSON —*See* Technology, p 41
COLLIER —A PRIMER OF ART By Hon John Collier. Pott 8vo 1s
COOK —THE NATIONAL GALLERY, A POPULAR HANDBOOK TO By E T Cook, with preface by Mr Ruskin, and Selections from his Writings. 4th Ed , 1893 Cr 8vo Half mor , 14s
DELAMOTTE —A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK. By P H Delamotte, F S A. Progressively arranged Cr 8vo 3s 6d
ELLIS —SKETCHING FROM NATURE A Handbook By Tristram J Ellis. Illustrated by H Stacy Marks R A., and the Author Cr 8vo 3s 6d
GROVE —A DICTIONARY OF MUSIC AND MUSICIANS 1450-1889 Edited by Sir George Grove 4 vols 8vo 21s each INDEX 7s 6d
HUNT —TALKS ABOUT ART By William Hunt Cr 8vo 3s 6d
HUTCHINSON —SOME HINTS ON LEARNING TO DRAW By G W C Hutchinson, Art Master at Clifton College. Sup Roy 8vo 3s 6d
LETHABY —*See under* Technology, p 41
MELDOLA —THE CHEMISTRY OF PHOTOGRAPHY By Raphael Meldola, F R S , Professor of Chemistry in the Technical College, Finsbury Cr 8vo 6s
TAYLOR —A PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE PLAYING By F Taylor Pott 8vo 1s
TAYLOR —A SYSTEM OF SIGHT SINGING FROM THE ESTABLISHED MUSICAL NOTATION By Sedley Taylor, M A. 8vo 5s net.
TAYLOR —DRAWING AND DESIGN By E R Taylor, Principal of the Birmingham School of Art Illustrated Oblong Cr 8vo 2s 6d
TYRWHITT —OUR SKETCHING CLUB Letters and Studies on Landscape Art By Rev R St John Tyrwhitt With reproductions of the Lessons and Woodcuts in Mr Ruskin's "Elements of Drawing' Cr 8vo 7s 6d

DIVINITY.

The Bible, History of the Christian Church, The Church of England, The Fathers, Hymnology

THE BIBLE

History of the Bible—THE ENGLISH BIBLE, A Critical History of the various English Translations By Prof John Eadie. 2 vols 8vo 28s

THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH By Right Rev B F Westcott, Bishop of Durham 10th Ed Pott 8vo 4s 6d

Biblical History—BIBLE LESSONS By Rev E A Abbott Cr 8vo 4s 6d

SIDE-LIGHTS UPON BIBLE HISTORY By Mrs Sydney Buxton Cr 8vo 5s

STORIES FROM THE BIBLE By Rev A J Church. Illustrated Cr 8vo 2 parts 3s. 6d each

*BIBLE READINGS SELECTED FROM THE PENTATEUCH AND THE BOOK OF JOSHUA. By Rev J A. Cross Gl 8vo 2s 6d

*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF BIBLE STORIES By Mrs H. Gaskoin Pott 8vo 1s. each. Part I Old Testament Part II New Testament Part III The Apostles.

*A CLASS BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY By Rev G F Maclear, D D Pott 8vo 4s 6d

*A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY Pott 8vo 3s. 6d

*A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY Pott 8vo 1s.

*A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY Pott 8vo 1s

*SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES By C M Yonge. Globe 8vo 1s 6d. each, also with comments, 3s 6d each Genesis to Deuteronomy Joshua to Solomon Kings and the Prophets The Gospel Times Apostolic Times.

The Old Testament—THE PATRIARCHS AND LAWGIVERS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT By F D Maurice. Cr 8vo 3s 6d

THE PROPHETS AND KINGS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT By the same Cr 8vo 3s 6d

THE CANON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT By Rev H E Ryle, B D, Hulsean Professor of Divinity in the University of Cambridge. Cr 8vo 6s

THE EARLY NARRATIVES OF GENESIS. By the same Cr 8vo 3s net

THE DIVINE LIBRARY OF THE OLD TESTAMENT By A. F Kirkpatrick, M A., Professor of Hebrew in the University of Cambridge Cr 8vo 3s net

The Pentateuch—AN HISTORICO CRITICAL INQUIRY INTO THE ORIGIN AND COMPOSITION OF THE PENTATEUCH AND BOOK OF JOSHUA By Prof A. Kuenen Trans by P H Wicksteed, M A. 8vo 14s

The Psalms—THE PSALMS CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED By Four Friends Cr 8vo 5s net.

GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER Student's Edition of above [3s 6d net Pott 8vo

THE PSALMS, WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES By A. C Jennings, M A., and W H. Lowe, M A. 2 vols Cr 8vo 10s 6d. each

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY AND USE OF THE PSALMS By Rev J J Thrupp 2nd Ed 2 vols 8vo 21s

Isaiah—ISAIAH XL.-LXVI. With the Shorter Prophecies allied to it. Edited by Matthew Arnold Cr 8vo 5s

ISAIAH OF JERUSALEM In the Authorised English Version, with Introduction and Notes By the same Cr 8vo 4s 6d

A BIBLE READING FOR SCHOOLS,—THE GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters xl lxvi) Arranged and Edited for Young Learners By the same Pott 8vo 1s

COMMENTARY ON THE BOOK OF ISAIAH CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND PROPHETICAL, with Translation By T R Birks 8vo 12s. 6d

THE BOOK OF ISAIAH CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED By T K. Cheyne. Cr 8vo 7s 6d

Zechariah—THE HEBREW STUDENT'S COMMENTARY ON ZECHARIAH, HEBREW AND LXX By W H. Lowe, M A 8vo 10s 6d

The Minor Prophets—DOCTRINE OF THE PROPHETS By Prof A. F Kirkpatrick Cr 8vo 6s

The New Testament —THE NEW TESTAMENT Essay on the Right Estimation of MS Evidence in the Text of the New Testament. By T R. Birks. Cr 8vo 3s. 6d

THE MESSAGES OF THE BOOKS. Discourses and Notes on the Books of the New Testament. By Archd. Farrar. 8vo 14s

GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON TO THE NEW TESTAMENT By W J Hickie, M A. Pott 8vo 3s

THE CLASSICAL ELEMENT IN THE NEW TESTAMENT Considered as a proof of its Genuineness By C H Hoole. 8vo 10s. 6d

ON A FRESH REVISION OF THE ENGLISH NEW TESTAMENT By Bishop Lightfoot Cr 8vo 7s 6d

THE UNITY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT By F D Maurice. 2 vols Cr 8vo 12s

A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES By Bishop Westcott Cr 8vo 10s 6d

THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ORIGINAL GREEK. The Text revised by Bishop Westcott, D D, and Prof F J A. Hort, D D 2 vols Cr 8vo 10s. 6d each. Vol. I Text. Vol II. Introduction and Appendix.

SCHOOL EDITION OF THE ABOVE Pott 8vo 4s 6d, roan, 5s 6d, morocco gilt edges, 6s 6d

The Gospels —THE COMMON TRADITION OF THE SYNOPTIC GOSPELS, in the Text of the Revised Version. By Rev E A. Abbott and W G Rushbrooke. Cr 8vo 3s 6d

SYNOPTICON AN EXPOSITION OF THE COMMON MATTER OF THE SYNOPTIC GOSPELS By W G Rushbrooke. Printed in Colours In six Parts, and Appendix. 4to Part I 3s 6d Parts II and III. 7s Parts IV V and VI, with Indices, 10s 6d. Appendices, 10s 6d Complete in 1 vol. 35s

"Indispensable to a Theological Student"—*The Cambridge Guide*

ESSAYS ON THE WORK ENTITLED "SUPERNATURAL RELIGION" A discussion of the authenticity of the Gospels By Bishop Lightfoot 2nd Ed 8vo 10s 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS By Bishop Westcott Cr 8vo 10s 6d

THE COMPOSITION OF THE FOUR GOSPELS By Rev A. Wright Cr 8vo 5s [3s net.

THE SYNOPTIC PROBLEM FOR ENGLISH READERS By A. J Jolly

THE AKHMIM FRAGMENT OF THE APOCRYPHAL GOSPEL OF ST PETER With an Introduction, Notes, and Indices By H B Swete, D D, Litt.D 8vo 5s net

The Gospel according to St Matthew —*THE GREEK TEXT, with Introduction and Notes by Rev A. Sloman Fcap 8vo 2s 6d

CHOICE NOTES ON ST MATTHEW Drawn from Old and New Sources. Cr 8vo 4s 6d (St. Matthew and St. Mark in 1 vol 9s)

The Gospel according to St Mark —*SCHOOL READINGS IN THE GREEK TESTAMENT With Notes and Vocabulary, by Rev A. Calvert Fcap 8vo 2s 6d

THE GREEK TEXT, with Introduction and Notes By Rev J O F Murray, M A. [*In preparation*

CHOICE NOTES ON ST MARK. Cr 8vo 4s 6d

The Gospel according to St. Luke.—*THE GREEK TEXT, with Introduction and Notes by Rev J Bond, M A. Fcap 8vo 2s 6d

CHOICE NOTES ON ST LUKE. Cr 8vo 4s. 6d.

THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN A Course of Lectures on the Gospel of St. Luke By F D Maurice Cr 8vo 3s 6d

The Gospel according to St. John.—THE GOSPEL OF ST JOHN By F D Maurice. Cr 8vo 3s 6d

CHOICE NOTES ON ST JOHN Cr 8vo 4s 6d

The Acts of the Apostles —*THE GREEK TEXT, with Notes by T E Page, M A Fcap 8vo 3s 6d

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES By F D Maurice. Cr 8vo 3s. 6d.

THE CHURCH OF THE FIRST DAYS THE CHURCH OF JERUSALEM, THE CHURCH OF THE GENTILES, THE CHURCH OF THE WORLD By Very Rev C J Vaughan Cr 8vo 10s 6d.

THE OLD SYRIAC ELEMENT IN THE TEXT OF THE CODEX BEZAE. By Rev F H. CHASE. 8vo 7s 6d. net

The Epistles of St. Paul—THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS. The Greek Text, with English Notes By the Very Rev C J VAUGHAN 7th Ed. Cr 8vo. 7s 6d

THE EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS Greek Text, with Commentary By Rev. W KAY 8vo 9s

THE EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes and Dissertations By Bishop LIGHTFOOT 10th Ed. 8vo 12s

THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations By the same 8vo 12s.

THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS With Translation, Paraphrase, and Notes for English Readers By Very Rev C J VAUGHAN Cr 8vo 5s

THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS AND TO PHILEMON A Revised Text with Introductions, etc. By Bishop LIGHTFOOT 9th Ed 8vo 12s.

THE EPISTLES TO THE EPHESIANS, THE COLOSSIANS, AND PHILEMON With Introduction and Notes By Rev J LL. DAVIES. 8vo 7s 6d

THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS By Very Rev C J VAUGHAN 8vo Sewed, 1s 6d

THE EPISTLES TO THE THESSALONIANS Commentary on the Greek Text. By Prof JOHN EADIE. 8vo 12s.

INTRODUCTORY LECTURES ON THE EPISTLES TO THE ROMANS AND TO THE EPHESIANS. By the late Prof HORT Cr 8vo [*In preparation*

The Epistle of St. James—THE GREEK TEXT, with Introduction and Notes By Rev JOSEPH B MAYOR. 8vo 14s

The Epistles of St John—THE EPISTLES OF ST JOHN By F D MAURICE Cr 8vo 3s 6d

THE GREEK TEXT, with Notes. By Bishop WESTCOTT 2nd Ed. 8vo 12s. 6d

The Epistle to the Hebrews—GREEK AND ENGLISH Edited by Rev F RENDALL. Cr 8vo 6s

ENGLISH TEXT with Commentary By the same. Cr 8vo 7s 6d.

THE GREEK TEXT, with Notes By Very Rev C J VAUGHAN Cr 8vo 7s 6d

THE GREEK TEXT, with Notes and Essays. By Bishop WESTCOTT 8vo 14s.

Revelation—LECTURES ON THE APOCALYPSE By F D MAURICE. Cr 8vo 3s. 6d.

THE REVELATION OF ST JOHN By Prof W MILLIGAN Cr 8vo 7s 6d

LECTURES ON THE APOCALYPSE By the same Cr 8vo 5s

DISCUSSIONS ON THE APOCALYPSE By the same. Cr 8vo 5s

LECTURES ON THE REVELATION OF ST JOHN By Very Rev C J VAUGHAN 5th Ed Cr 8vo 10s 6d

---

WRIGHT—THE BIBLE WORD BOOK. By W ALDIS WRIGHT Cr 8vo 7s 6d.

HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

CHEETHAM.—HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE FIRST SIX CENTURIES. By Ven S CHEETHAM, D D Cr 8vo 10s 6d.

CUNNINGHAM.—THE GROWTH OF THE CHURCH IN ITS ORGANISATION AND INSTITUTIONS By Rev JOHN CUNNINGHAM 8vo 9s.

CUNNINGHAM.—THE CHURCHES OF ASIA A METHODICAL SKETCH OF THE SECOND CENTURY By Rev WILLIAM CUNNINGHAM Cr 8vo 5s

DALE.—THE SYNOD OF ELVIRA, AND CHRISTIAN LIFE IN THE FOURTH CENTURY By A. W W DALE. Cr 8vo 10s 6d

HARDWICK.—Works by Archdeacon HARDWICK

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH MIDDLE AGE Edited by Bishop STUBBS Cr 8vo 10s 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION 9th Ed, revised by Bishop STUBBS. Cr 8vo 10s 6d

HORT—Works by the late Prof F J A HORT, D D

TWO DISSERTATIONS I ON ΜΟΝΟΓΕΝΗΣ ΘΕΟΣ IN SCRIPTURE AND TRADITION II ON THE "CONSTANTINOPOLITAN" CREED AND OTHER CREEDS OF THE FOURTH CENTURY 8vo 7s 6d

LECTURES ON JUDAISTIC CHRISTIANITY Cr 8vo [*In the Press*

LECTURES ON EARLY CHURCH HISTORY Cr 8vo [*In the Press*

KILLEN—ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY OF IRELAND, from the earliest date to the present time By W D Killen 2 vols 8vo 25s
SIMPSON—AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH By Rev W Simpson 7th Ed Fcap 8vo 3s 6d

THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND

ALDOUS—THOSE HOLY MYSTERIES By Rev J C P Aldous Pott 8vo 1s net.
CATECHISM AND CONFIRMATION By the same. Pott 8vo 1s
BENHAM—A COMPANION TO THE LECTIONARY By Rev W Benham, B D Cr 8vo 4s 6d.
COLENSO—THE COMMUNION SERVICE FROM THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER With Select Readings from the Writings of the Rev F D Maurice Edited by Bishop Colenso 6th Ed 16mo 2s 6d
MACLEAR—Works by Rev G F Maclear, D D
*A CLASS BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND Pott 8vo 1s 6d
*A FIRST CLASS BOOK OF THE ABOVE Pott 8vo 6d
THE ORDER OF CONFIRMATION With Prayers and Devotions 32mo 6d
FIRST COMMUNION With Prayers and Devotions 32mo 6d
*A MANUAL OF INSTRUCTION FOR CONFIRMATION AND FIRST COMMUNION With Prayers and Devotions 32mo 2s
*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CREEDS Pott 8vo 3s 6d
AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THIRTY NINE ARTICLES [*In the Press*
PROCTER—A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER By Rev F Procter. 18th Ed Cr 8vo 10s 6d
*PROCTER—MACLEAR—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER By Rev F Procter and Rev G F Maclear, D D Pott 8vo 2s 6d
VAUGHAN—TWELVE DISCOURSES ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE LITURGY AND WORSHIP OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND By the Very Rev C J Vaughan Fcap 8vo 6s
NOTES FOR LECTURES ON CONFIRMATION With suitable Prayers By the same Pott 8vo 1s 6d

THE FATHERS

CUNNINGHAM—THE EPISTLE OF ST BARNABAS The Greek Text, the Latin Version, and a new English Translation and Commentary By Rev W Cunningham Cr 8vo 7s 6d
DONALDSON—THE APOSTOLICAL FATHERS A Critical Account of their Genuine Writings, and of their Doctrines By Prof James Donaldson 2nd Ed. Cr 8vo 7s 6d
GWATKIN—SELECTIONS FROM THE EARLY CHRISTIAN WRITERS By Rev Prof Gwatkin Cr 8vo 4s net
EARLY HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. By the same [*In prep*
LIGHTFOOT—THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS Revised Texts, with Introductions, Notes, Dissertations, and Translations By Bishop Lightfoot 8vo Part I St Clement of Rome 2 vols 32s Part II St Ignatius to St Polycarp 3 vols 48s
ABRIDGED EDITION With Introductions, Text, and Translations 8vo 16s

HYMNOLOGY

PALGRAVE—ORIGINAL HYMNS By Prof F T Palgrave. Pott 8vo 1s 6d
SELBORNE—THE BOOK OF PRAISE By Earl of Selborne 2s 6d net
WOODS—HYMNS FOR SCHOOL WORSHIP By M A. Woods Pott 8vo 1s 6d